

ThreatQuotient



ThreatQ User Guide

Version 4.23

September 11, 2019

ThreatQuotient

11400 Commerce Park Dr., Suite 200

Reston, VA 20191

Support

Email: support@threatq.com

Web: support.threatq.com

Phone: 703.574.9893

Warning and Disclaimer

ThreatQuotient, Inc. provides this document “as is”, without representation or warranty of any kind, express or implied, including without limitation any warranty concerning the accuracy, adequacy, or completeness of such information contained herein. ThreatQuotient, Inc. does not assume responsibility for the use or inability to use the software product as a result of providing this information.

Copyright © 2019 ThreatQuotient, Inc.

All rights reserved. This document and the software product it describes are licensed for use under a software license agreement. Reproduction or printing of this document is permitted in accordance with the license agreement.

Last Updated: Wednesday, September 11, 2019

Contents

Warning and Disclaimer	2
Contents	4
Introduction	25
ThreatQ Introduction	25
Concept Overview	25
Threat Library	25
Adaptive Workbench	26
Open Exchange	26
Navigation Menu	27
Notification Center	29
System Access	31
System Access Overview	31
System Login	31
Logging into ThreatQ	31
Session Timeout	32
Managing your User Account	32
Procedure	32
User Avatar Icons	33

Update User Avatar Graphic	33
2 Step Verification	34
Enabling 2 Step Verification	34
Licensing	35
Licensing Overview	35
Viewing the License Status	35
Updating a License	35
User Management	37
User Management Overview	37
User Roles	37
User Account Creation	39
User Account Properties	40
Adding a User	40
User Account Modification	41
Editing a User	41
Resetting User Passwords from the Command Line	42
Deleting a User	42
System Configurations	43
Indicator Statuses	43
Viewing Indicator Statuses	43

Indirect Indicator Status	45
Adding an Indicator Status	45
Editing an Indicator Status	47
Deleting an Indicator Status	48
Indicator Types	50
Event Types	51
Adding an Event Type	54
Editing an Event Type	56
Deleting an Event Type	58
Proxy	60
Access Proxies	60
LDAP Authentication	61
Required Information for Creating LDAP Authentication	64
Configuring Anonymous Bind LDAP Settings	65
Configuring Secure LDAP	69
Configuring Authenticated Bind LDAP Settings	70
Date and Time Format	79
Configuring Date and Time Format	80
Traffic Light Protocol (TLP)	82
TLP Assignment Hierarchy	83

Access TLP Settings	83
Configure TLP Visibility	84
Apply TLP Designation to Source	85
Update TLP Schema using TLP Default - Command	87
Convert TLP Command	89
Threat Library	91
Advanced Search	91
Performing an Advanced Search	92
Managing Search Columns	93
Filter Sets	94
Adding Filter Sets	95
Editing Filter Sets	98
Deleting Filter Sets	101
And/Or Order of Operations	102
Global Filters	106
Filtering by Date Created	107
Filtering by Last Modified	108
Filtering by Attribute	109
Common Scenarios	111
Filtering by Relationship	114

Filtering using Tags	116
Filtering by Object Type	119
Filtering by Keyword	123
Filtering by Value Contains	124
List Filters	124
Filtering by Type	125
Filtering by Status	125
Filtering by Score	126
Bulk Actions	128
Bulk Status Change	129
Managing Searches	132
Saving Searches	132
Running Saved Searches	133
Deleting Saved Search	134
Exporting Search Results to CSV	135
System Objects	136
Adversaries	137
Adding Adversaries	137
Editing Adversaries	139
Deleting Adversaries	141

Events	145
Adding Events	145
Editing Events	147
Deleting Events	149
Files	153
Adding Files	153
Editing Files	156
Deleting Files	158
Indicators	162
Adding an Indicator	163
Parsing for an Indicator	164
CSV File Format - Parsing	167
Editing Indicators	169
Deleting Indicators	170
Indicator Search	172
Performing an Indicator Search	172
Making Bulk Updates to Search Results	177
Indicator Status	180
Changing the Status of an Indicator	181
Indicator Expiration	182

Ways an Indicator can Expire	182
Changing an Individual Indicator's Date	183
Expiration Date Displays	184
Automatic Expiration and Policies	185
How ThreatQ Calculates Expiration Dates	185
Selecting an Expiration Policy per Feed	187
Applying Expiration Policy Changes to Data	188
Adding Exceptions	189
Common Expiration Policy Scenarios	190
Indicator Scoring	192
Configure Indicator Scoring	193
Building a Scoring Algorithm	194
Overriding the Scoring Algorithm with a Manual Score	195
Whitelisted Indicators	197
Viewing Existing Whitelist Rules	198
Creating a Whitelist Rule	199
Editing a Whitelist Rule	201
Removing a Whitelist Rule	204
Indicator URL Normalization	206
Supported Defanging Techniques	209

Signatures	210
Signatures Management Page	211
Adding a Signature	211
Adding a Yara Signature	216
STIX	220
STIX Overview	220
ThreatQ STIX Object Types	220
STIX Data Mapping	221
STIX Threat Actors Mapping	221
STIX Indicators Mapping	223
STIX Exploit Targets Mapping	224
STIX Observables Mapping	226
STIX Campaigns Mapping	228
STIX Courses of Action Mapping	229
STIX Incidents Mapping	231
STIX TTP Mapping	233
STIX CIQ Identity Mapping	235
Parsing a STIX File for Indicators	236
Object Details Page	237
Actions Menu	242

Context Panes	245
Attributes Pane	245
Adding an Attribute to an Object	245
Deleting an Attribute	246
Deleting an Attribute Source	247
Adding a Source to an Object	248
Managing Tags	249
Description Pane	249
Relationships Panes	249
Adversaries Pane	250
Linking Adversaries	251
Configuring Confidence Level	252
Commenting on Related Adversaries	253
Unlinking Related Adversaries	254
Indicators Pane	255
Linking Indicators	255
Performing Bulk Updates to Related Indicators	256
Unlinking Related Indicators	257
Files Pane	258
Linking Files	258

Unlinking Related Files	259
Signatures Pane	259
Linking Signatures	260
Unlinking Related Signatures	261
Investigations Pane	261
Events Pane	262
Linking Events	262
Unlinking Related Events	263
Tasks Pane	263
Linking Tasks	264
Unlinking Related Tasks	265
Deleting Related Tasks	265
Comments Pane	266
Adding Comments	266
Editing Comments	267
Deleting Comments	268
Analytics	269
Adversaries Overview	269
Adversaries Summary Table	270
Adversaries Overlap Table	271

Indicator Distribution Pie Chart	272
Events Overview	273
Events History Scatter Plot	274
Monthly Heatmap	276
New Events Summary	278
Files Overview	279
Files Pie Chart	280
Files Table	281
Indicators Overview	282
Attack Phases	284
Attributes Table	286
Most Recent 100 Indicators	288
Recent Sources	289
Recently Created Indicators Histogram	291
Summary Status	293
Signatures Overview	294
Incoming Feeds	296
Incoming Feeds Overview	296
Commercial Feeds	296
OSINT Feeds	296

STIX/Taxii Feeds	297
Labs Feeds	297
Managing Incoming Feeds	297
Install/Upgrade CDF Command	298
Adding or Upgrading a CDF from the ThreatQ Interface	300
Uninstalling a CDF from the ThreatQ Interface	303
Enabling a Commercial Feed	305
Enabling an OSINT Feed	306
Viewing Feed Queues	306
Adding a New STIX/TAXII Feed	307
CrowdStrike CDF	313
CrowdStrike Update Instructions	315
Source Consolidation Command	315
Source Merge Command	316
Feed Activity Log	319
Viewing a Feed's Activity Log	320
Historic Feed Pulls	321
Feeds that do not Support Historic Pulls	321
Performing Manual Feed Runs	321
iSight Historic Pull Command	322

General Historic Pull Commands	322
Threat Intelligence Services Custom Feeds Historic Pull Commands	323
Feed Health Notifications	323
Dashboard	325
Dashboard Overview	325
Overview of Intelligence By Score	326
Incoming Intelligence	327
Watchlist Activity	327
Watchlist	328
Configuring the Watchlist	329
Viewing Tasks on the Dashboard	330
Custom Dashboards	330
Creating a Dashboard	332
Bar Charts	334
Count	335
Pie Charts	337
Tables	339
Editing a Dashboard	340
Deleting a Dashboard	342
Search	344

Search Overview	344
Basic Search	345
Performing a Basic Search	345
Wildcards and Symbols in Searches	346
Notification Settings	348
Configuring Mail Server	348
Enabling Feed Health Notifications	352
Reports	355
Reports Overview	355
Report Options	355
Previewing Report Customization	356
Customizing the Report Header	356
Customizing Report Text Colors	356
Adding a Custom Disclaimer to a Report	357
Generating Reports	357
Turning Off the Pop-up Blocker in Chrome	358
Tasks	359
Tasks Overview	359
Assigning a Task	359
Managing Tasks	360

Operations	362
Operations Overview	362
Managing Operations	363
Installing Operations	363
Deleting Operations	364
Exports	365
Exports Overview	365
Managing Exports	365
Viewing the Exports List	366
Enabling/Disabling an Export	366
Viewing an Export	367
Duplicating an Export	367
Adding an Export	368
Accessing/Editing an Export's Connection Settings	369
Accessing/Editing an Export's Output Format	370
Adding Special Parameters within ThreatQ	372
Using Logical Operators in Export Filters	373
Customizing the Output Format Template	375
Export Output Format Templates	376
Export Adversaries Output Format Template	376

Export Events Output Format Template	379
Export Indicators Output Format Template	383
Export Signatures Output Format Template	386
Deleting an Export	390
Specific Indicator Export Configuration Instructions	390
Configuring Bro Exports	391
Configuring Fidelis Exports	393
Configuring Lancope Exports	403
Configuring Netwitness Exports	405
Configuring OpenIOC Signature Exports	407
Configuring Palo Alto Exports	408
Configuring Reservoir Labs Exports	410
Configuring Splunk Exports	412
Configuring Tenable Exports	413
Common Enrichment and Audit Log Questions	417
Air Gapped Data Sync	418
Air Gapped Data Sync Overview	418
Air Gapped Data Sync System Requirements	419
Understanding threatq:sync-export	420
threatq:sync-export Parameters	420

threatq sync-export Examples	422
No Time Limit, Default Configuration	422
Meta Data Only	423
Time Limit	423
Exclude Malware Files	423
Cron Configuration	424
threatq sync-export Initial Cron Setup for First Time Use	424
Basic Instructions	424
Instructions for Larger Data Sets (Starting from the Beginning of Time)	425
Instructions for Larger Data Sets (Starting from a Specified Date)	426
threatq sync-export Run Scenarios	427
Success	427
Errors	427
threatq:sync-export Dates	428
Start Date	428
End Date	428
threatq:sync-export Configuration	428
Default	428
Cron	429
Start Date Provided	429

threatq:sync-export Output and Sync Report	429
threatq:sync-export Meta Data	429
Meta Data Objects:	430
threatq:sync-export Objects	431
Default Objects:	431
Storage:	431
threatq:sync-export Object Context	433
threatq:sync-export Other Data	434
Attachment Files	434
Object Links	434
Tags	434
Spearphish	435
Investigations	435
threatq:sync-export File Output	436
threatq:sync-export Data Tarball	436
threatq:sync-export Sync Report	436
threatq:sync-export Command Line Output	436
threatq:sync-export Synchronizations	436
Table	436
synchronizations	436

Record Handling	437
Hash	437
Initial Creation	437
Finalization	437
Understanding threatq:sync-import	439
threatq:sync-import Parameters	439
threatq:sync-import Examples	441
Basic Run	441
Set New created_at Dates on the Write System	441
Increase the Object Limit	442
threatq:sync-import Initial Setup	442
Running the threatq:fill-sync-hash-column Command	443
threatq:sync-import Run Scenarios	444
Success	444
Excluded Files	444
Errors	444
threatq:sync-import Data Processing	445
threatq:sync-import Basic Table	445
Sample Basic Table:	445
Sample Sync Table created from Basic Table:	446

threatq:sync-import Tables with Pivots	446
threatq:sync-import File Output	446
threatq sync-import File Output and Sync Report	446
threatq:sync-import Command Line Output	446
threatq:sync-import Synchronizations	447
Table	447
synchronizations	447
Record Handling	447
Hash	447
Initial Creation	447
Finalization	448
Executing Air Gapped Data Sync	449
Running the threatq:sync-export Command	449
Running the threatq:sync-import Command	449
Backup and Restore	451
ThreatQ Backup	451
Backing Up a ThreatQ Instance	452
ThreatQ Restore	452
How to Restore from a ThreatQ Backup	453
Command Line Interface (CLI)	455

Maintenance Mode	455
ThreatQ Purge Command	457
Running the ThreatQ Purge Command	457
Command Reference Table	458

Introduction

The following provides an introduction to the ThreatQ platform.

- [ThreatQ Introduction](#)
- [Concept Overview](#)

ThreatQ Introduction

ThreatQ is a cyber threat intelligence platform that focuses on centralizing, structuring, and strengthening a security organization's intelligence-driven defensive posture against attacks.

Concept Overview

The following describes how ThreatQ helps organizations manage threat intelligence, allowing them to defend against sophisticated cyber-attacks.

- [Threat Library](#)
- [Adaptive Workbench](#)
- [Open Exchange](#)

Threat Library

A central repository combining global and local threat data to provide relevant and contextual intelligence that is customized for your unique environment. Over time, the library becomes more and more tuned to your environment and fills in the intelligence gaps created by different sources, all providing only some pieces of the puzzle.

Adaptive Workbench

An open and extensible work area for security experts across the organization to work within your processes and tools. A customizable workflow and customer-specific enrichment streamlines investigations and analysis, and automates the intelligence life cycle.

Open Exchange

ThreatQ is the only threat intelligence platform specifically designed for customization to meet the requirements of your unique environment. Get more from your existing security investments by integrating your tools, teams and workflows through standard interfaces and an SDK/API for customization.

Navigation Menu

The table below outlines the ThreatQ navigation menu and its related processes.



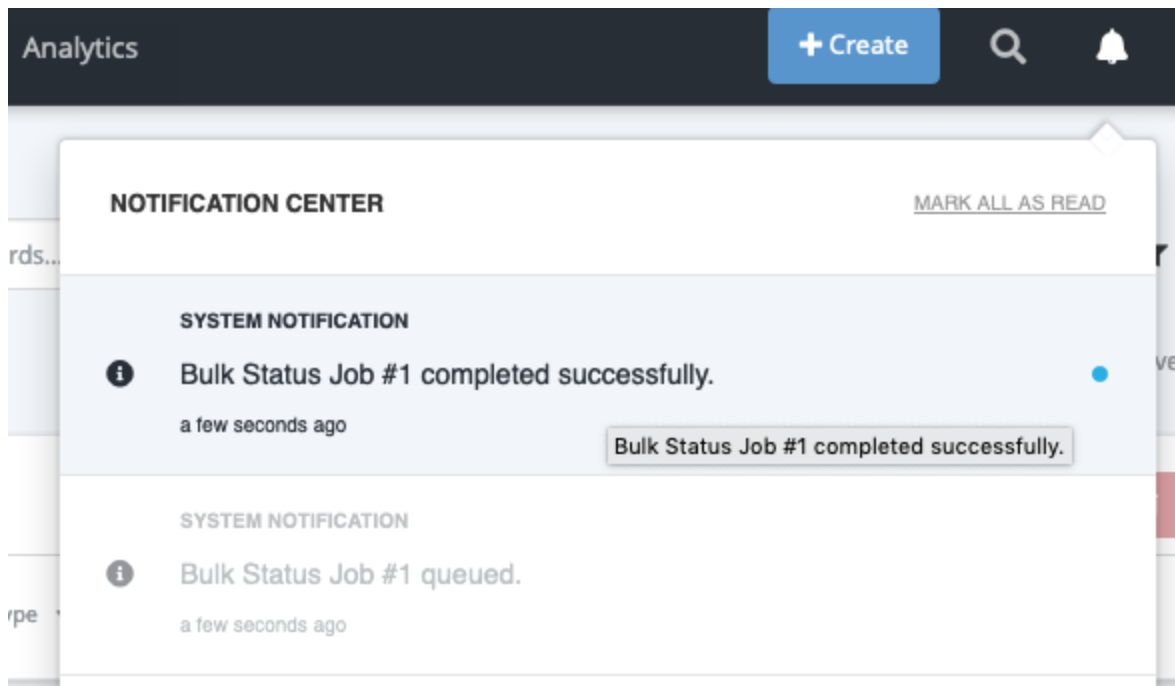
#	Name	Description	References
1	ThreatQ Icon	Clicking on the ThreatQ icon will navigate you back to the home page and dashboard.	N/A
2	Threat Library	Access and search the Threat Library and view system object details.	• Threat Library • Advanced Search • Object Details Page • System Objects
3	Investigations	Navigates to ThreatQ Investigations, a cybersecurity situation room that enables collaborative threat analysis, investigation, and coordinated response.	• ThreatQ Investigations User Guide
4	Analytics	Navigates to the Analytics section which provides a summary view of Adversary, Event, File, Indicator, and Signature Object Types.	• Analytics
5	Create Button	Create system objects.	• Adding Adversaries • Adding

#	Name	Description	References
			Events • Adding Files • Adding an Indicator • Parsing for an Indicator • Adding a Signature • Adding a Yara Signature
6	Search Icon	Perform a basic search for a system object or perform an Indicator Search.	• Search • Indicator Search
7	Message Center Icon	Receive in-app notifications of system job processes such as Bulk Actions.	• Notification Center
8	Site Settings	Configure site settings such as user management, incoming feeds, TLP etc.	• User Management • Incoming Feeds Overview • Exports Overview • Operations Overview

#	Name	Description	References
			• Reports Overview • Licensing Overview
9	User Icon	Access your user profile.	• Managing your User Account

Notification Center

The Notification Center alerts you, via an in-app notification icon, when a Bulk Action job has been queued and/or completed. The icon is located on the navigation menu for the application. This allows you to monitor system processes while working within ThreatQ.



Related Topics:

- [Bulk Actions](#)

System Access

The following describes how to login and log out of the platform.

- [System Access Overview](#)
- [System Login](#)
- [Managing your User Account](#)
- [2 Step Verification](#)

System Access Overview

To access the ThreatQ web UI, you must authenticate yourself with a username and password. You can use the main menu to access ThreatQ functionality.

System Login

When you installed ThreatQ, you set up the default user account, *Maintenance Account*, which you can use to log into the web UI.

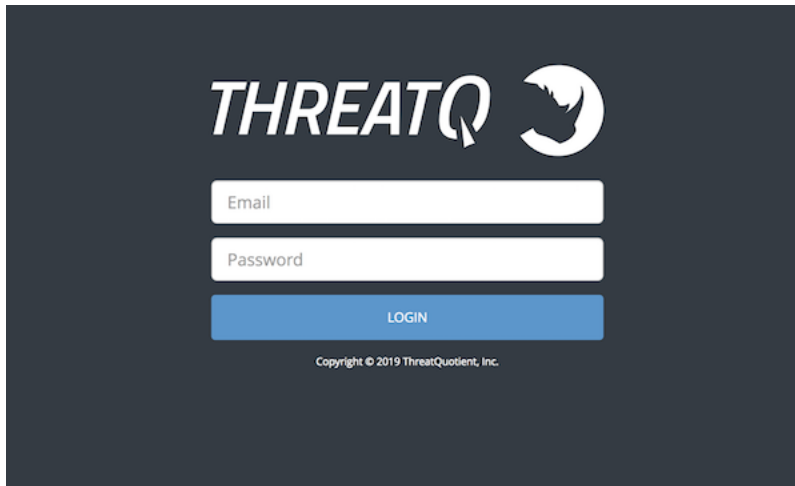
Using this account, you can create additional user accounts.

Passwords must be 15 characters or longer. There is no limit on the character type.

Logging into ThreatQ

When you installed ThreatQ, you defined an IP address for the web UI, and set up the *Maintenance Account* and password.

1. In your web browser, navigate to `https://your-ThreatQ-web-ip-address`.



2. Enter your username (email address) and password.
3. Optionally, if you have 2-step verification enabled, complete the following steps:
 - Enter your verification code from Google Authenticator.
 - Optionally, choose to **Remember this computer for 30 days**.
4. Click **Login** or **Submit**.

Session Timeout

User sessions time out after 30 minutes of inactivity.

Managing your User Account

When you choose the **User Settings icon > My Account**, the system directs you to the Edit User page for your current login. From here, you can edit your user account, set up 2-step verification, view your API credentials, or view your login history.

Procedure

1. Click on your user icon, located at the top-right of the screen, and select **My Account**.

2. On the User Profile tab, you can edit the following settings of your user account:
 - Name
 - Title
 - Email
 - Password
3. You can view your API credentials, a unique Client ID, which will allow you to connect with ThreatQ's API.
4. You can update your user avatar; see [Update User Avatar](#).
5. Optionally, you can set up 2-step verification; see [2 Step Verification](#).
6. Optionally, on the Login Activity tab, you can view:
 - The last date and time you logged in.
 - The IP Address where you logged in.
 - Whether the login was successful or not.
7. Click **Save**.

User Avatar Icons

User avatar icons provide a personalized look to your ThreatQ dashboard. Clicking on the avatar icon will reveal the **My Account** and **Log out** options.

Users can update their avatars by clicking on the avatar and selecting **My Account**.

- [Update User Avatar Graphic](#)

Update User Avatar Graphic



The User Avatar feature is only available with ThreatQ 4.1 and later.

1. Click on avatar icon located to the top-right on the screen and select **My Account**.

The *Edit User* form will load.

2. Select one of two options:
 - Click **browse** and select the icon graphic to upload.
 - Click and drag the new icon graphic onto the page.
3. Click **Save** at the bottom of the page.

2 Step Verification

When you enable 2-Step Verification (also known as two-factor authentication), you add an extra layer of security to your account. After 2-Step Verification is active, you sign in with your password and a code sent to your mobile device.

- [Enabling 2 Step Verification](#)

Enabling 2 Step Verification

Procedure:

1. Choose the **User Settings icon> My Account**.
2. Under Enable 2-Step Verification, click **Enabled**.
3. In the Enable 2 Step Verification dialog box, complete the following:
 - Scan the qr code using your Google Authenticator mobile app.
 - Enter the validation code delivered to your mobile device via Google Authenticator.
 - Click **Submit**.
4. Click **Save**.

What to do next

The next time you log in, you must use the newest verification code.

Licensing

The following provides an overview of licensing for the ThreatQ platform.

- [Licensing Overview](#)
- [Viewing the License Status](#)
- [Updating a License](#)

Licensing Overview

Your ThreatQ deployment requires a license to initialize the platform. ThreatQ Support provides the initial license and any subsequent licenses provided to maintain the platform. You apply the initial ThreatQ license during first boot, as described in the [ThreatQ Getting Started Guide](#). Any subsequent license updates can be applied in the ThreatQ user interface.

Viewing the License Status

ThreatQ licenses are not perpetual. To view the license expiration date, complete the following steps:

Procedure

Choose the **Settings icon** > **About** .

Updating a License

If you receive a new license from Support, apply the new license by accessing the About page.

Procedure

1. Choose the **Settings icon** > **About**.
2. Choose **Update License**.
3. Enter the new license key.
4. Click **Submit**.

User Management

The following describes how to manage user accounts.

- [User Management Overview](#)
- [User Account Creation](#)
- [User Account Modification](#)

User Management Overview

ThreatQ uses role-based access control to manage user accounts. The system provides several user roles, each containing a set of permissions for accessing system functionality. You create user accounts, and assign them to a user role. The user role determines each account's set of permissions.

After you create a user account, you can modify the user role group, full name, and email address.

- [User Roles](#)

User Roles

The following details the user roles and their associated permissions.

User Role	Permissions
Maintenance Account	Members have access to the entire ThreatQ user interface and can edit all data.

User Role	Permissions
	Note: The initial maintenance account, created when installing ThreatQ, can not be deleted
Administrative Access	Members have access to the entire ThreatQ user interface and can edit all data.
Primary Contributor Access	Members have access to most of the ThreatQ user interface, except for: • User Management • Incoming Feeds • Exports • Operations Management • OAuth Management • System Configurations Members can edit: • Their own user info • Whitelist Management • Operations Management • Object meta data

User Role	Permissions
	• Saved Searches
Read Only Access	Members have access to most of the ThreatQ user interface, except for: • User Management • Incoming Feeds • Indicator Management • Whitelist Management • Exports • Operations Management • OAuth Management • System Configurations Members cannot edit any data. Members can export search results.

User Account Creation

When you first install ThreatQ, the system creates a default user account, the Maintenance Account. You cannot delete this account, and you can use it to initially create other user accounts. Each user account must have a unique username.

Only the Maintenance Account and Administrative Access user role have permissions to access user management functionality. You can only create new user accounts if logged in as one of these roles.

- [User Account Properties](#)
- [Adding a User](#)

User Account Properties

Property	Description	Validation
Name	full name of the user associated with this account	any alphabetic character and spaces
Title	optional user title	any alphabetic character and spaces
Group	roles which this user account belongs to	at least one role selected
Email	email address associated with this account	valid email address, such as user-@domain.com
Password	initial password associated with the username	all characters

Adding a User

1. From the main menu, choose the **Settings icon > User Manangement**.
2. Click **Add User**.
3. Enter the user's **Name**.
4. Optionally, enter the user's **Title**.

5. Select the level of access for the user from the **Group** drop-down menu.

Choose from the following options:

- Maintenance Account
 - Administrative Access
 - Primary Contributor Access
 - Read Only Access
6. Enter the user's **Email** address.
 7. Enter a password for the user.
 8. Retype the password.
 9. Click **Add User**.

User Account Modification

After you create a user account, you can modify the account's role group, full name, title, email address, and password.

- [Editing a User](#)
- [Resetting User Passwords from the Command Line](#)
- [Deleting a User](#)

Editing a User

1. From the main menu, choose the **Settings icon > User Management**.
2. Click the name of the user whose profile you wish to edit.

The Edit User page appears.

3. Edit the user fields as desired; see [User Account Properties](#).

4. To change the password, click **Change Password**.
5. Click **Save**.

Resetting User Passwords from the Command Line

If you have root access to your ThreatQ installation, you can reset any user's password from the command line.

1. SSH to your ThreatQ installation as root.
2. Navigate to the api directory:

```
cd /var/www/api
```

3. Run the following command:

```
php artisan threatq:password-reset
```

4. At the prompt, enter the email address for the user whose password you are resetting.
5. At the prompt, enter the new password.
6. At the prompt, re-enter the new password to confirm.

Deleting a User

Deleting a user cannot be undone.

1. From the main menu, choose the **Settings icon > User Management**.
2. Select the user(s) you wish to delete.
3. Click the **Delete.** icon.
A confirmation dialog box appears, asking if you are sure.
4. Click **Delete Users**.

System Configurations

The following describes how to manage various system configurations in ThreatQ.

- [Indicator Statuses](#)
- [Indicator Types](#)
- [Event Types](#)
- [Proxy](#)
- [LDAP Authentication](#)
- [Date and Time Format](#)

Indicator Statuses

Indicator Statuses page allows you to view, duplicate, add, edit, and delete available system-wide indicator statuses. You cannot edit and delete indicator statuses provided by ThreatQ, but you can add new statuses and edit or delete your custom statuses.

Related Topics:

- [Viewing Indicator Statuses](#)
- [Indirect Indicator Status](#)
- [Adding an Indicator Status](#)
- [Editing an Indicator Status](#)
- [Deleting an Indicator Status](#)

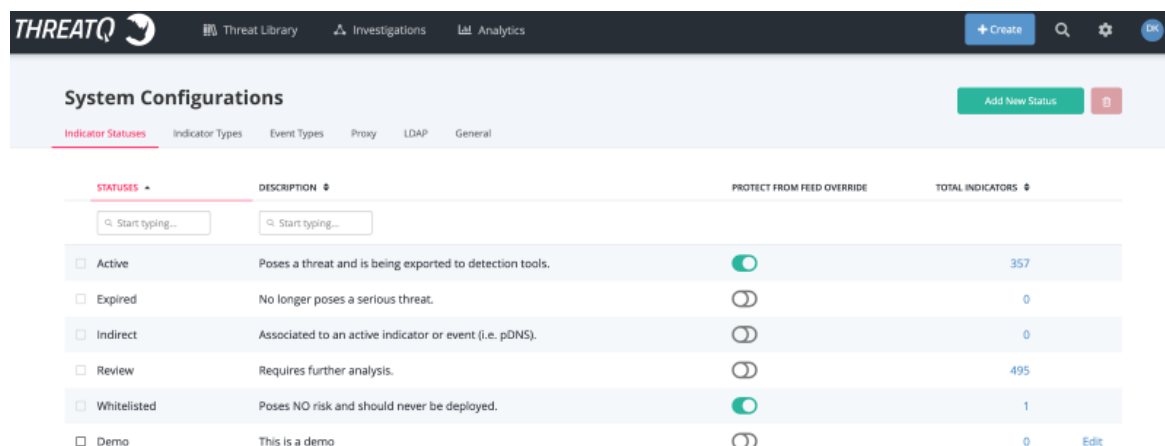
Viewing Indicator Statuses

To view existing indicator statuses, complete the following procedure.

Procedure:

1. From the main menu, select **Settings**  > **System Configurations**.

The System Configurations page opens to the Indicator Statuses tab.



STATUSES	DESCRIPTION	PROTECT FROM FEED OVERRIDE	TOTAL INDICATORS
☐ Active	Poses a threat and is being exported to detection tools.		357
☐ Expired	No longer poses a serious threat.		0
☐ Indirect	Associated to an active indicator or event (i.e. pDNS).		0
☐ Review	Requires further analysis.		495
☐ Whitelisted	Poses NO risk and should never be deployed.		1
☐ Demo	This is a demo		0 Edit

Statuses found within ThreatQ are listed by status, number, and description within the Indicator Statuses table.

2. Optionally, to sort the table by a column, click the column header. To reverse the column sorting order, click the header a second time.

Indicator Statuses Table Functions:

Function	Description
Change the number of entries displayed in the table.	1. Click the dropdown menu at the top right of the table and select the desired option.
Sort the table by a column.	1. Click the column header. 2. To reverse the column sorting order, click the

Function	Description
	header a second time

Indirect Indicator Status

For feeds that set multiple statuses, A status of *Indirect* is assigned to indicators that meet the following criteria:

- Indicators created from the relations array are imported with a status of *Indirect*.
- If an indicator already exists, its original status value will remain the same. However, if the status is *Indirect*, and it is received as a parent indicator, its value will be updated as defined in the connector configuration.

Currently, this status only applies to CrowdStrike and iSight feeds, where:

- For CrowdStrike, *Indirect* indicates that ThreatQ received the indicator from the relations list for the parent indicator.
- For iSight Partners, *Indirect* indicates that ThreatQ received an indicator that does not have an attribute of *Attack* or *Compromised*.

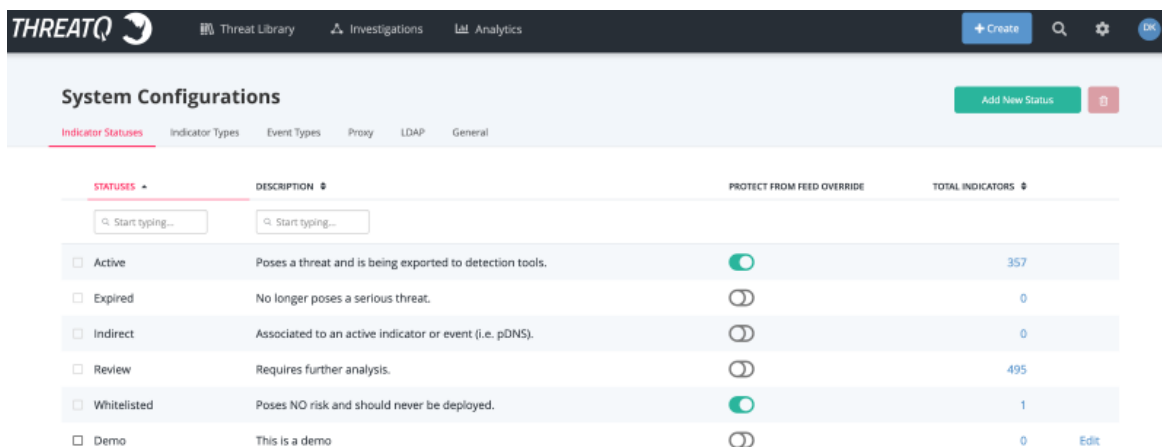
Adding an Indicator Status

To add an indicator status that can be applied to any system indicator, complete the following procedure.

Procedure:

1. From the main menu, select **Settings**  > **System Configurations**.

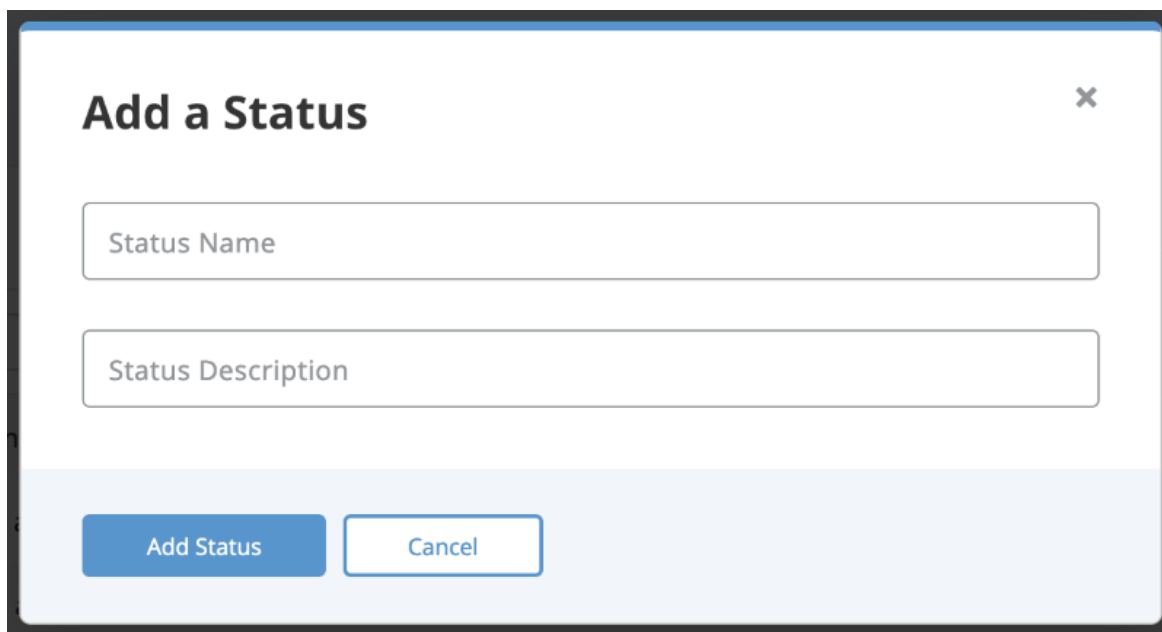
The System Configurations page opens to the Indicator Statuses tab.



STATUSES	DESCRIPTION	PROTECT FROM FEED OVERRIDE	TOTAL INDICATORS
☐ Active	Poses a threat and is being exported to detection tools.	☒	357
☐ Expired	No longer poses a serious threat.	☐	0
☐ Indirect	Associated to an active indicator or event (i.e. pDNS).	☐	0
☐ Review	Requires further analysis.	☐	495
☐ Whitelisted	Poses NO risk and should never be deployed.	☒	1
☐ Demo	This is a demo	☐	0

2. Click **Add New Status**.

The Add a Status dialog box opens.



Add a Status

Add StatusCancel

3. Enter a **Status Name**.
4. Optionally, enter a **Status Description**.

5. Click **Add Status**.

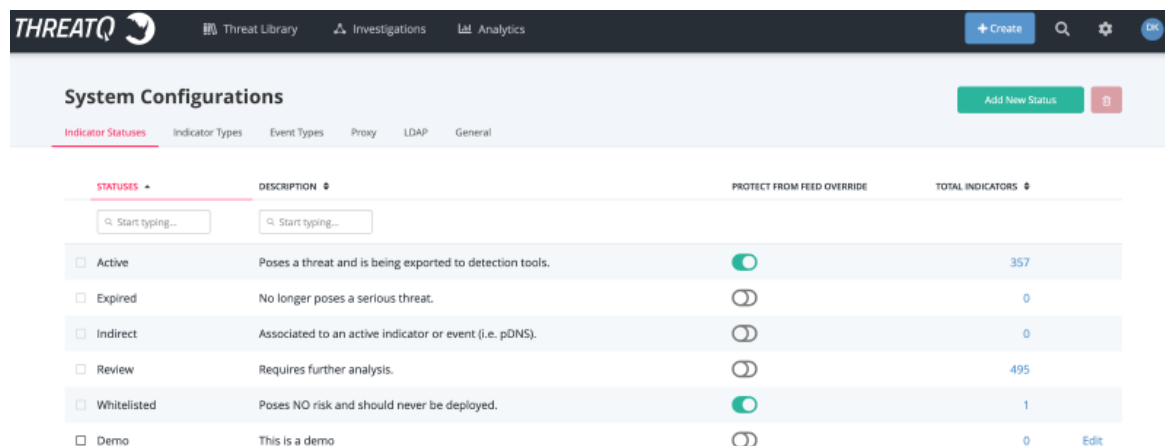
Editing an Indicator Status

To edit an existing indicator status, complete the following procedure. You cannot edit indicator statuses provided by ThreatQ.

Procedure:

1. From the main menu, select **Settings**  > **System Configurations**.

The System Configurations page opens to the Indicator Statuses tab.

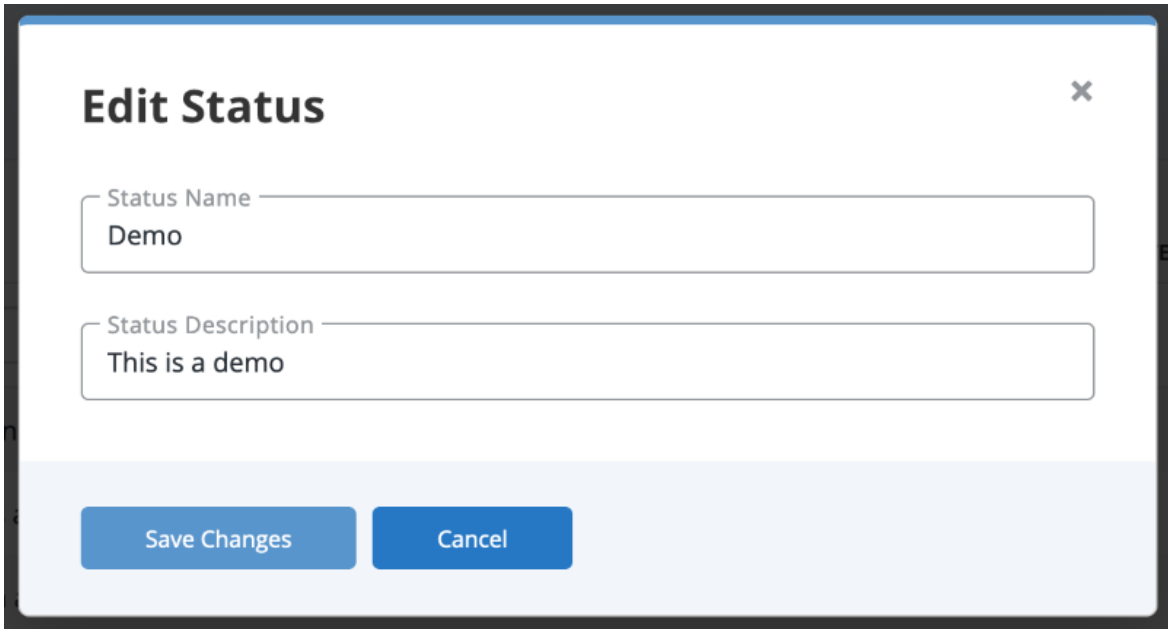


The screenshot displays the ThreatQ System Configurations page. The top navigation bar includes the ThreatQ logo, links to Threat Library, Investigations, and Analytics, and buttons for Create, Search, Settings, and Logout. The main header shows 'System Configurations' with a sub-header 'Indicator Statuses' and a button to 'Add New Status'. Below this is a table of indicator statuses.

STATUSES	DESCRIPTION	PROTECT FROM FEED OVERRIDE	TOTAL INDICATORS
☐ Active	Poses a threat and is being exported to detection tools.	☒	357
☐ Expired	No longer poses a serious threat.	☐	0
☐ Indirect	Associated to an active indicator or event (i.e. pDNS).	☐	0
☐ Review	Requires further analysis.	☐	495
☐ Whitelisted	Poses NO risk and should never be deployed.	☒	1
☐ Demo	This is a demo	☐	0

2. Determine the indicator you want to edit and click **Edit** in the far right column.

The Edit Status dialog box opens.



Edit Status [X]

Status Name
Demo

Status Description
This is a demo

Save Changes Cancel

3. Optionally, enter a new **Status Name**.
4. Optionally, enter a new **Status Description**.
5. Click **Save Changes**.

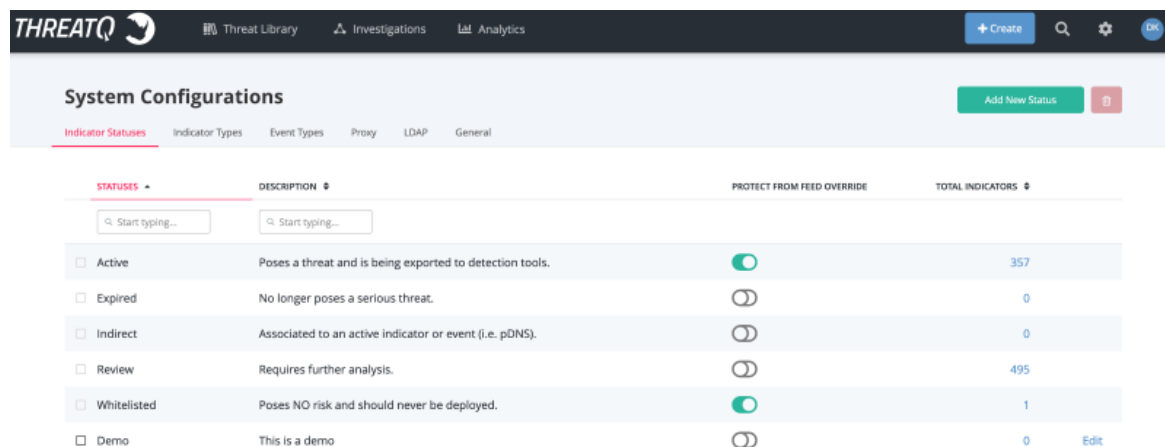
Deleting an Indicator Status

To delete an indicator status, complete the following procedure. You cannot edit and delete indicator statuses provided by ThreatQ. Custom statuses can only be deleted if there are no indicators using that status.

Procedure:

1. From the main menu, select **Settings**  > **System Configurations**.

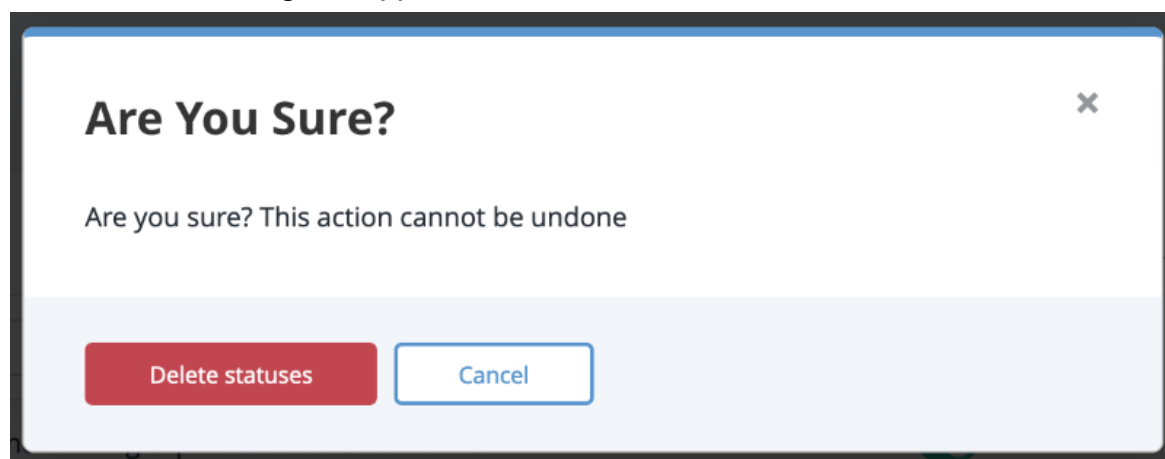
The System Configurations page opens to the Indicator Statuses tab.



STATUSES	DESCRIPTION	PROTECT FROM FEED OVERRIDE	TOTAL INDICATORS
☐ Active	Poses a threat and is being exported to detection tools.	☒	357
☐ Expired	No longer poses a serious threat.	☐	0
☐ Indirect	Associated to an active indicator or event (i.e. pDNS).	☐	0
☐ Review	Requires further analysis.	☐	495
☐ Whitelisted	Poses NO risk and should never be deployed.	☒	1
☐ Demo	This is a demo	☐	0

2. Determine the indicator you want to delete and select the corresponding checkbox in the first column.
3. Click the **Delete** icon in the upper right hand corner.

A confirmation dialog box appears.



Are You Sure?

Are you sure? This action cannot be undone

Delete statuses **Cancel**

4. Click **Delete Statuses**.

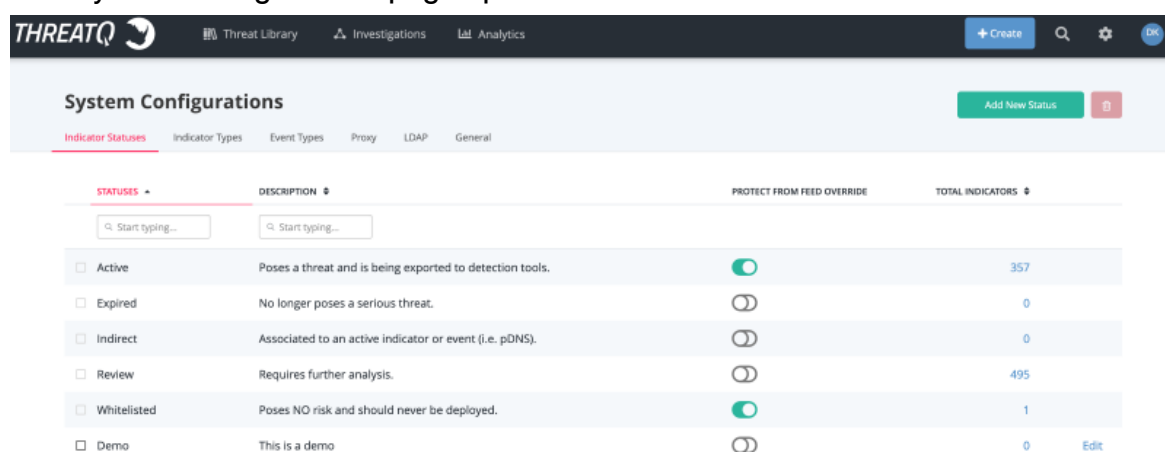
Indicator Types

The Indicator Types table allows you to view a list of indicator types found in ThreatQ and the number of those indicators within the system. Indicators found within ThreatQ are listed by type and number in the Indicator Types table.

To view Indicator Types found within ThreatQ:

1. From the main menu, select **Settings**  > **System Configurations**.

The System Configurations page opens.

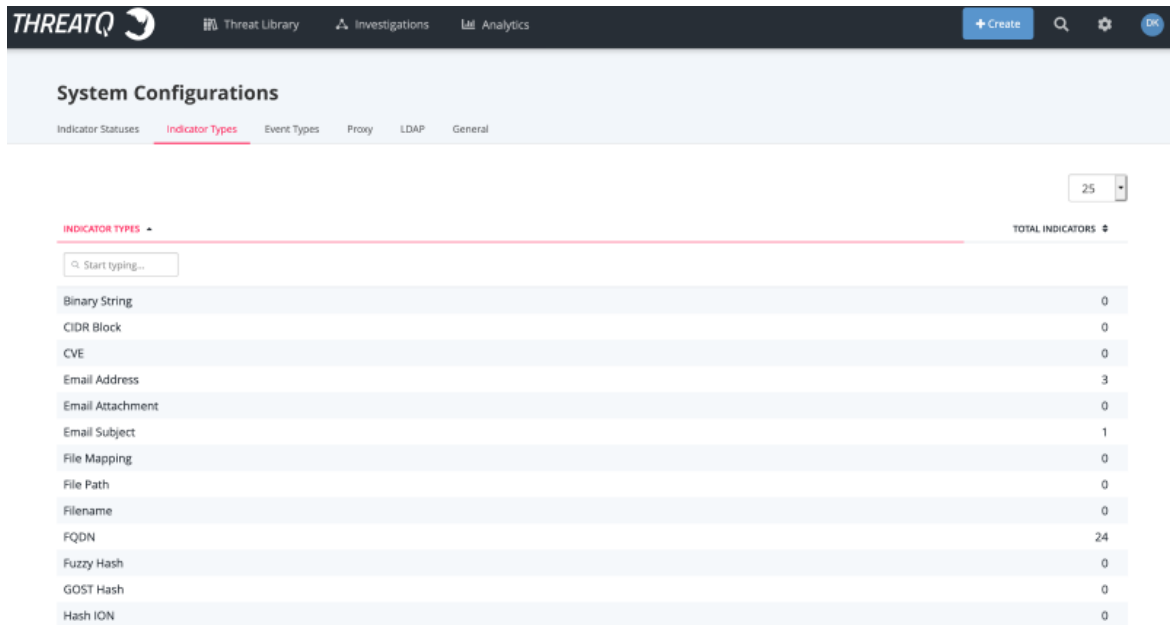


The screenshot shows the ThreatQ System Configurations page. The top navigation bar includes the ThreatQ logo, Threat Library, Investigations, and Analytics. The main header shows 'System Configurations' with an 'Add New Status' button. Below the header, there are tabs for Indicator Statuses, Indicator Types, Event Types, Proxy, LDAP, and General. The 'Indicator Types' tab is selected. The table below lists various indicator types with their descriptions, protection settings, and total indicator counts.

STATUSES	DESCRIPTION	PROTECT FROM FEED OVERRIDE	TOTAL INDICATORS
☐ Active	Poses a threat and is being exported to detection tools.	☒	357
☐ Expired	No longer poses a serious threat.	☐	0
☐ Indirect	Associated to an active indicator or event (i.e. pDNS).	☐	0
☐ Review	Requires further analysis.	☐	495
☐ Whitelisted	Poses NO risk and should never be deployed.	☒	1
☐ Demo	This is a demo	☐	0 Edit

2. Click the **Indicator Types** tab.

The Indicator Types tab opens.



The screenshot shows the ThreatQ interface with the 'System Configurations' section selected. The 'Indicator Types' tab is active, displaying a table of indicator types and their counts. The table has a search bar at the top and a 'TOTAL INDICATORS' column on the right. The data is as follows:

INDICATOR TYPES	TOTAL INDICATORS
Binary String	0
CIDR Block	0
CVE	0
Email Address	3
Email Attachment	0
Email Subject	1
File Mapping	0
File Path	0
Filename	0
FQDN	24
Fuzzy Hash	0
GOST Hash	0
Hash ION	0

Event Types

Event Types page allows you to view, add, and delete system events. Event Types provided by ThreatQ cannot be edited or deleted, but you can add new event types and edit or delete your event types.

Custom Event Types can only be deleted if there are no events using that event type. Events found within ThreatQ are listed by type and number in the Event Types table.

The screenshot shows the ThreatQ System Configurations page with the 'Event Types' tab selected. The table lists various event types with their corresponding total events and total indicators.

EVENT TYPES	TOTAL EVENTS	TOTAL INDICATORS
☐ Anonymization	0	0
☐ Command and Control	1	0
☐ Compromised PKI Certificate	0	0
☐ DoS Attack	1	0
☐ Exfiltration	0	0
☐ Host Characteristics	0	0
☐ Incident	0	0
☐ Login Compromise	0	0
☐ Malware	0	0
☐ Spearphish	0	0
☐ SQL Injection Attack	0	0
☐ Watchlist	0	0
☐ Watering Hole	0	0

To view Event Types found with ThreatQ:

1. From the main menu, select **Settings** > **System Configurations**.

The System Configurations page opens.

The screenshot shows the ThreatQ System Configurations page with the 'Indicator Statuses' tab selected. The table lists various indicator statuses with their descriptions, protection from feed override status, and total indicators.

STATUSES	DESCRIPTION	PROTECT FROM FEED OVERRIDE	TOTAL INDICATORS
☐ Active	Poses a threat and is being exported to detection tools.	☒	357
☐ Expired	No longer poses a serious threat.	☐	0
☐ Indirect	Associated to an active indicator or event (i.e. pDNS).	☐	0
☐ Review	Requires further analysis.	☐	495
☐ Whitelisted	Poses NO risk and should never be deployed.	☒	1
☐ Demo	This is a demo	☐	0

2. Click the **Event Types** tab.

The Event Types tab opens.

The screenshot shows the ThreatQ System Configurations page with the 'Event Types' tab selected. The page header includes the ThreatQ logo and navigation links for Threat Library, Investigations, and Analytics. The 'System Configurations' section has tabs for Indicator Statuses, Indicator Types, Event Types (selected), Proxy, LDAP, and General. A 'Create' button and a search icon are visible in the top right. Below the tabs, there's a search bar and a dropdown menu set to 25. The main table lists event types with their respective counts for total events and total indicators.

EVENT TYPES	TOTAL EVENTS	TOTAL INDICATORS
☐ Anonymization	0	0
☐ Command and Control	1	0
☐ Compromised PKI Certificate	0	0
☐ DoS Attack	1	0
☐ Exfiltration	0	0
☐ Host Characteristics	0	0
☐ Incident	0	0
☐ Login Compromise	0	0
☐ Malware	0	0
☐ Spearphish	0	0
☐ SQL Injection Attack	0	0
☐ Watchlist	0	0
☐ Watering Hole	0	0

Event Types Table Functions:

Function	Description
Changing the number of entries displayed in the table	1. Click the dropdown menu at the top right of the table and select the desired option.
Sorting the table by a column	1. Click the column header. 2. To reverse the column sorting order, click the header a second time.

Related Topics:

- [Editing an Event Type](#)
- [Editing an Event Type](#)
- [Deleting an Event Type](#)

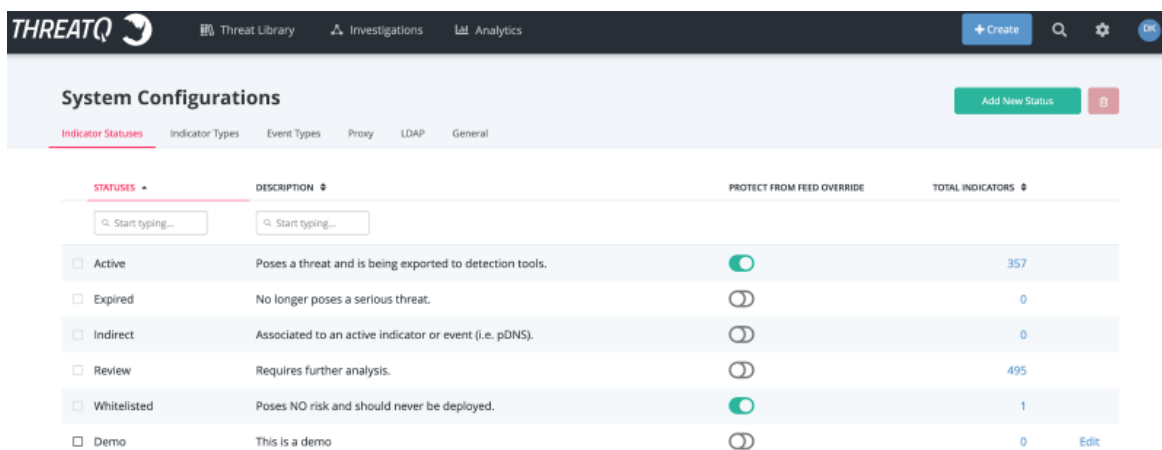
Adding an Event Type

To add an Event Type, complete the following procedure.

Procedure:

1. From the main menu, select **Settings**  > **System Configurations**.

The System Configurations page opens to the Indicator Statuses tab.



The screenshot shows the ThreatQ System Configurations page. The top navigation bar includes the ThreatQ logo, Threat Library, Investigations, and Analytics. The main header shows 'System Configurations' with tabs for Indicator Statuses, Indicator Types, Event Types, Proxy, LDAP, and General. The 'Indicator Statuses' tab is active, displaying a table of indicator statuses. The table has columns for Statuses, Description, Protect from Feed Override, and Total Indicators. The statuses listed are Active, Expired, Indirect, Review, Whitelisted, and Demo. The 'Active' status is selected, and its 'Protect from Feed Override' is turned on. The 'Total Indicators' for 'Active' is 357.

STATUSES	DESCRIPTION	PROTECT FROM FEED OVERRIDE	TOTAL INDICATORS
☐ Active	Poses a threat and is being exported to detection tools.	☒	357
☐ Expired	No longer poses a serious threat.	☐	0
☐ Indirect	Associated to an active indicator or event (i.e. pDNS).	☐	0
☐ Review	Requires further analysis.	☐	495
☐ Whitelisted	Poses NO risk and should never be deployed.	☒	1
☐ Demo	This is a demo	☐	0

2. Click the **Event Types** tab.

The Event Types tab opens.

The screenshot shows the ThreatQ System Configurations page with the 'Event Types' tab selected. The page has a dark header with the ThreatQ logo and navigation links: Threat Library, Investigations, and Analytics. On the right of the header are buttons for '+ Create', a search icon, a settings icon, and a user profile icon. Below the header, the 'System Configurations' section has tabs for Indicator Statuses, Indicator Types, **Event Types**, Proxy, LDAP, and General. A green button 'Add New Event Type' and a red button with a minus sign are on the right. A dropdown menu shows '25'. Below this is a table with columns 'EVENT TYPES', 'TOTAL EVENTS', and 'TOTAL INDICATORS'. The table has a search bar and 14 rows of event types, each with a checkbox and counts.

EVENT TYPES	TOTAL EVENTS	TOTAL INDICATORS
☐ Anonymization	0	0
☐ Command and Control	1	0
☐ Compromised PKI Certificate	0	0
☐ DoS Attack	1	0
☐ Exfiltration	0	0
☐ Host Characteristics	0	0
☐ Incident	0	0
☐ Login Compromise	0	0
☐ Malware	0	0
☐ Spearphish	0	0
☐ SQL Injection Attack	0	0
☐ Watchlist	0	0
☐ Watering Hole	0	0

3. Click **Add New Event Type**.

The Add Event Type dialog box opens.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled 'Add Event Type' with a close button (X) in the top right corner. Inside the dialog, there is a text input field labeled 'Event Name'. At the bottom of the dialog, there are two buttons: 'Add Type' (blue) and 'Cancel' (white with a blue border).

4. Enter a **Event Name**.
5. Click **Add Type**.

Editing an Event Type

To edit a user-generated Event Type, complete the following procedure.

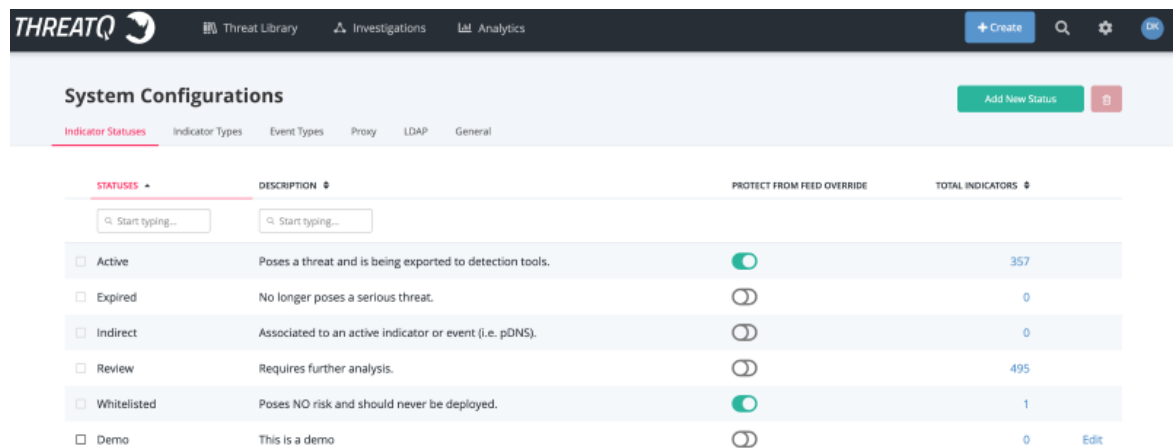


You cannot edit an Event Type provided by ThreatQ.

Procedure:

1. From the main menu, select **Settings** > **System Configurations**.

The System Configurations page opens to the Indicator Statuses tab.



STATUSES	DESCRIPTION	PROTECT FROM FEED OVERRIDE	TOTAL INDICATORS
☐ Active	Poses a threat and is being exported to detection tools.	☒	357
☐ Expired	No longer poses a serious threat.	☐	0
☐ Indirect	Associated to an active indicator or event (i.e. pDNS).	☐	0
☐ Review	Requires further analysis.	☐	495
☐ Whitelisted	Poses NO risk and should never be deployed.	☒	1
☐ Demo	This is a demo	☐	0 Edit

2. Click the **Event Types** tab.

The Event Types tab opens.

The screenshot shows the ThreatQ System Configurations page with the 'Event Types' tab selected. The page has a dark header with the ThreatQ logo and navigation links: Threat Library, Investigations, and Analytics. On the right of the header are buttons for '+ Create', a search icon, a settings icon, and a user profile icon. Below the header, the 'System Configurations' section has tabs for Indicator Statuses, Indicator Types, **Event Types**, Proxy, LDAP, and General. A green button 'Add New Event Type' and a red button with a minus sign are on the right. A dropdown menu shows '25' items. Below this is a table with columns for 'EVENT TYPES', 'TOTAL EVENTS', and 'TOTAL INDICATORS'. The table has a search bar and 14 rows of event types, each with a checkbox and counts.

EVENT TYPES	TOTAL EVENTS	TOTAL INDICATORS
☐ Anonymization	0	0
☐ Command and Control	1	0
☐ Compromised PKI Certificate	0	0
☐ DoS Attack	1	0
☐ Exfiltration	0	0
☐ Host Characteristics	0	0
☐ Incident	0	0
☐ Login Compromise	0	0
☐ Malware	0	0
☐ Spearphish	0	0
☐ SQL Injection Attack	0	0
☐ Watchlist	0	0
☐ Watering Hole	0	0

3. Determine the Event Type you want to edit and click **Edit** in the far right column.

The Edit Event Type dialog box opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Edit Event Type' dialog box. It has a title bar with a close button (X). The main content area has a label 'Event Name' followed by a text input field containing 'Ransomware'. At the bottom, there are two buttons: 'Save Changes' (blue) and 'Cancel' (white with blue border).

4. Enter a new **Event Name**.
5. Click **Save Changes**.

Deleting an Event Type

To delete a user-generated Event Type, complete the following procedure.

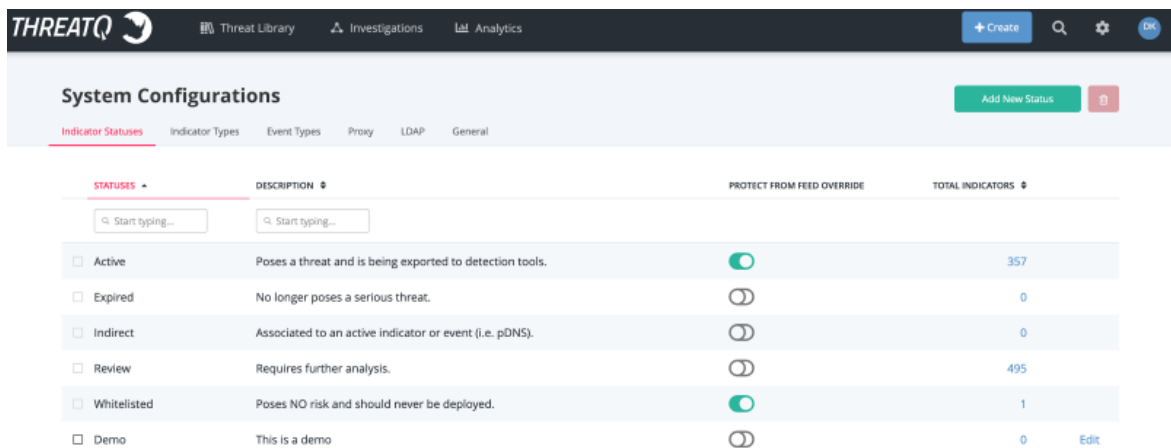


You cannot delete an Event Type provided by ThreatQ.

Procedure:

1. From the main menu, select **Settings** > **System Configurations**.

The System Configurations page opens to the Indicator Statuses tab.



STATUSES	DESCRIPTION	PROTECT FROM FEED OVERRIDE	TOTAL INDICATORS
☐ Active	Poses a threat and is being exported to detection tools.	☒	357
☐ Expired	No longer poses a serious threat.	☐	0
☐ Indirect	Associated to an active indicator or event (i.e. pDNS).	☐	0
☐ Review	Requires further analysis.	☐	495
☐ Whitelisted	Poses NO risk and should never be deployed.	☒	1
☐ Demo	This is a demo	☐	0 Edit

2. Click the **Event Types** tab.

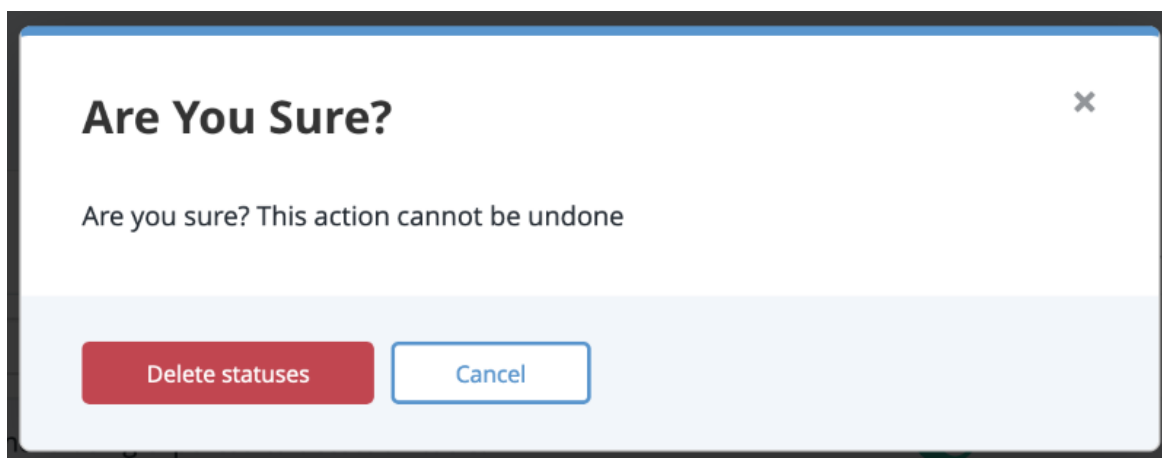
The Event Types tab opens.

The screenshot shows the ThreatQ System Configurations page with the 'Event Types' tab selected. The page has a top navigation bar with 'Threat Library', 'Investigations', and 'Analytics'. Below this is a 'System Configurations' header with tabs for 'Indicator Statuses', 'Indicator Types', 'Event Types' (active), 'Proxy', 'LDAP', and 'General'. A 'Create' button is in the top right. The main content area displays a table of event types. A search bar is at the top left of the table. The table has three columns: 'EVENT TYPES', 'TOTAL EVENTS', and 'TOTAL INDICATORS'. The table lists 13 event types, each with a checkbox in the first column and counts in the other two columns.

EVENT TYPES	TOTAL EVENTS	TOTAL INDICATORS
☐ Anonymization	0	0
☐ Command and Control	1	0
☐ Compromised PKI Certificate	0	0
☐ DoS Attack	1	0
☐ Exfiltration	0	0
☐ Host Characteristics	0	0
☐ Incident	0	0
☐ Login Compromise	0	0
☐ Malware	0	0
☐ Spearphish	0	0
☐ SQL Injection Attack	0	0
☐ Watchlist	0	0
☐ Watering Hole	0	0

3. Determine the event type you want to delete and select the corresponding checkbox in the first column.
4. Click the **Delete** icon in the upper right hand corner.

A confirmation dialog box appears.



5. Click **Delete Types**.

Proxy

The System Configuration: Proxy page allows you to enable or disable proxies.



Users are required to set their proxy server settings to use http: for their https: traffic. The ThreatQ **Proxy Configuration** page can be found by navigating to **Settings > System Configuration > Proxy**.

Access Proxies

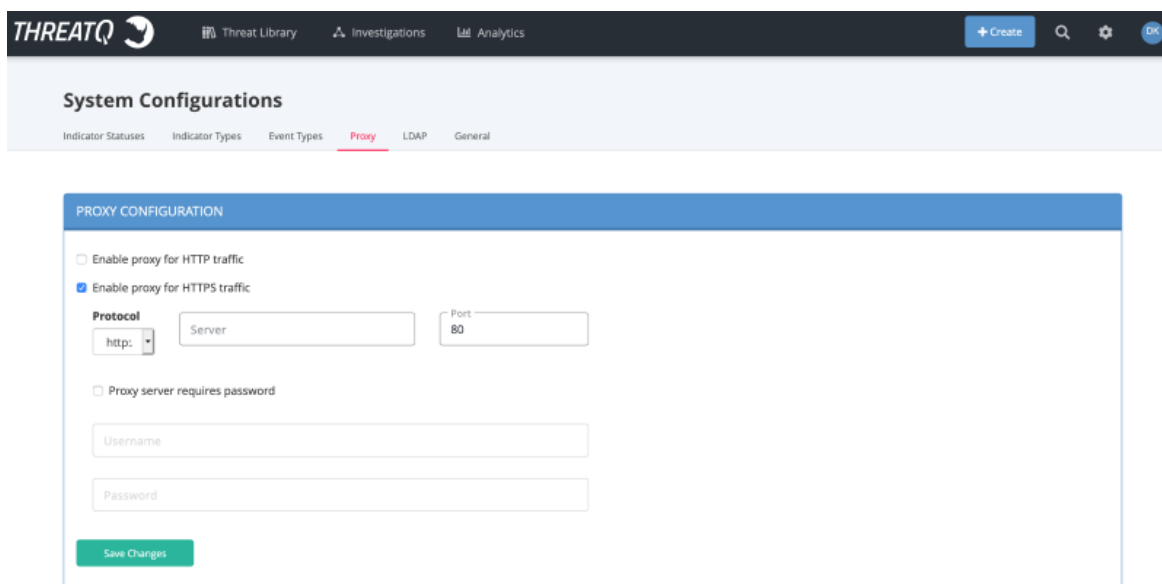
To access proxies:

1. From the main menu, select **Settings**  > **System Configurations**.

The System Configurations page opens to the Indicator Statuses tab.

2. Click the **Proxy** tab.

The Proxy Configuration tab loads.



Proxy Table Functions:

Function	Description
Enabling a proxy for HTTP or HTTPS traffic	1. Check the correct proxy type and enter configuration details. Click Save Changes . ThreatQ will check that the proxy has been configured properly.
Disabling a proxy for HTTP or HTTPS traffic	1. Uncheck the proxy you wish to disable, and click Save Changes .

LDAP Authentication

ThreatQ allows you to configure system access via LDAP, the Lightweight Directory Access Protocol. You have two configuration options:

- Anonymous Bind (previously referred to as basic)
- Authenticated Bind

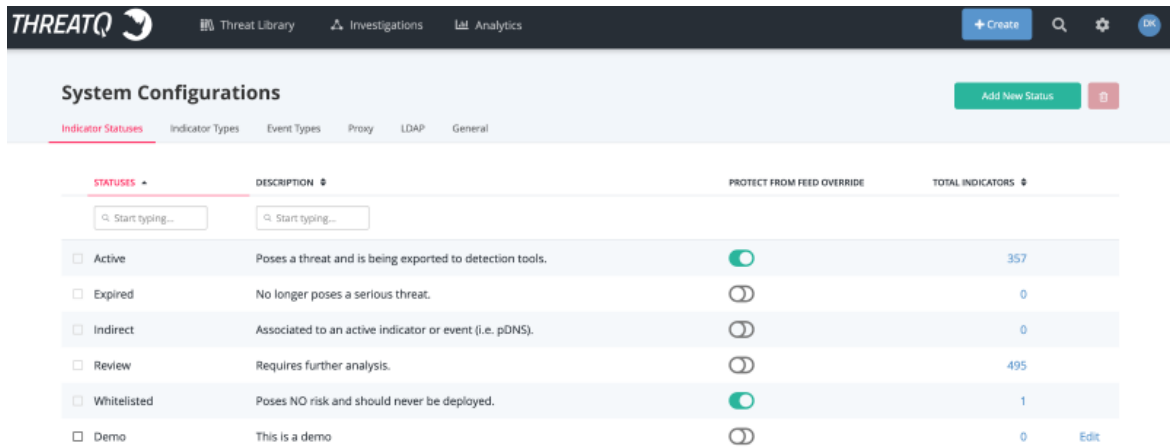


It is highly recommended that you review the [Required Information for Creating LDAP Authentication](#) topic before configuring your LDAP settings.

To Access the LDAP tab:

1. From the main menu, select **Settings** > **System Configurations**.

The System Configurations page opens to the Indicator Statuses tab.



System Configurations

Indicator Statuses | Indicator Types | Event Types | Proxy | LDAP | General

STATUSES | **DESCRIPTION** | **PROTECT FROM FEED OVERRIDE** | **TOTAL INDICATORS**

STATUS	DESCRIPTION	PROTECT FROM FEED OVERRIDE	TOTAL INDICATORS
☐ Active	Poses a threat and is being exported to detection tools.	☒	357
☐ Expired	No longer poses a serious threat.	☐	0
☐ Indirect	Associated to an active indicator or event (i.e. pDNS).	☐	0
☐ Review	Requires further analysis.	☐	495
☐ Whitelisted	Poses NO risk and should never be deployed.	☒	1
☐ Demo	This is a demo	☐	0

2. Click the **LDAP** tab.

The LDAP tab opens with the Legacy LDAP form loaded by default.

THREATQ Threat Library Investigations Analytics

System Configurations

Indicator Statuses Indicator Types Event Types Proxy **LDAP** General

LDAP Disabled ☒ Enabled

Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) is a lightweight client-server protocol for accessing directory services and is used for authentication and storing information. Complete the fields below to set the primary server settings and map your permission levels to LDAP.

Legacy LDAP Settings Updated LDAP Settings

Primary Server Settings

Server Address
ldap://tqldap.threatq.com

Port #
389

LDAP Domain
threatq.com

Append Domain to Username?
No

Filter Field Name
memberUid

Group Field Name
cn

Use RDN?
Yes

Organizational Unit (OU)
People

User Lookup Name
uid

Map Your Permission Levels to LDAP

(Note: You can not list the same LDAP User Group for Multiple permission levels)

Maintenance Account
administrator

This should be the CN value of your LDAP Query.

Administrative Access
ldapSuper

Primary Contributor Access
ldapAnalyst

Read Only Access
ldapObserver

Save

Switching LDAP Connections

To switch between using the Anonymous (Legacy) and Authenticated (Updated) Bind LDAP connections, open the desired connection type's form in the LDAP section and click on the Save button.



Example: A User is using the legacy LDAP Settings option. He switches to the Updated LDAP tab and clicks on Save. ThreatQ will now use the Updated LDAP Settings. If he switches back to the Legacy LDAP tab and clicks on Save again, ThreatQ will start using the Legacy LDAP settings again.

Related Topics:

- [Required Information for Creating LDAP Authentication](#)
- [Configuring Anonymous Bind LDAP Settings](#)
 - [Configuring Secure LDAP](#)
- [Configuring Authenticated Bind LDAP Settings](#)

Required Information for Creating LDAP Authentication

Before you configure a connection to your LDAP server, you should work with your LDAP administrator to collect, at minimum, the following information:

Anonymous Bind

- LDAP Server URL
- LDAP Port
- LDAP Group Field Name
- LDAP Filter Field Name
- LDAP group mappings for super, maintenance, analyst, and observer

Authenticated Bind

- LDAP Server name or IP Address
- LDAP port
- LDAP base DN
- LDAP Group Member Field Name
- LDAP Primary Group Name
- Whether to use LDAP over SSL (ldaps or ldap)
- LDAP User Id Key Field Name
- LDAP User Group Member Key Field Name
- LDAP group mappings for super, maintenance, analyst, and observer

Configuring Anonymous Bind LDAP Settings



Only users with an Administrative or Maintenance account can access LDAP settings.

Procedure:

1. Navigate to **Settings** > **System Configurations**.
2. Click on the **LDAP** option.

The Legacy LDAP Settings form will load by default.

The screenshot shows the ThreatQ System Configurations page. The top navigation bar includes Threat Library, Investigations, Analytics, and a user profile. The main header is 'System Configurations' with tabs for Indicator Statuses, Indicator Types, Event Types, Proxy, LDAP (selected), and General. The LDAP section has a toggle switch set to 'Enabled'. Below this, a description of LDAP is provided. The form is divided into two columns: 'Primary Server Settings' and 'Map Your Permission Levels to LDAP'. The 'Primary Server Settings' column contains fields for Server Address (ldap://tqldap.threatq.com), Port # (389), LDAP Domain (threatq.com), Append Domain to Username? (No), Filter Field Name (memberUid), Group Field Name (cn), Use RDN? (Yes), Organizational Unit (OU) (People), and User Lookup Name (uid). The 'Map Your Permission Levels to LDAP' column contains fields for Maintenance Account (administrator), Administrative Access (ldapSuper), Primary Contributor Access (ldapAnalyst), and Read Only Access (ldapObserver). A 'Save' button is located at the bottom left of the form.

System Configurations

Indicator Statuses Indicator Types Event Types Proxy **LDAP** General

LDAP Disabled ☒ Enabled

Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) is a lightweight client-server protocol for accessing directory services and is used for authentication and storing information. Complete the fields below to set the primary server settings and map your permission levels to LDAP.

Legacy LDAP Settings Updated LDAP Settings

Primary Server Settings

Server Address
ldap://tqldap.threatq.com

Port #
389

LDAP Domain
threatq.com

Append Domain to Username?
No

Filter Field Name
memberUid

Group Field Name
cn

Use RDN?
Yes

Organizational Unit (OU)
People

User Lookup Name
uid

Map Your Permission Levels to LDAP

(Note: You can not list the same LDAP User Group for Multiple permission levels)

Maintenance Account
administrator

This should be the CN value of your LDAP Query.

Administrative Access
ldapSuper

Primary Contributor Access
ldapAnalyst

Read Only Access
ldapObserver

Save

3. Complete the following server settings:

Field	Description
Server Address	Enter the name of the server where LDAP is hosted. Example: ldap://[servername]
Port #	389 for LDAP 636 for LDAPS  If LDAPS is used, the Port # will default to 636.
LDAP Domain	Enter the domain for which LDAP is configured to authenticate. Example: threatq.com
Append Domain to Username	Choose from the following options: • Yes for most Active Directory servers • No for most Open LDAP servers
Filter Field Name	This field is specific to your LDAP directory configuration. AD Example: memberuid OpenLDAP Example: uid
Group Field Name	This field is specific to your LDAP directory configuration. AD Example: memberof OpenLDAP Example: cn

Field	Description
Use RDN?	Choose from the following options: • Yes to use Relative Distinguished Names. • No to use full Distinguished Names
Organizational Unit (OU)	This field is specific to your LDAP directory configuration. Your LDAP administrator should provide the correct value for this field.
User Lookup Name	This field is specific to your LDAP directory configuration. AD Example: memberUid OpenLDAP Example: uid

4. Complete the **MAP your Permission Levels to LDAP** section:



You can not list the same LDAP User Group for multiple permission levels. For roles not mapped, you should enter a hyphen: "-." You cannot save the configuration without entering a value in each field.

Field	Example
Maintenance Account	OpenLDAP Example: ldapSuper AD Example: CN=tq-maintenance,CN=Builtin,DC=yourdomain,DC=com
Administrative Access	OpenLDAP Example: administrator AD Example: CN=linux-admins,CN=Builtin,DC=yourdomain,DC=com

Field	Example
Read Only Access	OpenLDAP Example: ldapObserver AD Example: CN=read-onlyCN=Builtin,DC=yourdomain,DC=com
Primary Contributor Access	OpenLDAP Example: ldapAnalyst AD Example: CN=primary-contributor,CN=Builtin,DC=yourdomain,DC=com

5. Click **Save Changes**.
6. Click on the Enable/Disable toggle switch to enable LDAP.



If your LDAP fails to enable or fails to function properly, validate your inputs. If the configuration continues to fail, please contact ThreatQ Support.

Configuring Secure LDAP



This topic is for Anonymous Bind LDAP connections only. The steps needed to create a secured connection authenticated bind are included in the [Configuring Authenticated Bind LDAP Settings](#) topic.

To configure secure LDAP, you must complete the following steps:

1. Enter your LDAP settings in the ThreatQ user interface. See the [Configuring Anonymous Bind LDAP Settings](#) topic for more details.
2. Access the ThreatQ appliance command line as root and edit and navigate to the following directory: `/etc/openldap/`.

3. Use vi to edit ldap.conf and update/confirm that your settings are as follows:

```
#
# LDAP Defaults
#

# See ldap.conf(5) for details
# This file should be world readable but not world writable.

BASE      dc=[your domain],dc=com
URI ldap://[your servername]:389 ldaps://[your servername]:636

#SIZELIMIT  12
#TIMELIMIT   15
#DEREF       never

TLS_CACERTDIR  /etc/openldap/certs

# Turning this off breaks GSSAPI used with krb5 when rdns =
false
SASL_NOCANON    on
TLS_REQCERT allow
```



ThreatQ recommends that you edit ldap.conf on the appliance, rather than editing off box and uploading it. If you do edit the file off box, ensure that you use a linux editor. Windows and Mac editors may corrupt the file.

If your LDAP fails to enable or fails to function properly, validate your inputs. If the configuration continues to fail, please contact ThreatQ Support.

Configuring Authenticated Bind LDAP Settings



It is recommended that you contact ThreatQ Support before configuring an authenticated bind connection.



Only users with an Administrative or Maintenance account can access LDAP settings.

Procedure:

1. Navigate to **Settings**  > **System Configurations**.

2. Click on the **LDAP** option and select the **Updated LDAP Settings** tab.

The Updated LDAP Settings form will load.

THREATQ

Threat LibraryInvestigationsAnalytics

Create

Search

Settings

Th

System Configurations

Indicator StatusesIndicator TypesEvent TypesProxyLDAPGeneral

LDAP

DisabledEnabled

Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) is a lightweight client-server protocol for accessing directory services and is used for authentication and storing information. Complete the fields below to set the primary server settings and map your permission levels to LDAP.

Legacy LDAP SettingsUpdated LDAP Settings

Server Connection Settings

Account Suffix
@threatq.com
LDAP account suffix

Host Address
tqad.threatq.com
Name of the LDAP domain controller, without the protocol. E.g. "ldap.your_organization.com"

Port Number
389
LDAP port number

Admin Username
tqadmin
LDAP Administrative Username, e.g. For OpenLDAP: "uid=[admin email], ou=People, dc=[server], dc=com"

Admin Password
••••••••••
LDAP Administrative Password

Test Connection

LDAP Schema

Base DN
DC=threatq,DC=com
Base DN of the LDAP server connection. E.g. "DC=[server], DC=com"

DN Field Name
dn
Field used to retrieve the DN or users and groups, should be 'dn' for both OpenLDAP and Active Directories.

User Search Filter
user
Used to search for users. For OpenLDAP: objectClass=posixAccount, for Active Directory: objectClass=user

Group Search Filter
group
Used to search for all groups. For OpenLDAP: objectClass=posixGroup, for Active Directory: objectClass=group

Primary Group Name
tqusers
Primary group name, e.g. 'memberUid' or 'your_organizationusers'

Group Member Field Name
memberof
Used to search for groups that a user belongs to. For OpenLDAP: "cn", for Active Directory: "memberof"

User Id Key Field Name
sAMAccountName
User field used to search for users based on email. For OpenLDAP: uid, for Active Directory: sAMAccountName

User Group Member Key Field Name
uid
Used to search for groups that a user belongs to. For OpenLDAP: memberUid, for Active Directory: uid

Protocols

Use SSL
NoYes

Map Your Permission Levels to LDAP

(Note: You can not list the same LDAP User Group for Multiple permission levels)

Maintenance Account
administrator
This should be the CN value of your LDAP Query.

Administrative Access
ldapSuper

Primary Contributor Access
ldapAnalyst

Read Only Access
ldapObserver

Save

3. Complete the **Server Connections Settings** section:

Field	Description
Account Suffix	The LDAP account suffix.
Host Address	Name of the LDAP domain controller without the protocol. Example: tqldap.threatq.com
Port Number	The LDAP port; either 636 or 389 .  Only standard ports for secured and unsecured connections are supported. Use port 636 if using SSL to create a secured connection.
Admin Username	The LDAP administrative username.
Admin Password	The LDAP administrative password.

4. Click on **Test Connections** to verify the settings are correct.5. Complete the **LDAP Schema** section:

Field	Description
Base DN	The Base DN of the LDAP server connection. Example: DC=[server], DC="com"
DN Field Name	The field used to retrieve the DN or users and groups.

Field	Description
	 This field should be DN for both OpenLDAP and Active Directory.
User Search Filter	The field to search for users. For OpenLDAP : objectClass=posixAccount For Active Directory : objectClass=user
Group Search Filter	The field to search for grpups. For OpenLDAP : objectClass=posixGroup For Active Directory : objectClass=group
Primary Group Name	The primary group name.
Group Member Field Name	This field is used to search for groups that a user belongs to. For OpenLDAP : cn For Active Directory : memberof
User ID Key Field Name	Field used to search for users based on email. For OpenLDAP : uid For Active Directory : sAMAccountName
User Group Member Key Field Name	Field used to search for groups that user

Field	Description
	belongs to. For OpenLDAP : memberUid For Active Directory : uid

6. Under the Protocols section, use the **Yes/No** toggle switch to select whether the connection will use SSL.



If the connection will use SSL, confirm that the port number, set in step 3, is 636 to create a secured connection.

7. Complete the **MAP your Permission Levels to LDAP** section:



You cannot use the same LDAP User Group for multiple permission levels. For roles not mapped, you should enter a hyphen: "-." You cannot save the configuration without entering a value in each field.

Field	Description
Maintenance Account	The LDAP account the ThreatQ Maintenance group will map to for permissions. Open LDAP Example: ldapSuper AD Example: CN=tq-maintenance,CN=Builtin,DC=yourdomain,DC=com
Administrative Access	The LDAP account the ThreatQ Administrative group will map to for permissions. Open LDAP Example: administrator

Field	Description
	AD Example: CN=linux-admins,CN=Builtin,DC=yourdomain,DC=com
Primary Contributor Access	The LDAP account the ThreatQ Primary Contributor group will map to for permissions. Open LDAP Example: ldapAnalyst AD Example: CN=linux-admins,CN=Builtin,DC=yourdomain,DC=com
Read-Only Access	The LDAP account the ThreatQ Read-Only group will map to for permissions. Open LDAP Example: ldapObserver AD Example: CN=read-onlyCN=Builtin,DC=yourdomain,DC=com

- Click on **Save**.
- Click on the Enable/Disable toggle switch to enable LDAP.



Green indicates the feature is active.

Date and Time Format

You can configure the date and time format of your choice system-wide within the ThreatQ platform.

Note: If you make changes to the date and time format while another user is working concurrently in the same ThreatQ installation, that user must refresh their browser for the changes to take effect.

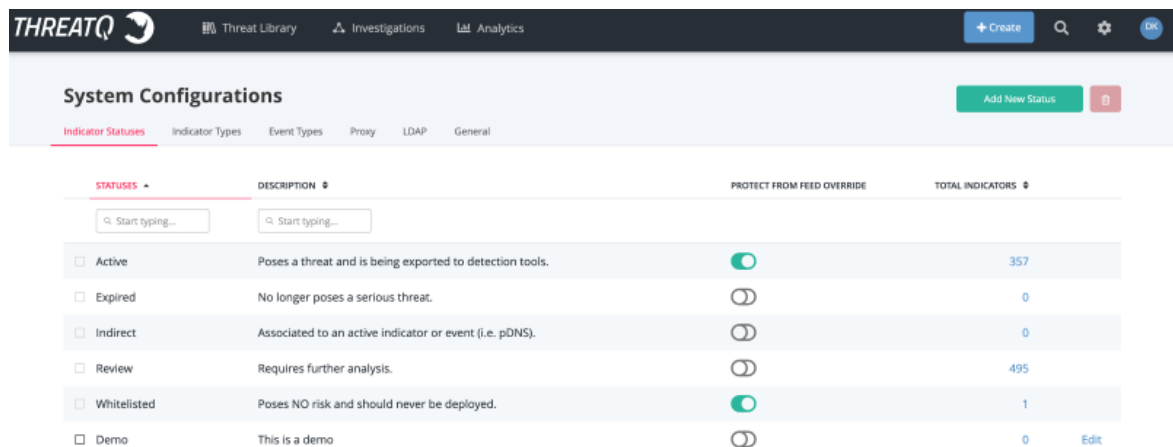
Related Topics:

- [Configuring Date and Time Format](#)

Configuring Date and Time Format

1. From the main menu, select **Settings**  > **System Configurations**.

The System Configurations page opens to the Indicator Statuses tab.

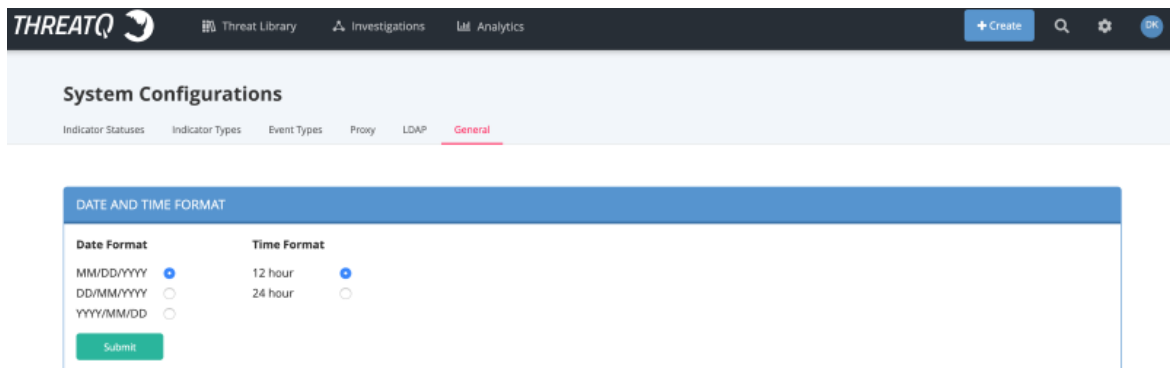


The screenshot shows the ThreatQ System Configurations page with the Indicator Statuses tab selected. The page has a dark header with the ThreatQ logo and navigation links: Threat Library, Investigations, and Analytics. There are buttons for '+ Create', a search icon, a settings icon, and a user profile icon labeled 'DK'. Below the header, the 'System Configurations' section has tabs for Indicator Statuses (active), Indicator Types, Event Types, Proxy, LDAP, and General. A green 'Add New Status' button is in the top right. The main table lists various indicator statuses with columns for checkboxes, descriptions, protection from feed override, and total indicators.

STATUSES ▾	DESCRIPTION ⓘ	PROTECT FROM FEED OVERRIDE	TOTAL INDICATORS ⓘ
☐ Active	Poses a threat and is being exported to detection tools.	☒	357
☐ Expired	No longer poses a serious threat.	☐	0
☐ Indirect	Associated to an active indicator or event (i.e. pDNS).	☐	0
☐ Review	Requires further analysis.	☐	495
☐ Whitelisted	Poses NO risk and should never be deployed.	☒	1
☐ Demo	This is a demo	☐	0 Edit

2. Click the **General** tab.

The Date and Time Format tab opens.



The screenshot shows the ThreatQ System Configurations page with the General tab selected. The page has a dark header with the ThreatQ logo and navigation links: Threat Library, Investigations, and Analytics. A + Create button, search icon, settings icon, and user profile icon are on the right. Below the header, the System Configurations section includes tabs for Indicator Statuses, Indicator Types, Event Types, Proxy, LDAP, and General (which is active). The General tab displays the DATE AND TIME FORMAT settings. Under Date Format, MM/DD/YYYY is selected with a blue radio button, while DD/MM/YYYY and YYYY/MM/DD are unselected. Under Time Format, 12 hour is selected with a blue radio button, while 24 hour is unselected. A green Submit button is at the bottom.

DATE AND TIME FORMAT	
Date Format	Time Format
MM/DD/YYYY ☒	12 hour ☒
DD/MM/YYYY ☐	24 hour ☐
YYYY/MM/DD ☐	
<button>Submit</button>	

3. Select the desired **Date Format**.
4. Select the desired **Time Format**.
5. Click **Submit** to save your settings.

Traffic Light Protocol (TLP)

Traffic Light Protocol (TLP) schema provides a set of designations used to ensure that sensitive information is shared with the appropriate audience. ThreatQ provides a method for designating the availability of intelligence information by their sources. Users can also use TLP schema to filter objects when creating an export - see the [Adding an Export](#) topic for more details.

Administrators have the ability to configure TLP visibility settings for the ThreatQ application.

The screenshot shows the ThreatQ Data Management interface. The top navigation bar includes ThreatQ, Threat Library, Investigations, Analytics, a Create button, and search, settings, and user icons. The main section is titled 'Data Management' with tabs for Automatic Expiration, Scoring, TLP (selected), and Whitelisted Indicators. The TLP (Traffic Light Protocol) section has a toggle switch set to 'Enabled'. Below this, a description states: 'TLP is a set of designations used to ensure that sensitive information is shared with the appropriate audience; it provides a method for designating the availability of intelligence information by their sources. TLP employs four colors to indicate expected sharing boundaries for data. [How it works](#)'. A table lists sources and their default TLP status:

Source Name	Default TLP
abuse.ch Feodo Tracker Botnet C2 IP Blocklist	TLP Status: NONE
admin@threatq.com	TLP Status: NONE
Analyst@threatq.com	TLP Status: NONE
ATT&CK Tools	TLP Status: RED
Cofense Intelligence	TLP Status: NONE

A 'Save' button is located at the bottom left of the table area.

TLP employs four lights to indicate the expected sharing boundaries for data:

Light	Designation	Description
	Red	Not for disclosure, restricted to participants only.
	Amber	Limited disclosure, restricted to participant's organizations.

	Green	Limited disclosure, restricted to the community.
	White	Disclosure is not limited.

TLP Assignment Hierarchy

The ThreatQ TLP assignment hierarchy is as follows (highest to lowest precedence):

Method	Details
Manually Set	Using the Add New Source option when creating an object will allow you to select a TLP designation.
Source Provided Data	TLP information received from ingested data.
Source Default	Administrators can set a source's default TLP designation. See the Apply TLP Designation to Source topic for more details.
No TLP	A TLP designation has not been set for the source.

Access TLP Settings

Users can manage TLP settings for system sources by accessing the **TLP** tab under the **Data Management** page.

1. From the main menu, select **Settings**  > **Data Management**.

The Data Management page will load with Automatic Expiration tab selected by default

2. Click on the **TLP** tab.

The TLP Setting page will open.

Data Management

Automatic Expiration Scoring **TLP** Whitelisted Indicators

TLP (Traffic Light Protocol) Disabled ☒ Enabled

TLP is a set of designations used to ensure that sensitive information is shared with the appropriate audience; it provides a method for designating the availability of intelligence information by their sources. TLP employs four colors to indicate expected sharing boundaries for data. [How it works](#)

Source Name	Default TLP
Filter by Source Name...	
abuse.ch Feodo Tracker Botnet C2 IP Blocklist	TLP Status ⊙ NONE
admin@threatq.com	TLP Status ⊙ NONE
Analyst@threatq.com	TLP Status ⊙ NONE
ATT&CK Tools	TLP Status ● RED
Cofense Intelligence	TLP Status ⊙ NONE

Save

Configure TLP Visibility

System administrators can set visibility settings to either hide or show TLP designation lights to users.

From the TLP Settings Page (see the [Access TLP Settings](#) topic):

1. Click on the Enable/Disable toggle switch.

Data Management

Automatic Expiration Scoring **TLP** Whitelisted Indicators

TLP (Traffic Light Protocol)

TLP is a set of designations used to ensure that sensitive information is shared with the appropriate audience; it provides a method for designating the availability of intelligence information by their sources. TLP employs four colors to indicate expected sharing boundaries for data. [How it works](#)

Disabled ☒ Enabled

Source Name	Default TLP
Filter by Source Name...	
abuse.ch Feodio Tracker Botnet C2 IP Blocklist	TLP Status ⊕ NONE
admin@threatq.com	TLP Status ⊕ NONE
Analyst@threatq.com	TLP Status ⊕ NONE
ATT&CK Tools	TLP Status ● RED
Cofense Intelligence	TLP Status ⊕ NONE

Save

Enabled indicates that TLP designations are visible to users.



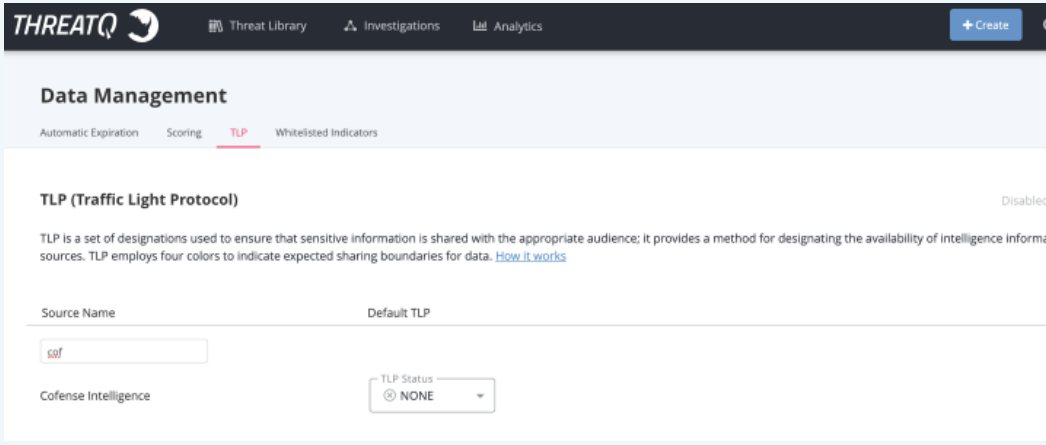
Administrators will not need to click on the **Save** button, changes will be made upon clicking on the switch.

Apply TLP Designation to Source

From the TLP Settings Page (see the [Access TLP Settings](#) topic):

1. Locate the source to update from the list provided.

 You can use the Filter by Source Name field to locate the desired source.



Data Management

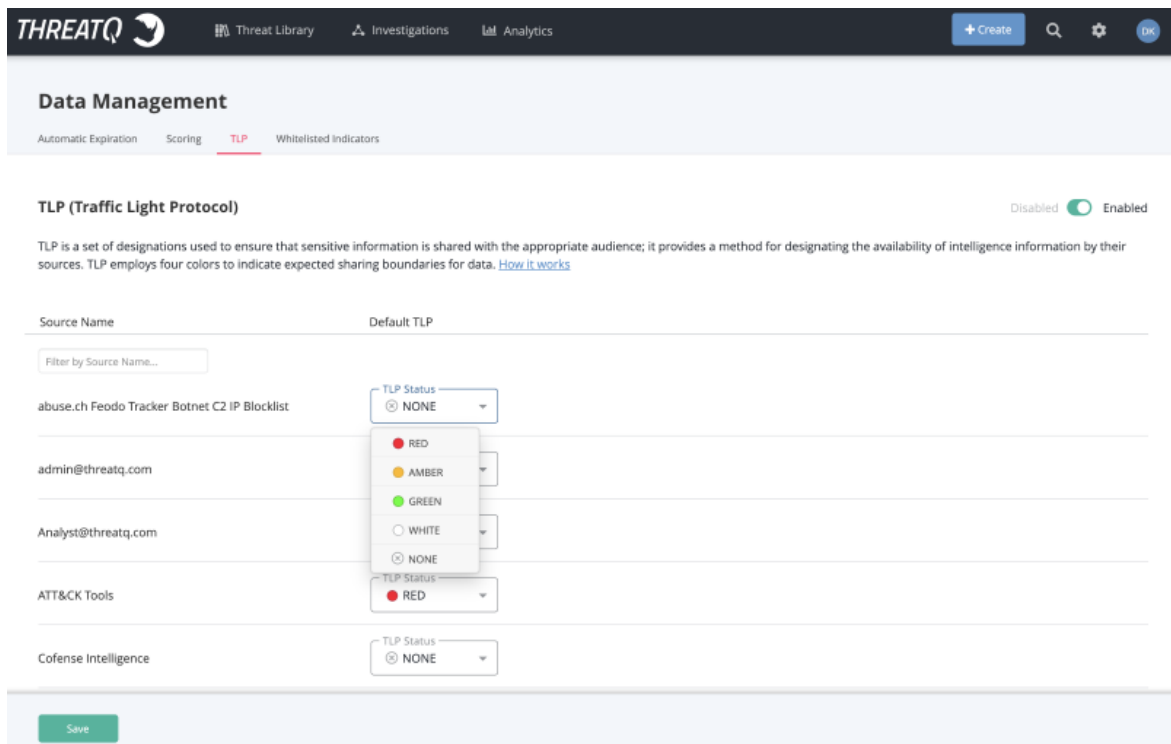
Automatic Expiration Scoring **TLP** Whitelisted Indicators

TLP (Traffic Light Protocol) Disabled

TLP is a set of designations used to ensure that sensitive information is shared with the appropriate audience; it provides a method for designating the availability of intelligence information by their sources. TLP employs four colors to indicate expected sharing boundaries for data. [How it works](#)

Source Name	Default TLP
saf	TLP Status NONE
Cofense Intelligence	

- Click on the TLP dropdown to the right of the source and select the appropriate TLP designation.



Data Management

Automatic Expiration Scoring **TLP** Whitelisted Indicators

TLP (Traffic Light Protocol) Disabled ☒ Enabled

TLP is a set of designations used to ensure that sensitive information is shared with the appropriate audience; it provides a method for designating the availability of intelligence information by their sources. TLP employs four colors to indicate expected sharing boundaries for data. [How it works](#)

Source Name	Default TLP
Filter by Source Name...	
abuse.ch Feodo Tracker Botnet C2 IP Blocklist	TLP Status NONE
admin@threatq.com	
Analyst@threatq.com	
ATT&CK Tools	TLP Status RED
Cofense Intelligence	TLP Status NONE

Save

- Click on **Save**.

Update TLP Schema using TLP Default - Command

Use the following command to update the TLP schema for an Object Source or Object Attribute Source with the source's default TLP designation.



See [Apply TLP Designation to Source](#) topic for more details on setting a default TLP designation for a source.

You should use this command to update your system to match default TLP configurations, specifically attributes and sources that were added to the Threat Library prior to the release of the TLP feature introduced with ThreatQ 4.11. This command will override previous TLP schema settings for a source including ones set by users. You will be prompted to confirm the action after entering the command. All updates will be recorded in the audit log.



The command will update using the default TLP designation. If a default designation is set to None, all references to the source will be updated to None.

Update All Sources

1. SSH to your ThreatQ installation.
2. Navigate to the api directory using the following command:

```
cd /var/www/api
```

3. Run the following command:

```
sudo php artisan threatq:apply-tlp-defaults
```

4. The application will warn you that this action is not reversible and will require user confirmation before proceeding.

5. Type **Yes** to confirm and proceed with the action.



The application will automatically be placed into maintenance mode. After the command has completed its operation, the application will be automatically be brought out of maintenance mode.

Update a Specific Source

1. SSH to your ThreatQ installation.
2. Navigate to the api directory using the following command:

```
cd /var/www/api
```

3. Run the following command:

```
sudo php artisan threatq:apply-tlp-defaults --  
sources="<your source>"
```



You can apply the command to multiple sources by listing the sources in a comma-delimited format.

Example: --sources="CrowdStrike, AlienVault"

4. The application will warn you that this action is not reversible and will require user confirmation before proceeding.
5. Type **Yes** to confirm and proceed with the action.



The application will automatically be placed into maintenance mode. After the command has completed its operation, the application will be automatically be brought out of maintenance mode.

Convert TLP Command

Use the following command to update all object sources and object attribute sources that have TLP stored as an object attribute. This command will not affect TLP attributes that have already been converted. Users should use this command for new incoming data, such as migrating data into the system, which has TLP attributes but no TLP set.

1. SSH to your ThreatQ installation.
2. Navigate to the api directory using the following command:

```
cd /var/www/api
```

3. Place the application into maintenance mode - see the [Maintenance Mode](#) topic.
4. Run the following command:

```
sudo php artisan threatq:convert-tlp-attributes
```

5. Bring the application out of maintenance mode - see the [Maintenance Mode](#) topic.

Use Scenarios:

Object has one or more TLP Attributes with an invalid TLP (not currently in the TLP options)

- If the Object has just one TLP Attribute - none of its Sources or Attribute Sources will be updated.
- If the Object has more than one TLP Attribute - any Sources or Attribute Sources that match the Attribute Source of the TLP Attribute will not be updated.

Object has a single valid TLP Attribute

- All of the Object Sources and Object Attribute Sources will be updated to match the value of the TLP Attribute.

Object has multiple TLP Attributes

- Each TLP Attribute will be evaluated separately.
- Any Object Sources or Object Attribute Sources whose source matches that of the TLP Attribute will be updated with the value of the TLP Attribute.
- Any Object Sources or Object Attribute Sources whose sources do not match will not be updated.
- If there are no matches at all between the source of the TLP Attribute and any of the Object Sources or Object Attribute Sources, a new Object Source will be added using the Attribute's TLP value. Each of the Object Attributes will receive a new Object Attribute Source with the TLP value as well.

Threat Library

The Threat Library is the central repository within ThreatQ that organizes and combines external and internal threat data.

The Threat Library can be broken down into three segments:

[System Objects](#)

Threat data, both ingested and manually added, is referred to as System Objects and is sorted and categorized by object type.

[Advanced Search](#)

The Advanced Search page is the primary interface for the Threat Library that allows you to search, filter, and sort through System Objects.

[Object Details](#)

The Object Details page allows you view detailed information about a specific object.

Advanced Search

The Advanced Search page is the primary interface for the Threat Library. You can search for any system object within the application, filter returned system objects, and apply bulk changes to search results. You can click on an individual object to navigate to its details page.

Depending on how you have navigate to the Threat Library will determine which object types appear on the page.

Threat Library Navigation Menu

You can click on **Threat Library > Object Type** to open the advanced search for a particular object type or select **Browse All**. You can change or add additional object types using the Global Filters.

Search Link

You can click on **Search > Advanced Search** to open the advanced search for all object types within the Threat Library.

Refining Search Results

You can use the Global and List filters to narrow down your search for a specific object or object type.

Related Topics:

- [Performing an Advanced Search](#)
- [Managing Search Columns](#)
- [Exporting Search Results to CSV](#)
- [Managing Searches](#)
- [Bulk Actions](#)
- [Filter Sets](#)
- [Global Filters](#)
- [List Filters](#)

Performing an Advanced Search



You can also click on **Threat Library > Browse All** to navigate to the advanced search page or click **Threat Library > Object Type** to navigate to the advanced search page for a specific object type.

To perform an advanced search:

1. Choose the Search icon.

2. In the Search dialog box, choose **Advanced Search**.

The Advanced Search page opens.

The screenshot shows the ThreatQ Threat Library interface. On the left, a sidebar lists various object types: Adversaries, Attack Patterns, Campaigns, Courses of Action, Events, Exploit Targets, Files, Incidents, Indicators (2.2k), Intrusion Sets, Malware, Signatures, Tasks, Tools, and TTPs. The 'Indicators' section is highlighted. The main panel displays the 'Threat Library' search results for Indicators (2,211). It includes a search bar, a filter set (Filter Set 1), and a table of results. The table has columns for VALUE, TYPE, and DATE CREATED. The results list various domain names and their creation dates.

VALUE	TYPE	DATE CREATED
zyrdu.cruisingsmalship.com	FQDN	08/08/2019 03:30pm
zt.tim-taxi.com	FQDN	08/08/2019 03:30pm
zous.szm.sk	FQDN	08/08/2019 03:30pm
zkic.com	FQDN	08/08/2019 03:30pm
zjlf.croukwexdyerr.net	FQDN	08/08/2019 03:30pm
zibup.csheaven.com	FQDN	08/08/2019 03:30pm
zgsysz.com	FQDN	08/08/2019 03:30pm
z7752.com	FQDN	08/08/2019 03:30pm
z32538.nb.host127-0-0-1.com	FQDN	08/08/2019 03:30pm
yumekin.com	FQDN	08/08/2019 03:30pm
youtube.com	FQDN	08/08/2019 03:30pm
youtibe.com	FQDN	08/08/2019 03:30pm

3. Choose your object search category by selecting an object type from the Global Filter dropdown list or selecting an object type from the left-hand list.



See the [Global Filters](#) and [List Filters](#) topics for more information on narrowing down your search.

4. Press Enter or Return.
5. Optionally, repeat steps 3 and 4 to further narrow your search.

Managing Search Columns

You can choose which columns to display in your search results.

To select columns:

1. Navigate to the Advanced Search page.
2. Choose **Manage Columns**.

The screenshot shows the Threat Library interface. At the top, there's a search bar with 'All Objects' selected and a search input field. Below the search bar, there's a 'Filter Set 1' section with a 'Filters' button and a trash icon. A table of indicators is displayed below, with columns for 'VALUE' and 'TYPE'. The 'Manage Columns' dropdown menu is open, showing a search bar and a list of columns with checkboxes: Date Created (checked), Description (unchecked), Expiration Date (checked), Last Modified (checked), Related Adversaries (unchecked), Score (checked), Sources (checked), and Status (checked).

VALUE	TYPE
zyrdu.cruisingsmallship.com	FQDN
zt.tim-taxi.com	FQDN
zous.szm.sk	FQDN
zkic.com	FQDN
zjlf.croukwexdyerr.net	FQDN
zibup.csheaven.com	FQDN
zgsysz.com	FQDN
z7752.com	FQDN

3. Select the columns you wish to display. Clear the columns you wish to hide.

Filter Sets

Filter Sets allow you to create multiple sets of filters that can be applied to the threat library at the same time using AND/OR logic. You can also save your Filter Sets using the Save

Search option - see the [Saving Searches](#) topic for more details.

The screenshot displays the ThreatQ Threat Library interface. On the left is a sidebar with a list of categories: Adversaries, Attack Patterns, Campaigns, Courses of Action, Events, Exploit Targets, Files, Incidents, Indicators (398), Intrusion Sets, Malware, Signatures, Tasks, Tools, and TTPs. The main panel is titled 'Threat Library' and includes a search bar with the placeholder 'Search for keywords...'. Below the search bar, there are two filter sets. Filter Set 1 is active and contains two filters: 'INDICATOR TYPE' set to 'IP Address' and 'INDICATOR STATUS' set to 'Active'. Filter Set 2 is inactive and contains one filter: 'CREATED AT' set to 'Before 08/08/2019 01:42pm'. Below the filter sets, there is a table of search results. The table has columns for 'VALUE', 'TYPE', and 'DATE CREATED'. The first row shows the value '216.81.62.54', the type 'IP Address', and the date '08/08/2019 12:49pm'.

Related Topics:

- [Adding Filter Sets](#)
- [Editing Filter Sets](#)
- [Deleting Filter Sets](#)
- [And/Or Order of Operations](#)

Adding Filter Sets

To Add a Filter Set to the search results:

From the Advanced Search page:

1. Select one or more filters for the search.

The screenshot shows the Threat Library interface. At the top, there's a search bar with the text "Search for keywords..." and a "Clear Filters" button. Below the search bar, there's a "Load Search" dropdown and a "Save" button. The main section displays "Filter Set 1" with a "Filters" dropdown and a red trash icon. Under "Filter Set 1", there are two filter rows: "INDICATOR TYPE" with a blue button labeled "IP Address" and an "Add Type" dropdown, and "INDICATOR STATUS" with a blue button labeled "Review" and an "Add Status" dropdown. At the bottom, there's a button labeled "Add Another Filter Set".

2. Click on **Add Another Filter Set**.

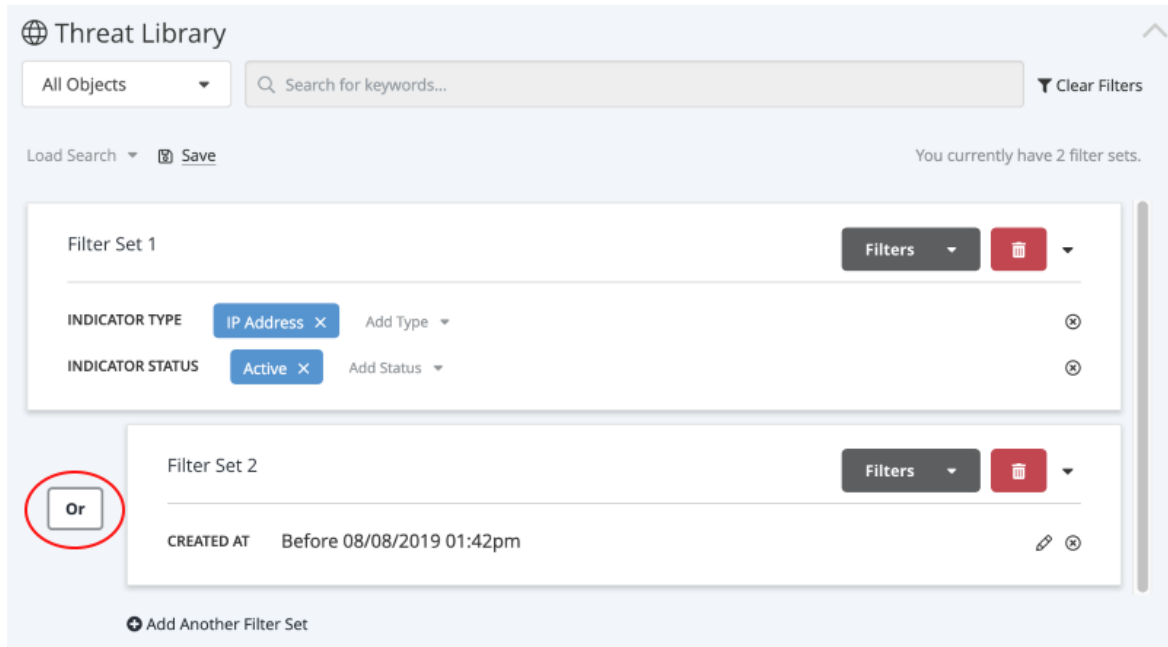
A new Filter Set table will load below the first set.

The screenshot shows the Threat Library interface with two filter sets. "Filter Set 1" is at the top, identical to the first screenshot. Below it, there's an "Or" button and "Filter Set 2", which is currently empty. At the bottom, there's a button labeled "Add Another Filter Set".

3. Use the Filters dropdown next to the new filter set to add filters.



4. Click on the **Or** button to switch between **And/Or** logic for the Filter Sets. See the [And/Or Order of Operations](#) topic for more details.



Editing Filter Sets

The steps to editing a filter within a Filter Set may differ based on the type of filter.

Editing Filter Set Filter Values

Filter	Steps
Dates	
Date Created	- Click on the pencil  icon located to the right of the value. The Date Created dialog box opens. - Update the date values and click Save.
Last Modified	Click on the pencil  icon located to the right of the value. The Last Modified dialog box opens.

Filter	Steps
	2. Update the date values and click Save .
Context	
Keyword	Keywords already applied to the filter cannot be edited and must be deleted. Perform the following: 1. Click on the X next to the existing keyword to delete it. 2. Click on the Filters dropdown and select Keyword. The Filter by Keyword dialog box opens. 3. Enter the new keyword and click Add.
Relationship	Related objects already applied to the filter cannot be edited and must be deleted. Perform the following: 1. Click on the X next to the existing related object to delete it. 2. Click on the Filters dropdown and select Relationship. The Filter by Relationship dialog box opens. 3. Use the search box to locate the object and click Add.
Indicator Score	1. Click on the Update Score option next to the existing score filter. The Define Your Score dialog box opens. 2. Adjust the score range and click Submit.
Source	Sources already applied to the filter cannot be edited and must be deleted. Perform the following: 1. Click on the X next to the existing source to delete it.

Filter	Steps
	2. If another source filter exists, click on Add Source option otherwise click on the Filters dropdown and select Source. The Source dialog box opens. 3. Use the search box to locate the source.
Tag	Tags already applied to the filter cannot be edited and must be deleted. Perform the following: 1. Click on the X next to the existing tag to delete it. 2. If another tag filter exists, click on Add Tag option otherwise click on the Filters dropdown and select Tag. The Tag dialog box opens. 3. Use the search box to locate the tag.
Value Contains	Values already applied to the filter cannot be edited and must be deleted. Perform the following: 1. Click on the X next to the existing value to delete it. 2. Click on the Filters dropdown and select Value Contains. The Value Contains dialog box opens. 3. Select an Object, enter a Value, and click Add.
With Attribute	With Attribute values already applied to the filter cannot be edited and must be deleted. Perform the following: 1. Click on the X next to the existing value to delete it. 2. Click on the Filters dropdown and select With Attribute. The With Attribute dialog box opens.

Filter	Steps
	3. Select an Attribute, enter a Value, and click Add .
Without Attribute	Without Attribute values already applied to the filter cannot be edited and must be deleted. Perform the following: 1. Click on the X next to the existing value to delete it. 2. Click on the Filters dropdown and select Without Attribute. The Without Attribute dialog box opens. 3. Select an Attribute, enter a Value, and click Add.
Types	
Object Type (Indicator, Event, Signature, File)	1. Click on the Add Type next to the existing types. The Type dialog box opens. 2. Use the checkboxes to select and unselect types.
Statuses	
Object Status (Indicator, Signature, Task)	1. Click on the Add Status next to the existing status. The Status dialog box opens. 2. Use the checkboxes to select and unselect statuses.

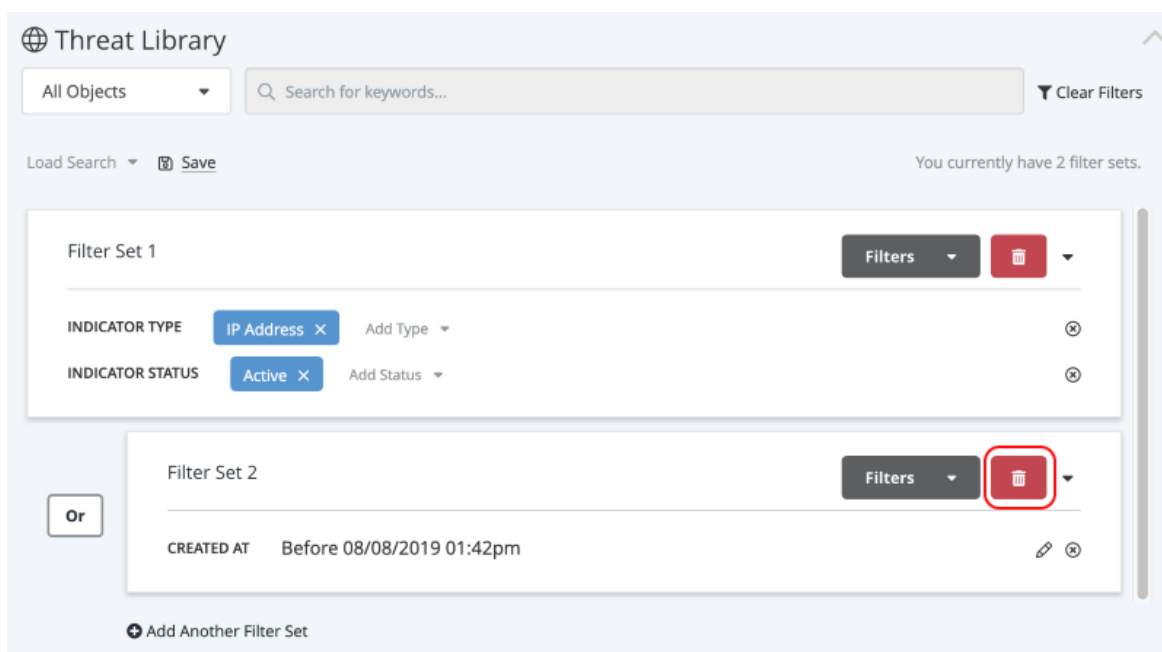
Deleting Filter Sets



Deleting a Filter Set removes it from the search results and cannot be undone.

To Delete a Criteria Set:

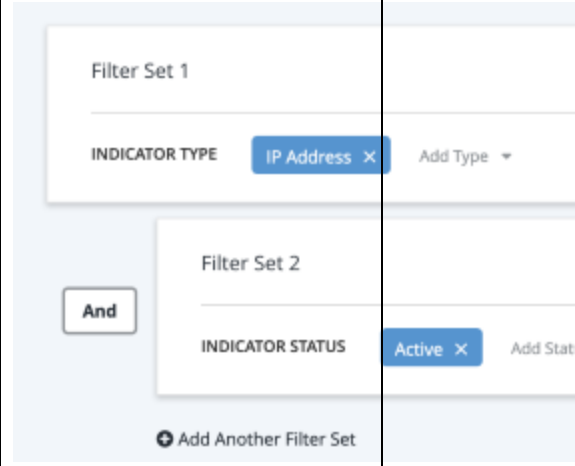
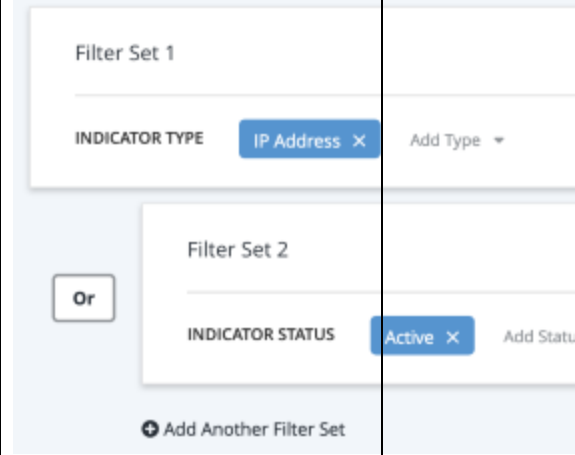
1. Click on the delete  icon located next to the right of the Filter Set's name.

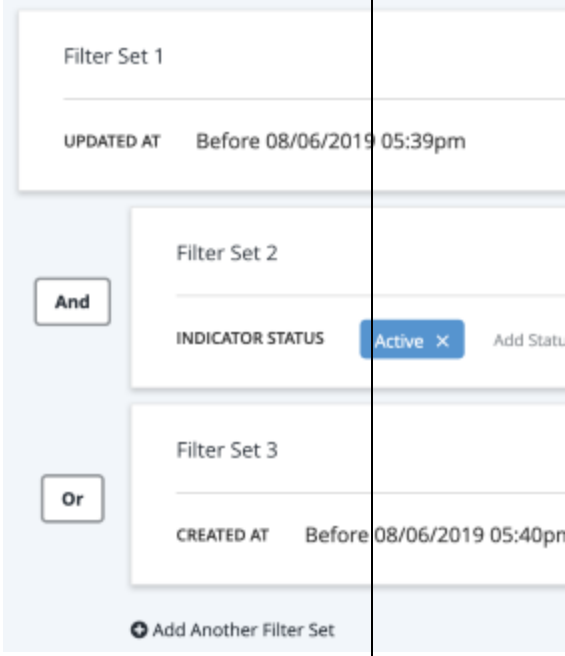


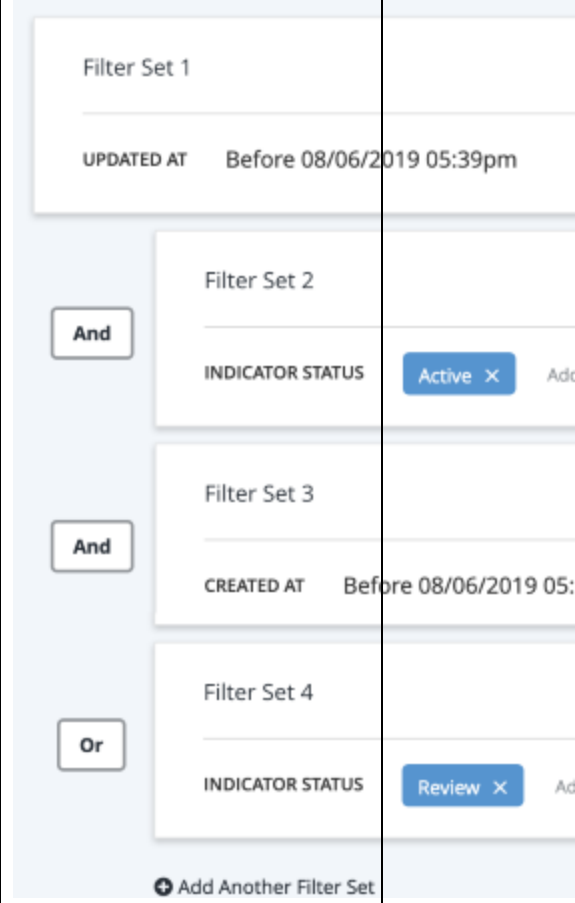
You can click on **Clear Filters**, located at the top-right of the search, to remove all filter sets from the current search.

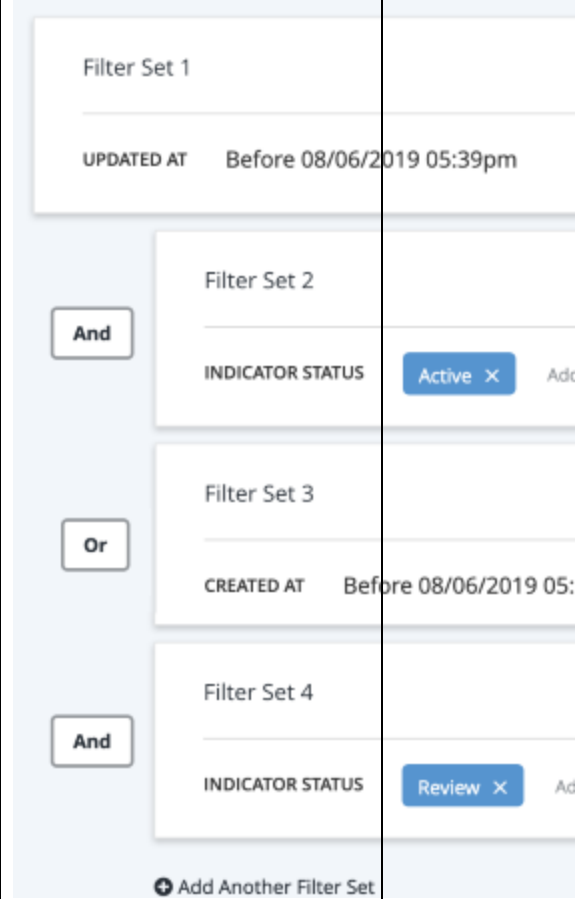
And/Or Order of Operations

Filter Set AND/OR logic follows the standard mathematical order of operations with ANDs being executed before ORs. The table below provides different scenarios and examples for Filter Sets.

Scenario	Order	Example
Single AND	Filter 1 AND Filter 2	
Single OR	Filter 1 OR Filter 2	

Scenario	Order	Example
Single AND, Single OR	(Filter 1 AND Filter 2) OR Filter 3	

Scenario	Order	Example
Multiple ANDs, Single OR	(Filter 1 AND Filter 2 AND Filter 3) OR Filter 4	

Scenario	Order	Example
Multiple ANDs, Multiple ORs	(Filter 1 AND Filter 2) OR (Filter 3 AND Filter 4)	

Global Filters

Global filters allow you to filter advanced search results by specific details associated with an object.

Additional Topics:

- [Filtering by Attribute](#)
- [Filtering by Date Created](#)
- [Filtering by Keyword](#)
- [Filtering by Last Modified](#)
- [Filtering by Object Type](#)

- [Filtering by Relationship](#)
- [Filtering by Value Contains](#)

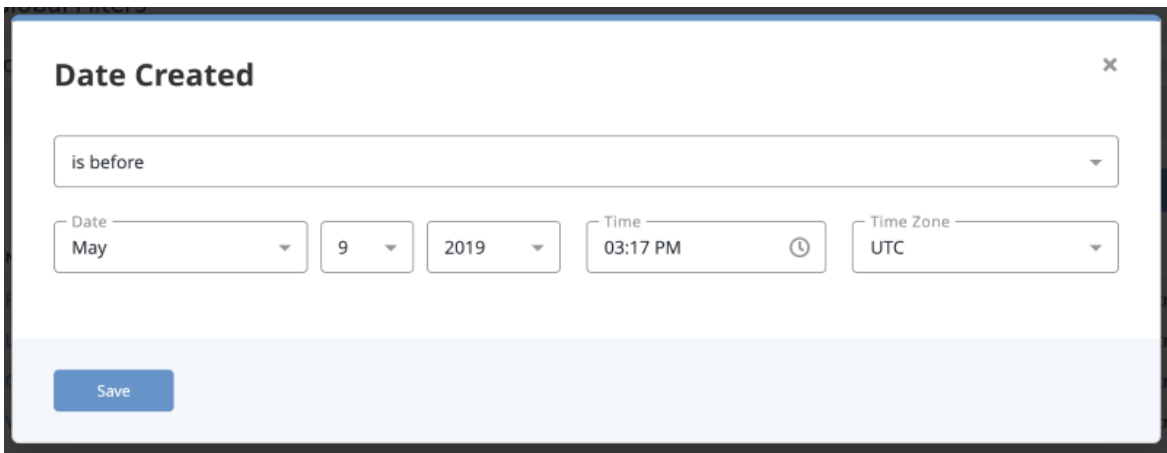
Filtering by Date Created

Complete the following procedure to filter Advanced Search results by the date the objects were created.

To filter by Date Created:

1. Click on the **Filters** option and select **Date Created**.

The Date Created dialog box opens.



2. Select one of the following options to determine how the filter is applied:

Option	Result
is before	Search results include items before a selected date
is after	Search results include items after a selected date
is in the range of	Search results include items in a selected range of dates

Option	Result
is within the last	Search results include items within the selected number of days.

3. Use the controls to select date options based upon the selection in step 2.
4. Click **Save**.

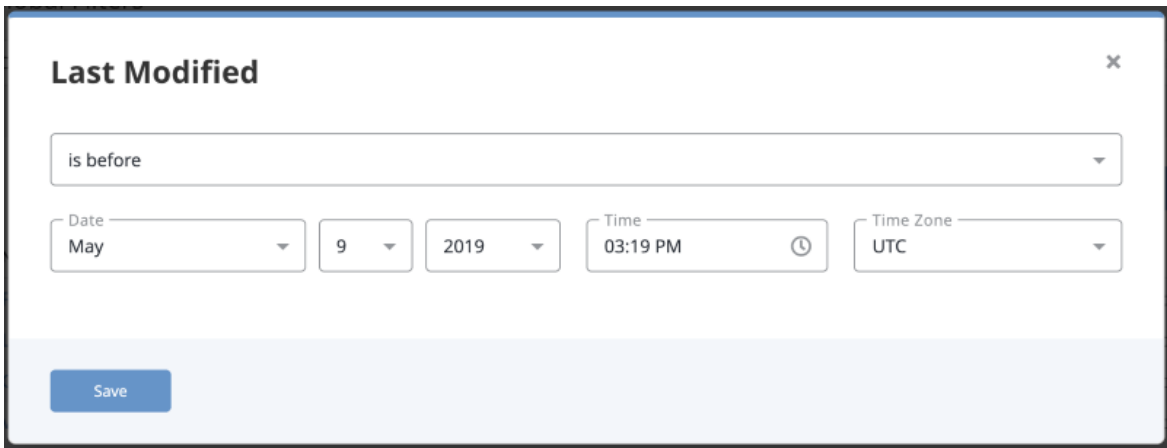
Filtering by Last Modified

Complete the following procedure to filter Advanced Search results by the date objects were last modified.

To filter by Last Modified:

1. Click on the **Filters** option and select either **Last Modified**.

The Last Modified dialog box opens.



2. Select one of the following options to determine how the filter is applied:

Option	Result
is before	Search results include items before a selected date
is after	Search results include items after a selected date

Option	Result
is in the range of	Search results include items in a selected range of dates
is within the last	Search results include items within the selected number of days.

3. Use the controls to select date options based upon the selection in step 2.
4. Click **Save**.

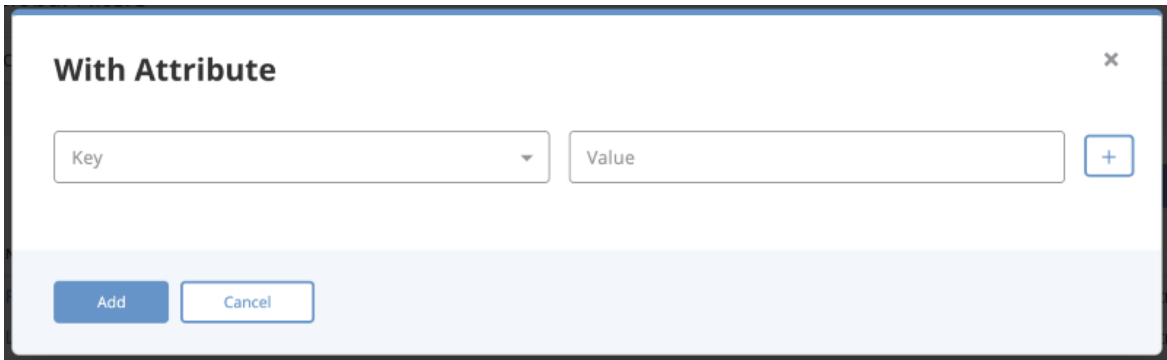
Filtering by Attribute

You can filter the Threat Library list to include or exclude objects with a specific attribute.

From the search results:

1. Click on the **Filters** option and select either **With Attribute** or **Without Attribute**.

The Attribute Filter dialog box opens.



With Attribute ×

Key ▼ Value +

Add **Cancel**

2. Select an **Attribute Type**.
3. Enter an **Attribute Value** associated with the **Attribute Type**.



Users can leave the **Attribute Value** field blank to filter for *any value* associated with the selected **Attribute Type**.

- Click on the **Plus** icon to the right of the dialog box to add another attribute and repeat steps 2-3. This step is optional.
- Click on the **Add** button.

The filters will be applied to the search results.

The following section applies to using multiple attribute filters.



The **Match Any/All** toggle option will allow users to configure the filter to include objects that either fit one attribute filter or all. The **Any** option will be selected by default. This means the filter will display results that fit any of the attribute filters. The **All** option means the filter will display results that fit all attribute filters.

Example:

ANY - Match Toggle Selection		
Setting	Field	Value
Filter A	Attribute Type	Attack Phase
	Attribute Value	C2
Filter B	Attribute Type	Severity
	Attribute Value	High
Filter Options	Any/All Toggle	Any
Result	Search Results are filtered to include/exclude objects with Attack Phase: C2 OR Severity: High attributes.	

ALL - Match Toggle Selection		
Setting	Field	Value

Filter A	Attribute Type	Attack Phase
	Attribute Value	C2
Filter B	Attribute Type	Severity
	Attribute Value	High
Filter Options	Any/All Toggle	All
Result	Search Results are filtered to include/exclude objects with Attack Phase: C2 AND Severity: High attributes.	

Common Scenarios

The following scenarios demonstrate the Attribute Filter option in use with search results.

Applying a "With Attribute" filter (All items with an Attribute Type and Value)

1. User clicks on the **Threat Library** tab and selects on the **Indicators** tab.
2. User clicks on the **Filters** button and select **With Attribute**.

The Attribute Filter dialog box opens.

3. User selects **Attack Pattern** as the **Attribute Type** and **C2** as the **Attribute Value**.
4. User clicks on **Add**.

*The User will now see a search parameter **With Attribute** with **Attack Pattern: C2** listed. The search results update to show all Indicators with an attribute of **Attack Pattern: C2**.*

Applying a "Without Attribute" filter (All items without an Attribute Type and Value)

1. User clicks on the **Threat Library** tab and selects on the **Indicators** tab.
2. User clicks on the **Filter** button and select **Without Attribute**.

The Attribute Filter dialog box opens.

3. User selects **Attack Pattern** as the **Attribute Type** and **C2** as the **Attribute Value**.
4. User clicks on **Add**.

*The User will now see a search parameter **With Attribute with Attack Pattern: C2** listed. The search results update to show all Indicators without an attribute of **Attack Pattern: C2**.*

Applying a "Without Attribute" filter (All items Without a specific Attribute Type with any Value)

1. User clicks on the **Threat Library** tab and selects on the **Indicators** tab.
2. User clicks on the **Filters** button and select **Without Attribute**.

The Attribute Filter dialog box opens.

3. User selects **Attack Pattern** as the **Attribute Type** and leave the **Attribute Value** blank.
4. User clicks on **Add**.

*The User will now see a search parameter **Without Attribute with Attack Pattern** listed. The search results update to show all Indicators that do not have an **Attribute Type of Attack Pattern** assigned to them.*

Applying keyword filters then applying a "With Attribute" filter

1. User clicks on the **Threat Library** tab and selects on the **Indicators** tab.
2. User searches for keyword: **demo**.

The User will see a search parameter listed Keyword: "demo" and the results update to show only indicators that mention demo.

3. User clicks on the **Filters** button and select **With Attribute**.

The Attribute Filter dialog box opens.

4. User selects **Attack Pattern** as the **Attribute Type** and **C2** as the **Attribute Value**.
5. User clicks on **Add**.

The User will now see a search parameter **With Attribute** with **Attack Pattern: C2** listed. The search results will update to show all Indicators that mention the keyword **demo AND** have an attribute of **Attack Pattern: C2**.

Editing multiple attributes that were applied as part of the search parameters

1. User clicks on the **Threat Library** tab and navigates to the **Indicators** tab.
2. User clicks on the **Filter** button and select **With Attribute**.

The Attribute Filter dialog box opens.

3. The User specifies two attributes:
 - Attack Pattern:C2
 - Severity: High
4. User clicks on **Add**.

*The User will now see two search parameters under the **With Attribute** section - **Attack Pattern: C2** and **Severity: High**. The search results updates to show all*

*Indicators with an attribute of **Attack Pattern: C2** and **Severity: High**. The search parameter for attributes is defaulted to Any. This indicates that objects with an attribute of **Attack Pattern: C2** or **Severity: High** are displayed.*

5. User clicks on the **Filters** option and selects **With Attribute**.

A form will load with all applied filter attributes.

6. The User clears the **Attack Pattern's Attribute Value** field and clicks **Add**.

The User will now see two search parameters under the **With Attribute** section: **Attack Pattern: Any** and **Severity: High**. The search results updates to show all Indicators with an attribute type of **Attack Pattern OR Severity: High**.

Add multiple attributes and toggle Match from Any to All

1. User applies two attribute filters to the indicators results: **Attack Phase: C2** and **Severity:High**.

The filtered results will display any indicators that has either of those attributes.

2. User clicks on the **Any/All** Match toggle button and select **All**.

The filtered results will display any indicator that has both of those attributes

Filtering by Relationship

The Relationship Filter option allows you to filter the Threat Library by related objects. Using the Relationship filter, you can:

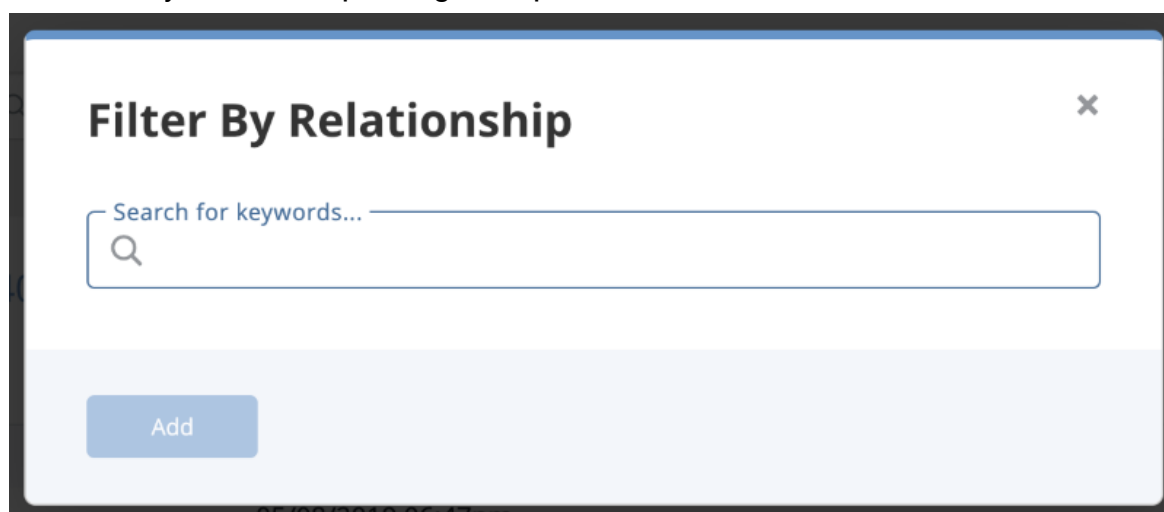
- Filter search results to include objects related to a specific object.
- Filter search results to include objects using multiple related object filters. You will also have the option to set the filter to include objects that fit one of the multiple filters or all.

To Filter by Related Object:

From the search results:

1. Click on the **Filters** option and select **Relationship**.

The Filter by Relationship dialog box opens.



2. Use the textbox provided to select an object.



Repeat step 2 to add multiple object filters.

3. Click on **Add** to apply the filter.



The **Match Any/All** toggle option will allow you to configure the filter to include objects that either fit one related object filter or all. The **Any** option will be selected by default. This means the filter will display results that fit any of the related object filters. The **All** option means the filter will display results that fit all related object filters.

Examples:

ANY - Match Toggle Selection	
Setting	Related Object
Filter A	ABC Indicator
Filter B	DEF Event
Filter Option	Any
Result	Search Results are filtered to include objects related to the ABC Indicator OR the DEF Event.

ALL - Match Toggle Selection	
Setting	Related Object
Filter A	ABC Indicator
Filter B	DEF Event
Filter Option	All
Result	Search Results are filtered to include objects related to the ABC Indicator AND the DEF Event.

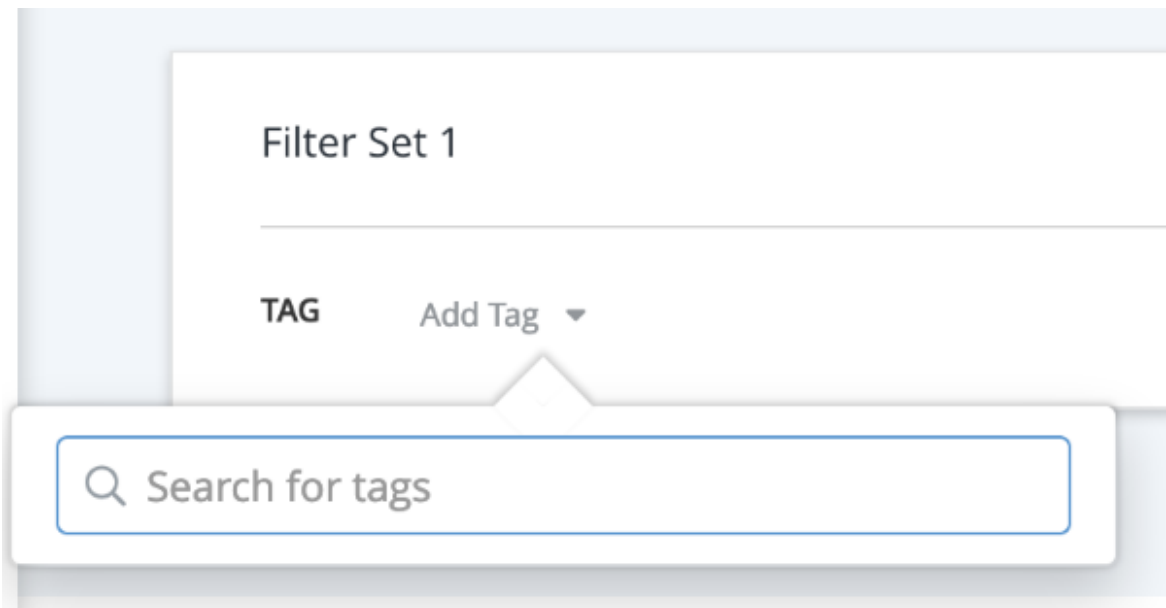
Filtering using Tags

Using the **Tags** filter allows you to filter search results based on tags applied to an object.

From the search results:

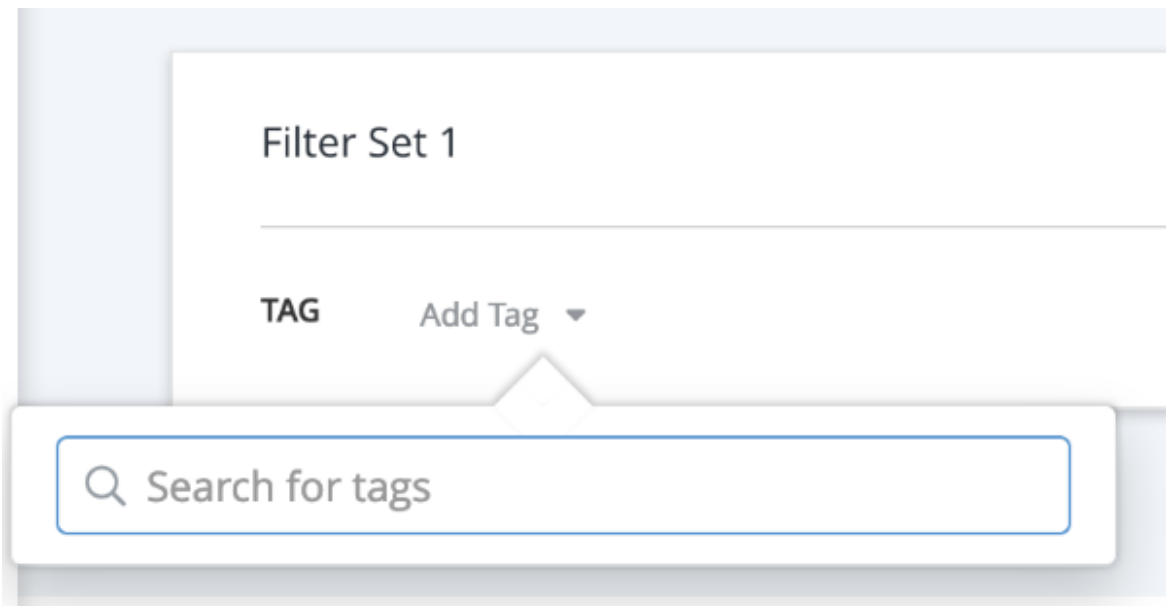
1. Click on the **Filters** option and select **Tags**.

The Filter by Tag row opens.



2. Select **Add Tag**.

The Add Tag dialog box opens.



3. Use the supplied text field to select a tag.

- Repeats steps 2-3 to apply multiple tag filters.



The **Match Any/All** toggle option will allow you to configure the filter to include objects that either fit one tag filter or all. The **Any** option will be selected by default. This means the filter will display results that fit any of the tag filters. The **All** option means the filter will display results that fit all-tag filters.

Examples:

ANY - Match Toggle Selection	
Setting	Tag
Filter A	Phishing
Filter B	DDoS
Filter Option	Any
Result	Search Results are filtered to include items with either Phishing OR the DDoS tags.

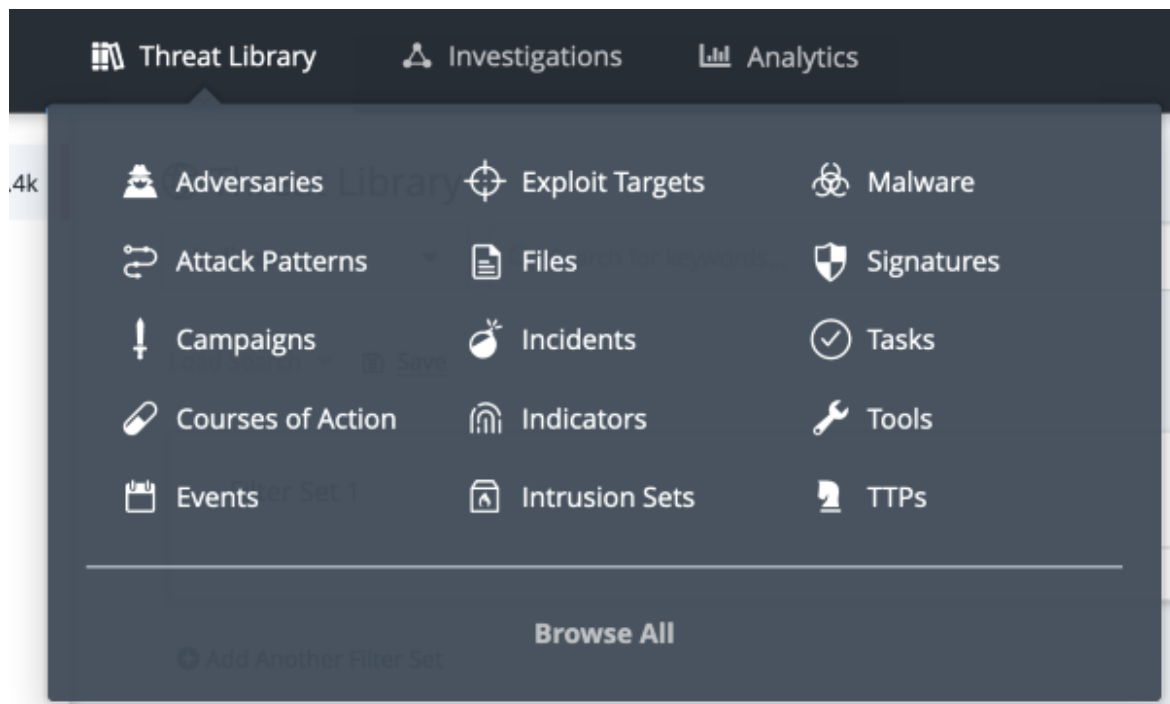
ALL - Match Toggle Selection	
Setting	Tags
Filter A	Phishing
Filter B	DDoS
Filter Option	All
Result	Search Results are filtered to include items with both Phishing AND DDoS tags.

Filtering by Object Type

You can filter the Threat Library by object type using the following methods:

Threat Library Navigation Menu:

1. Click on the **Threat Library** navigation dropdown and select an **Object Type**.



The Advanced Results page opens with the applied object type filter.

The screenshot shows the ThreatQ Threat Library interface. The top navigation bar includes the ThreatQ logo, 'Threat Library', 'Investigations', and 'Analytics' tabs. A '+ Create' button and search icons are on the right. The left sidebar shows 'Indicators' with a count of 15.4k. The main content area is titled 'Threat Library' and features a search bar, a 'Load Search' dropdown, and a 'Save' button. A filter set is applied, showing 'Filter Set 1' with a 'Filters' dropdown and a 'Clear Filters' button. Below the filter set, there is a button to 'Add Another Filter Set'. The main data section is titled 'Indicators (15,440)' and includes 'Manage Columns' and 'Export' buttons. It has filters for 'Type', 'Status', and 'Score'. The data is presented in a table with columns: VALUE, TYPE, DATE CREATED, and LAST MODIFIED. The table lists several IP addresses and a domain, all created on 08/11/2019 and last modified on 08/12/2019.

VALUE	TYPE	DATE CREATED	LAST MODIFIED
173.226.134.224	IP Address	08/11/2019 11:47pm	08/12/2019 02:11am
180.151.9.194.reverse.spectranet.in	FQDN	08/11/2019 11:47pm	08/12/2019 12:02am
185.189.120.221	IP Address	08/11/2019 11:47pm	08/12/2019 12:02am
187.69.72.35	IP Address	08/11/2019 11:47pm	08/12/2019 12:02am
177.58.162.24	IP Address	08/11/2019 11:47pm	08/12/2019 12:02am
182.61.180.52	IP Address	08/11/2019 11:47pm	08/12/2019 12:02am

Object Global Filter Dropdown List

You can use the Global Filter dropdown list to select more than one object type.

1. Click on the **Object Type** dropdown list and select one or more object types.

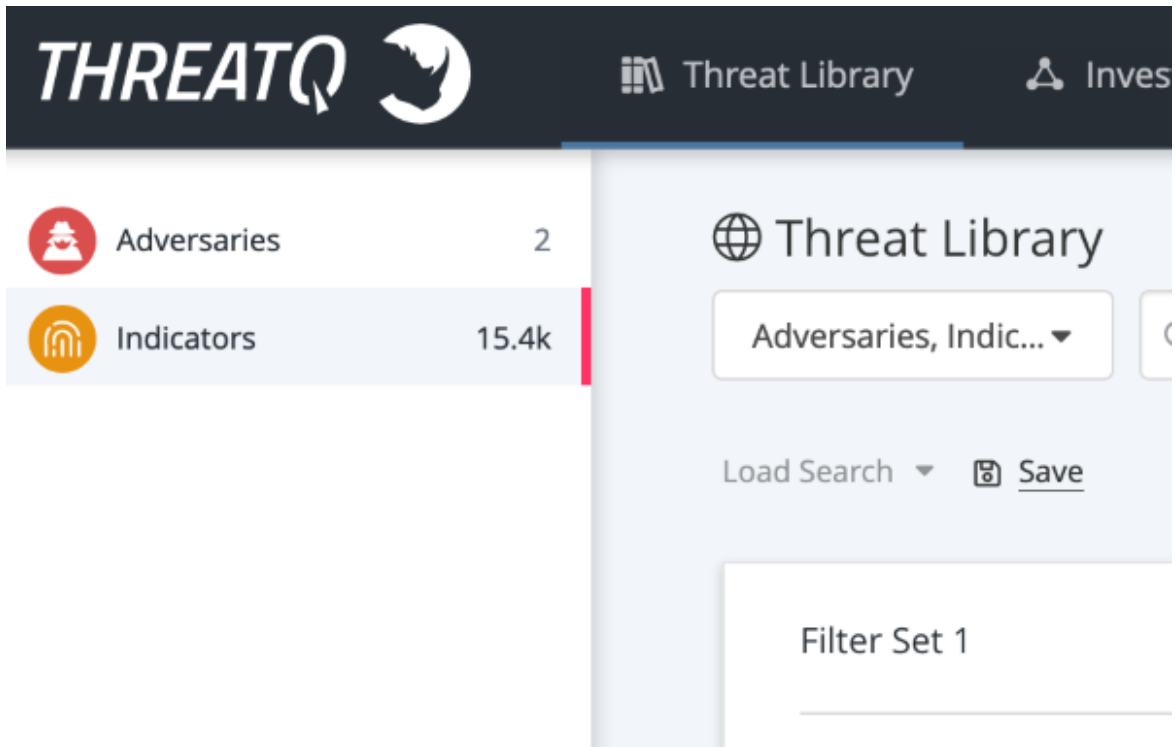
 Threat Library

Indicators ▼

 Search for keywords☐ **All Objects**☐ Adversaries☐ Attack Patterns☐ Campaigns☐ Courses of Action☐ Events☐ Exploit Targets☐ Files☐ Incidents☒ Indicators

Score

The Advanced Search Results page updates the list with the selected object type (s)



Filtering by Keyword

You can filter the Threat Library items on the Advanced Search by keyword.

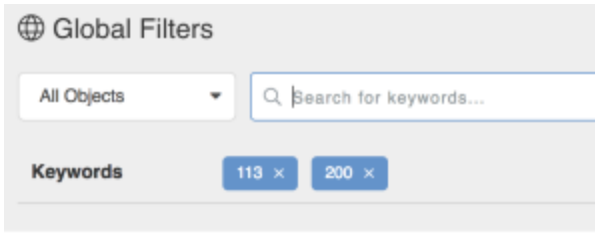
To filter by keyword:

1. Navigate to the Advanced Search page.
2. Enter a keyword in the Keyword text field and press **<Enter>** or **<Return>**.



Repeat Step 2 to apply multiple keyword filters

Each keyword filter appears in a box below the keyword text field. "



3. Click on the **X** for each filter to remove it or select **Clear All Filters** to remove all filters

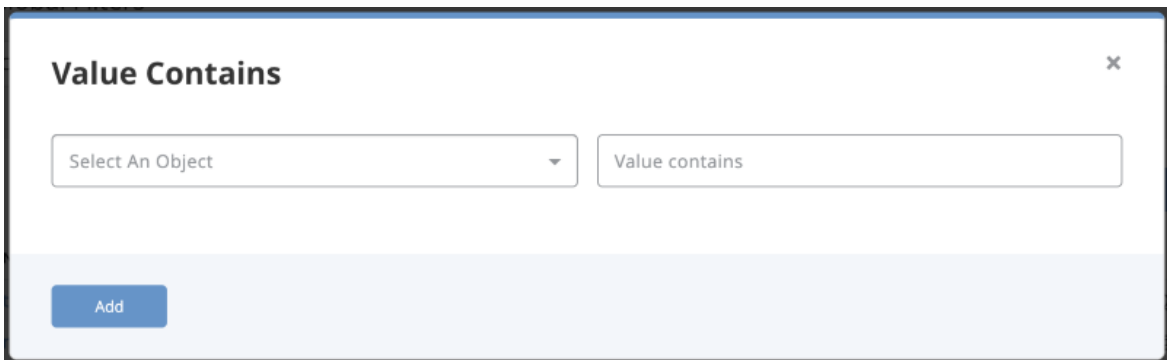
Filtering by Value Contains

You can now filter Threat Library objects by a specific value or string within the value using the Value Contains filter.

To filter by contains:

1. Click on the **Filters** option and select **Value Contains**.

The Contains dialog box opens.



2. Select an **Object**, enter a **Value**, and click **Add** to apply the filter.

List Filters

List filters allow you to apply object type-specific filters to the advanced search results.



List filter options vary based the object type currently being viewed.
Example: the score filter can only be applied to indicators.

- [Filtering by Type](#)
- [Filtering by Status](#)
- [Filtering by Score](#)

Filtering by Type

You can filter Indicators, Signatures and Files by specific types of each.

Example: Filter the Signature list to include YARA types only.

To filter by status:

1. Click on the Filters dropdown and select **<Object Type>Type**.



The Type filter row will appear in the filter set.

2. Click on **Add Type**.



You can select multiple types using the check boxes.

The search results will update with the applied filter.

Filtering by Status

You can filter Indicators, Signatures and Tasks by Status.

To filter by status:

1. Click on the Filters dropdown and select **<Object Type>Status**.



The Status filter row will appear in the filter set.

2. Click on **Add Status**.



You can select multiple statuses using the check boxes.

The search results will update with the applied filter.

Filtering by Score

You can filter indicators in the advanced search results by score.



This option is only available for indicators.

To filter by score:

1. Navigate to the Advanced Search results page by selecting **Search > Advanced Search** then selecting **Indicators** from the left-hand object type menu.



You can also select **Threat Library > Indicators** from the main menu.

2. Click on the **Filters** dropdown and select the **Indicator Score** filter option.

The Indicator Score dialog row will load in the filter set.

Update Score ▾

Define your score

Clear

0

10

0

10

Submit

Cancel



The scale offers a range of 1-10.

3. Adjust the score scale to filter the results.

Filtering by Scoring Range

You can move the two scale markers to select a scoring range.

Example: Move the left marker to 6 and the right marker to 8 to filter the search results to include indicators with a score between 6 and 8.

Filtering by Specific Score

You can move the scale makers to the same scoring number to filter by a specific score.

Example: Move the left and right markers to 8 to filter the search results to only include indicators with a score of 8.



Select the **Update Score** filter again and select **Clear** to remove the filter.

Bulk Actions

The Bulk Actions feature gives you the ability to select and update large groups (1000+) of system objects from the Advanced Search page. Once selected, the job process will run in the background and allow you to continue working within ThreatQ. You will receive in-app notifications, via the [Notification Center](#), when a Bulk Action job has been queued and when it has been completed.

The screenshot shows the ThreatQ Threat Library interface. At the top, there are navigation tabs for Threat Library, Investigations, and Analytics. A search bar is present with the text "Search for keywords...". Below the search bar, there is a filter set section labeled "Filter Set 1" with a dropdown menu showing "INDICATOR TYPE" and "CIDR Block". A table of indicators is displayed below, with columns for VALUE, TYPE, and DATE CREATED. The table shows three entries for CIDR Block indicators. An "Actions" dropdown menu is open, showing options for "Bulk Changes", "All Indicators (963)", "Export", and "CSV".

VALUE	TYPE	DATE CREATED
223.254.0.0/16	CIDR Block	09/04/2019
223.173.0.0/16	CIDR Block	09/04/2019
223.169.0.0/16	CIDR Block	09/04/2019 02:40pm



Currently, you can use this feature to update the status of system objects only.

Related Topics:

- [Bulk Status Change](#)

Bulk Status Change

You can use the Bulk Change option to update the status for a group of objects on the Advanced Search page.



This function can only be performed on objects that use the status field such as Indicators, Signatures, etc.

To Perform a Bulk Status Change

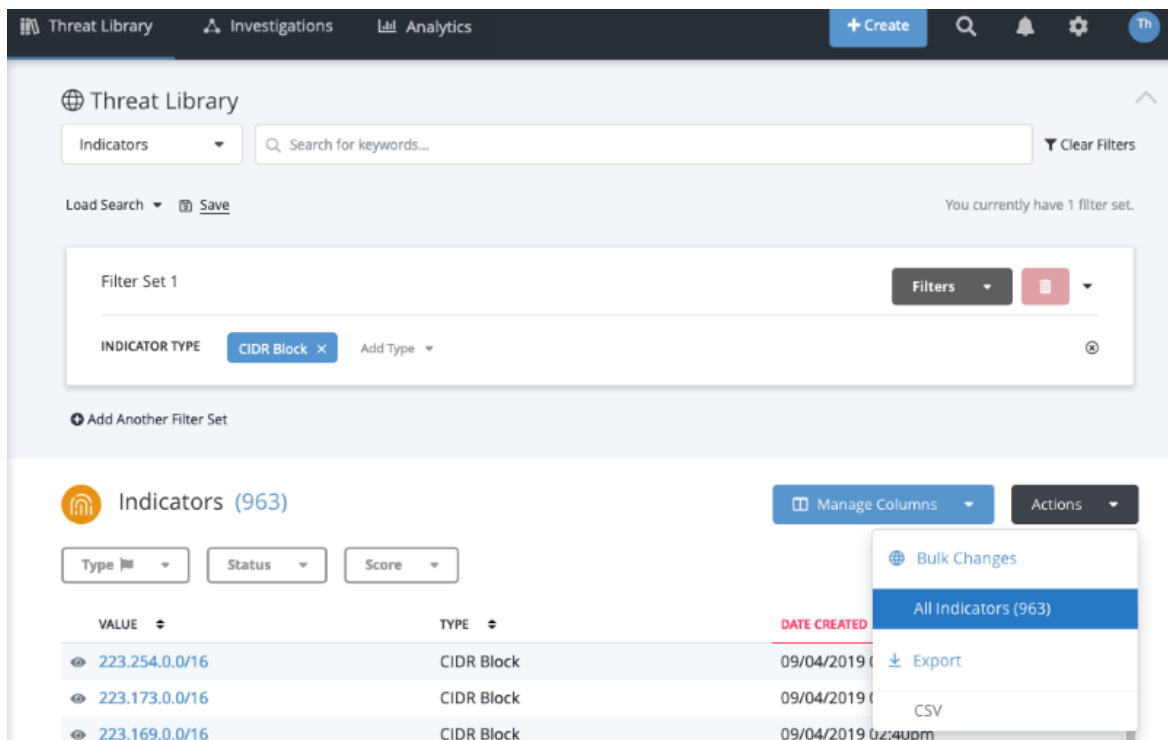
From the Advanced Search Page:

1. Perform an advanced search and create a filter set to narrow down your results - this step is optional.

The screenshot shows the ThreatQ Threat Library interface. The top navigation bar includes the ThreatQ logo, Threat Library, Investigations, and Analytics. A sidebar on the left shows 'Indicators' with a count of 963. The main content area is titled 'Threat Library' and features a search bar, a filter set dropdown, and a table of indicators. The filter set is named 'Filter Set 1' and includes a filter for 'INDICATOR TYPE' set to 'CIDR Block'. The table displays three indicators, all of type 'CIDR Block', with their values and creation dates.

VALUE	TYPE	DATE CREATED
223.254.0.0/16	CIDR Block	09/04/2019 02:40pm
223.173.0.0/16	CIDR Block	09/04/2019 02:40pm
223.169.0.0/16	CIDR Block	09/04/2019 02:40pm

2. Click on the **Actions** dropdown and select **All <System Object>** under the *Bulk Changes* heading.



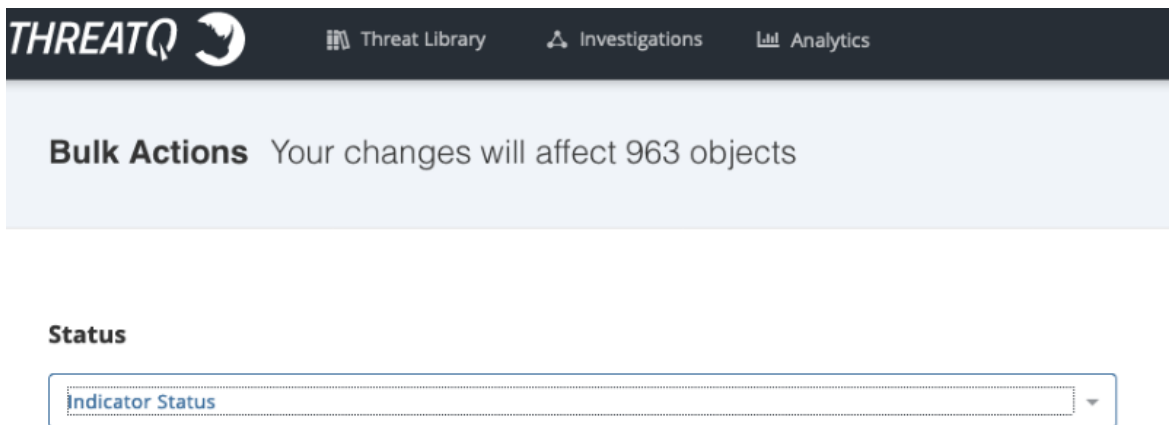
The screenshot shows the Threat Library interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'Threat Library', 'Investigations', and 'Analytics'. A '+ Create' button and search, notification, and settings icons are on the right. Below the navigation bar, the 'Threat Library' section has a search bar and a 'Clear Filters' button. A filter set is applied: 'Filter Set 1' with 'INDICATOR TYPE' set to 'CIDR Block'. Below the filter set, there's a table of indicators. The table has columns for 'VALUE', 'TYPE', and 'DATE CREATED'. Three indicators are visible, all of type 'CIDR Block' and created on '09/04/2019'. A 'Bulk Changes' dropdown menu is open, showing options for 'All Indicators (963)', 'Export', and 'CSV'.

VALUE	TYPE	DATE CREATED
223.254.0.0/16	CIDR Block	09/04/2019
223.173.0.0/16	CIDR Block	09/04/2019
223.169.0.0/16	CIDR Block	09/04/2019



You will see the number of system objects affected next to the link in parentheses.

The Bulk Actions form will load.



THREATQ Threat Library Investigations Analytics

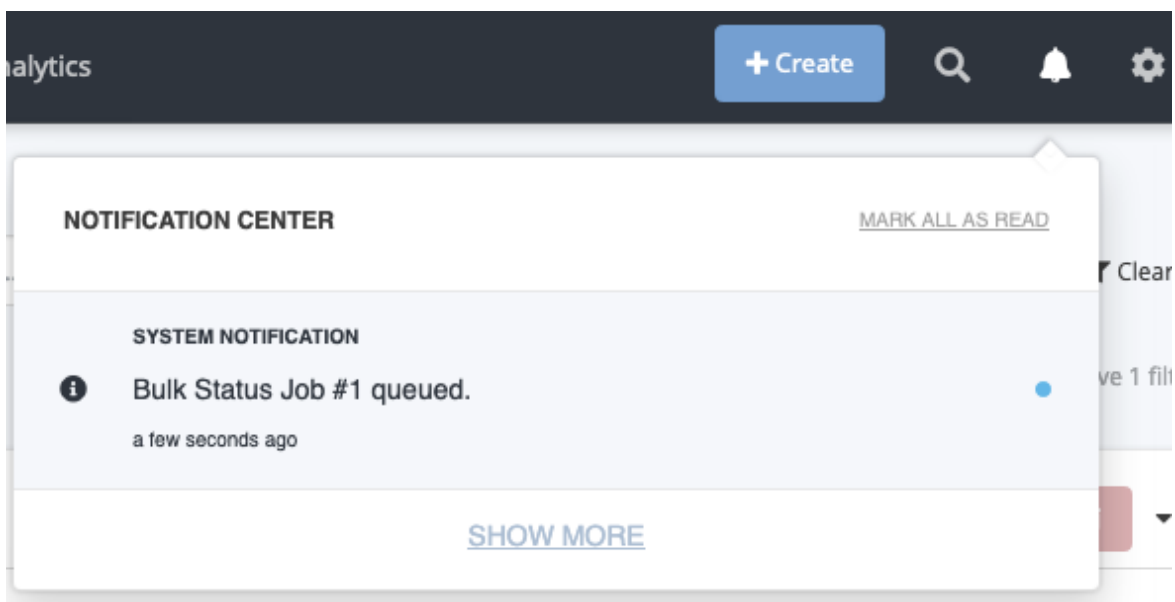
Bulk Actions Your changes will affect 963 objects

Status

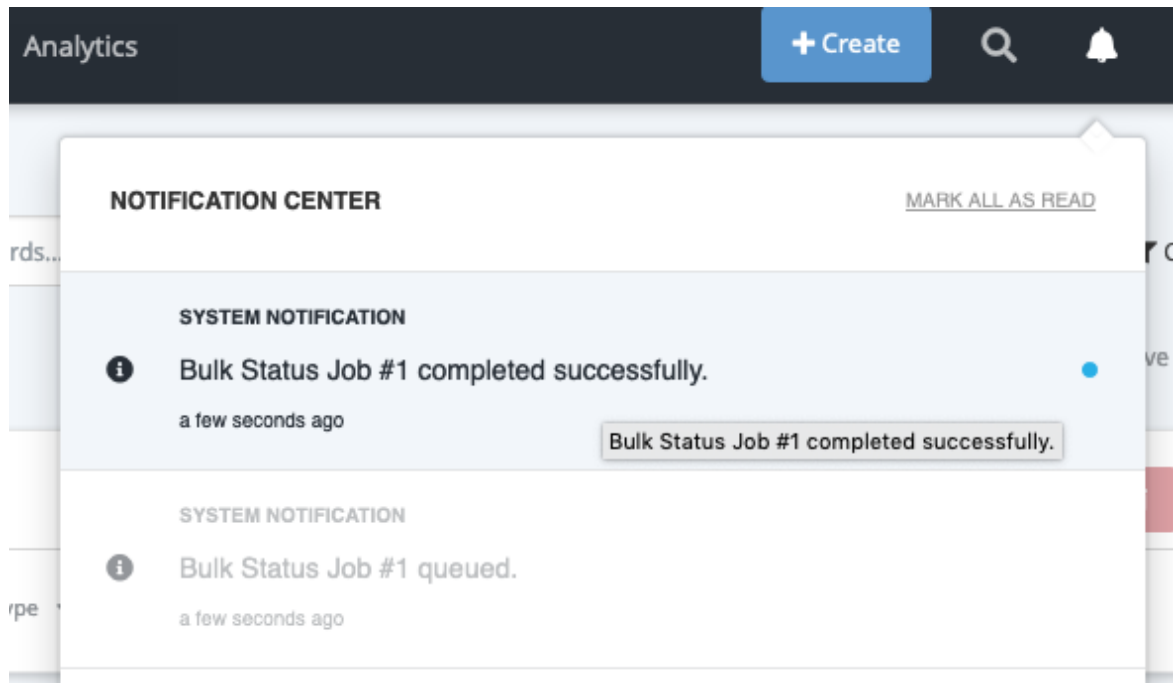
Indicator Status

3. Use the dropdown provided to select a new status to be applied to the selected objects.
4. Click on **Apply Changes** located at the bottom of the form.

The job will be queued by the system and you will receive an in-app notification via the [Notification Center](#) icon.



The system will also notify you, via the [Notification Center](#), that the job has been completed.



Managing Searches

If you are following a particular area of interest, you can create a Saved Search. Saved Searches can then be run at any time.

Related Topics:

- [Saving Searches](#)
- [Running Saved Searches](#)
- [Deleting Saved Search](#)

Saving Searches

To save a search:

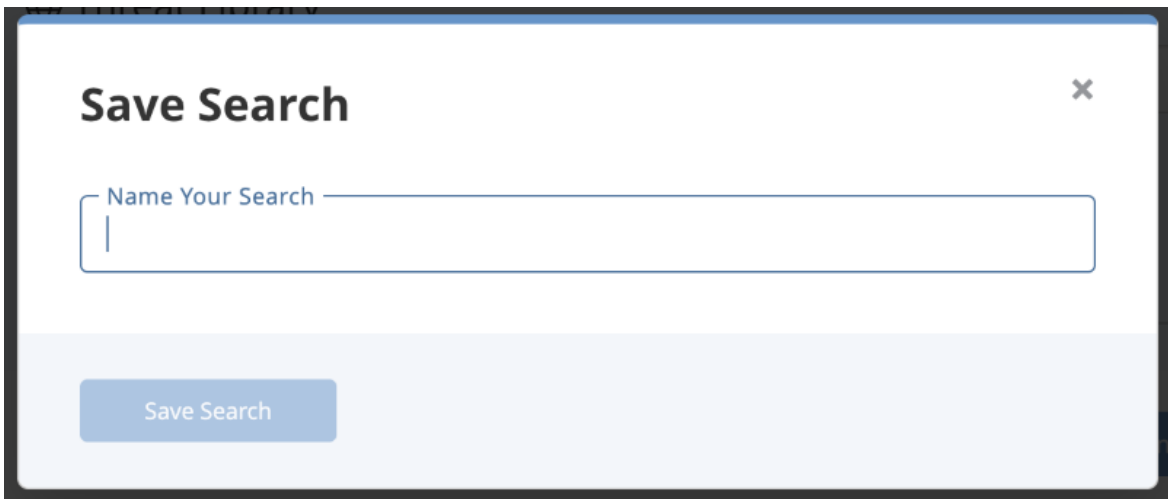
1. Choose the **Search** icon.
2. In the Search dialog box, choose **Advanced Search**.



You can also select **Threat Library > Object Type** to navigate to the advanced search page for a specific object type.

3. Perform an Advanced Search.
4. Choose **Save**.

The Save Search dialog box opens.



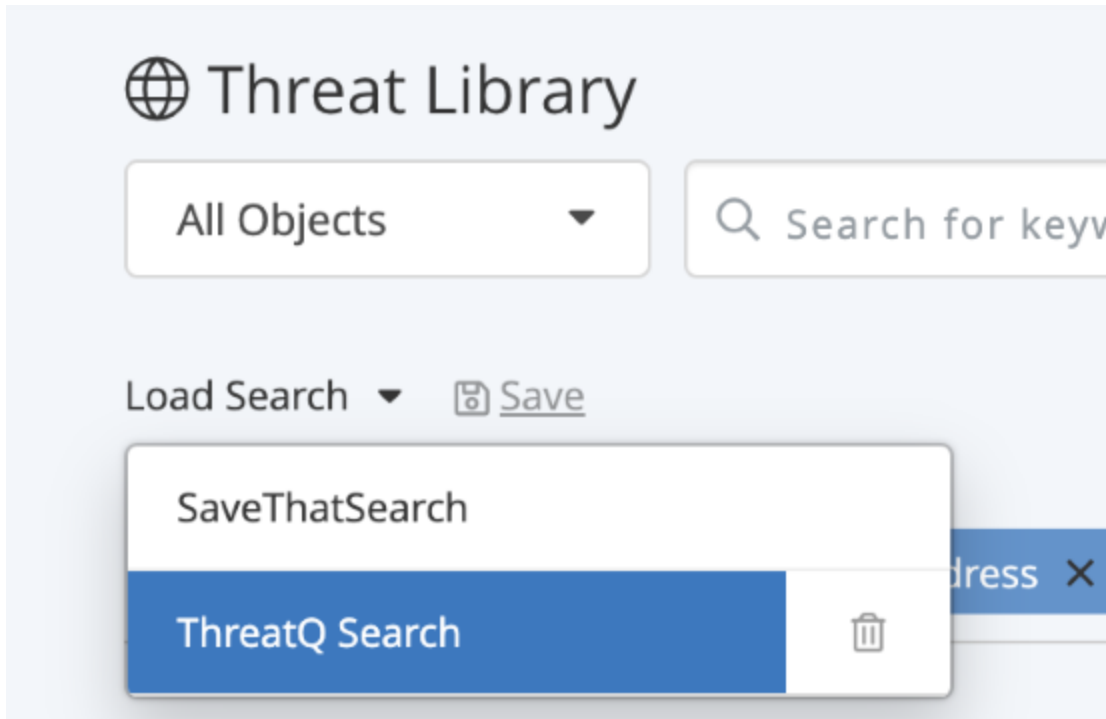
5. Enter a name for the search in the Save Search dialog box.
6. Choose **Save Search**.

Running Saved Searches

To run a saved search:

1. Navigate to the Advanced Search page.

2. Click on the **Load Search** dropdown list and then select the desired saved search from the list.

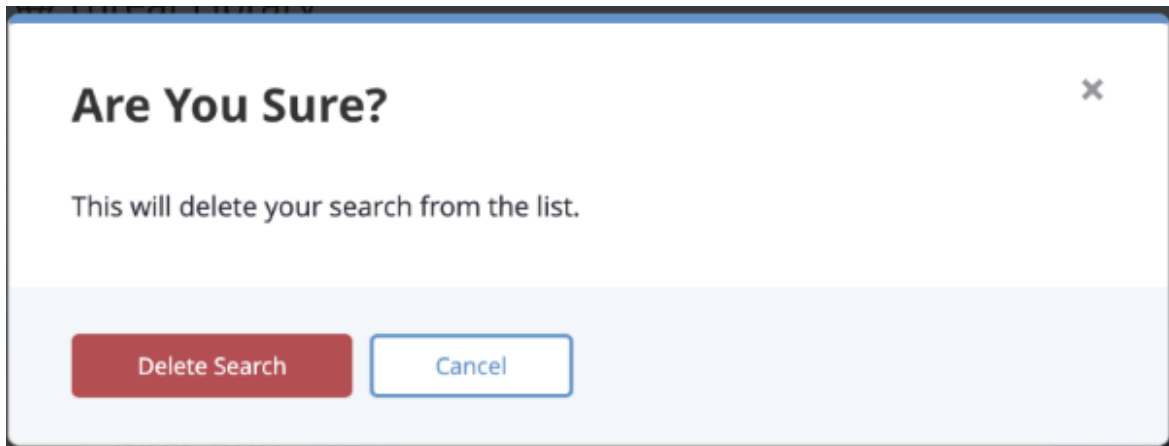


Deleting Saved Search

To delete a saved search:

1. Navigate to the Advanced Search page.
2. Click on the **Load Search** dropdown, hover the mouse over the saved search to delete, and click on the  icon.

3. Click on **Delete Search** to confirm.



Exporting Search Results to CSV

You can export your search results as a CSV file, which allows you to use the data in another application, such as external spreadsheet software.



If you export a file with too many search results, the file may be too large to open in desktop applications. If you encounter this issue, you should separate your exports into smaller chunks of data.

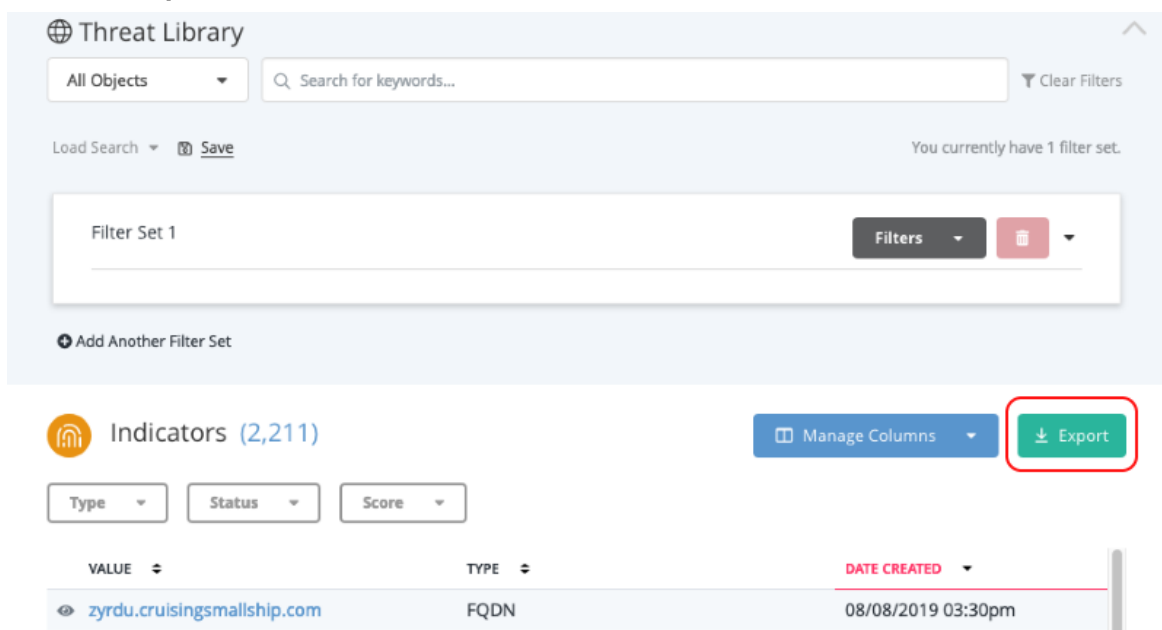


When exporting search results to a CSV file, if you include additional columns beyond the default, this modification will impact the performance of the export process.

To export search results to a CSV file:

1. Navigate to the Advanced Search page.
2. Perform your search.

3. Choose **Export**.



The screenshot shows the ThreatQ Threat Library interface. At the top, there's a search bar with the text "Search for keywords..." and a "Clear Filters" button. Below the search bar, there's a "Filter Set 1" section with a "Filters" button and a trash icon. A red box highlights the "Export" button in the top right corner of the interface. Below the "Export" button, there's a table with columns "VALUE", "TYPE", and "DATE CREATED". The table contains one row with the value "zyrdu.cruisingsmallship.com", type "FQDN", and date "08/08/2019 03:30pm".

VALUE	TYPE	DATE CREATED
zyrdu.cruisingsmallship.com	FQDN	08/08/2019 03:30pm

The CSV file downloads to your desktop.

System Objects

Threat data, both ingested and manually added, is referred to as System Objects and is sorted and categorized by object type.

See the topics below to learn more about each object type and how to manage them.

System Objects:

- [Adversaries](#)
- [Events](#)
- [Files](#)
- [Indicators](#)
- [Signatures](#)
- [STIX Overview](#)

Adversaries

Adversaries are the suspected groups that are attempting to do malicious activity.

Related Topics

- [Adding Adversaries](#)
- [Editing Adversaries](#)
- [Deleting Adversaries](#)

Adding Adversaries

To create an Adversary:

1. Go to **Create > Adversary**.
The Add an Adversary dialog box opens.

Add An Adversary ×

Source

▼

[Add new source](#)

Description

Format ▼ | **B** *I* U ~~S~~ | A ▼ **A** ▼ |  

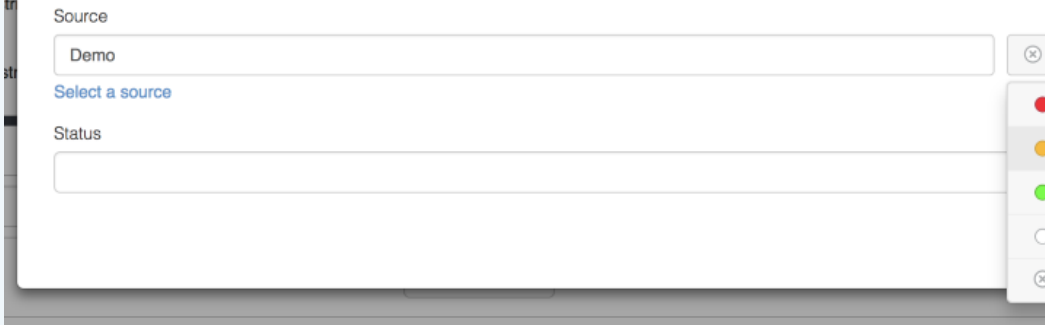
  |    

Add Adversary

2. Enter a name.

3. Select a **Source** from the dropdown provided.

 You can also click on **Add a New Source** if the desired source is not listed in the dropdown list . If administrators have enabled TLP view settings, users can select a TLP designation light for the new source in the dropdown list provided. See the [Traffic Light Protocol \(TLP\)](#) topic for more information on TLP schema.

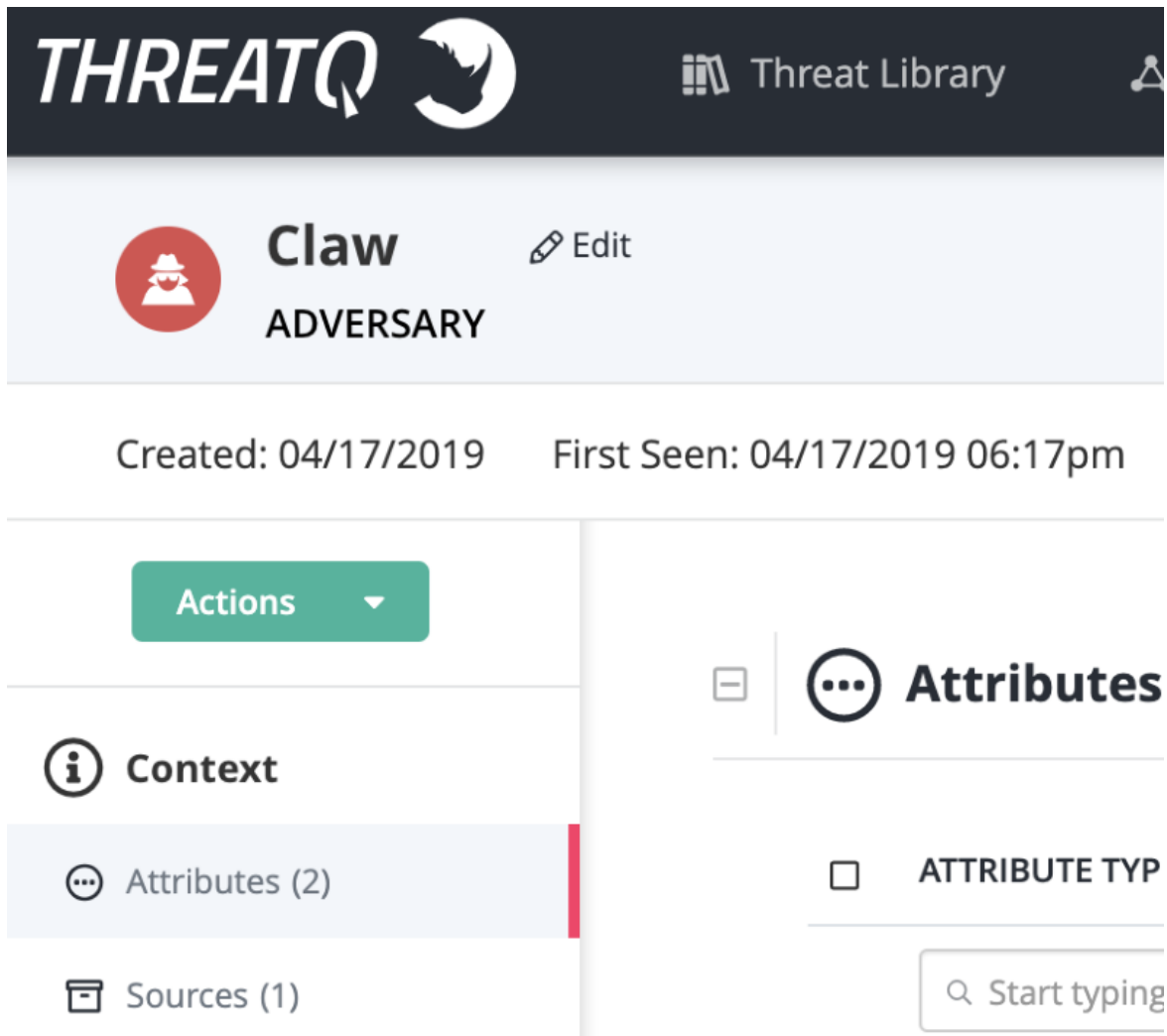


4. Enter a description.
5. Click **Add Adversary**.

Editing Adversaries

To edit the name of an Adversary:

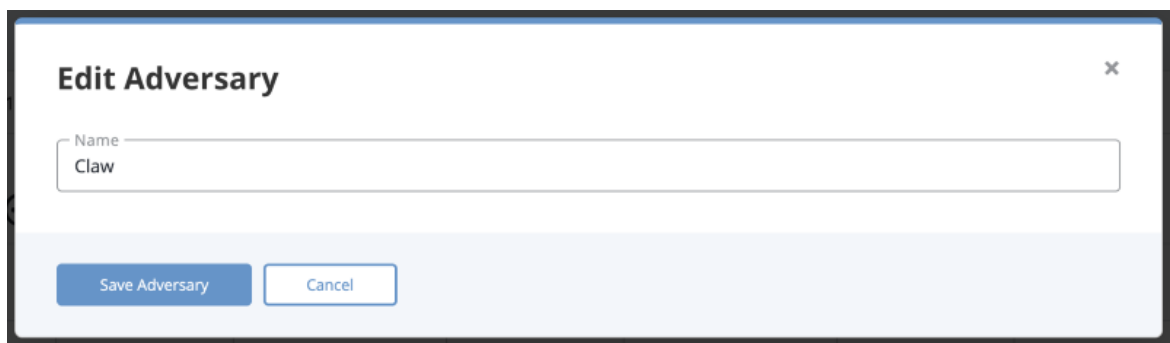
1. Locate and click the adversary.
The Adversary Details page opens.



The screenshot shows the ThreatQ Threat Library interface. At the top, there's a dark header with the ThreatQ logo and a 'Threat Library' title. Below this, the 'Claw' adversary is displayed with a red circular icon containing a white silhouette of a person wearing a hat. The word 'Claw' is in large bold text, and 'ADVERSARY' is in smaller bold text below it. To the right of the name is an 'Edit' button with a pencil icon. Below the name, the creation and first seen dates are shown: 'Created: 04/17/2019' and 'First Seen: 04/17/2019 06:17pm'. On the left side, there's a sidebar with a green 'Actions' button at the top. Below it, there are sections for 'Context', 'Attributes (2)', and 'Sources (1)'. The 'Attributes' section is currently selected, showing a list of attributes with a search bar labeled 'Start typing'.

2. Click on **Edit** next to the Adversary name.

The Edit Adversary dialog box opens.



The screenshot shows the 'Edit Adversary' dialog box. It has a title bar with the text 'Edit Adversary' and a close button (X). Inside the dialog, there's a text input field labeled 'Name' with the value 'Claw'. At the bottom of the dialog, there are two buttons: 'Save Adversary' and 'Cancel'.

3. Make the desired change to the Adversary name.

4. Click on **Save Adversary**.

Deleting Adversaries

To delete an Adversary:

1. Locate and click on the adversary.
The Adversary Details page opens.



 Threat Library



Claw

ADVERSARY

 Edit

Created: 04/17/2019

First Seen: 04/17/2019 06:17pm

Actions

 Context

 Attributes (2)

 Sources (1)

 Attributes

 ATTRIBUTE TYP

ThreatQ User Guide, Version 4.23

142

2. Click on the **Actions** menu and select **Delete Adversary**.



Claw

ADVERSARY

 Edit

Created: 04/17/2019 First Seen: 04/17/2019 06:17p

Actions ▼

 Context

 Add Attribute

 Add Comment

 Add Relationship

 Add Source

 Create Task

 Generate PDF

 Delete Adversary

 **Attribu**

☐ **ATTRIBUT**

Q Start 1

☐ **Confidenc**

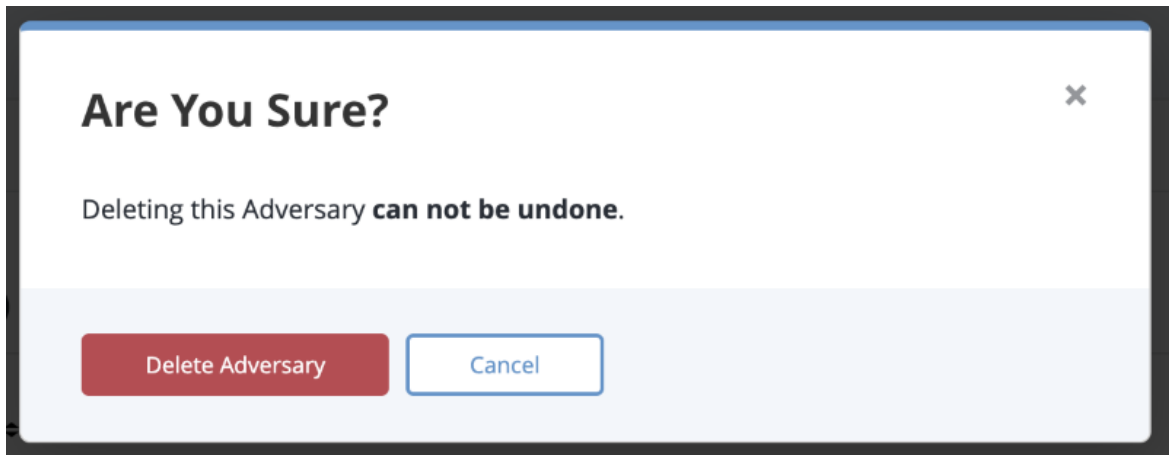
☐ **Malware T**

 **Source**

 Tasks (2)

 Self Monitor

A confirmation dialog box appears.



3. Click on **Delete Adversary**.

Events

Events are observations made by the threat intelligence community of adversaries' malicious attempts.

Related Topics:

- [Adding Events](#)
- [Editing Events](#)
- [Deleting Events](#)

Adding Events

To add an Event:

1. Go to **Create > Event**.
The Add Event dialog box opens.

Add Event

Type
Spearphish

Source

[Add new source](#)

Provide the content you'd like to be parsed for the spearphish event.

Drag your file here or [click to browse](#)

Copy/Paste content here...

Supported files include: eml, eml, msg, and txt.

Add Event Cancel

2. Select the **Event Type**.
3. Select a **Source** from the dropdown list provided.



You can also click on **Add a New Source** if the desired source is not listed in the dropdown list. If administrators have enabled TLP view settings, users can select a TLP designation light for the new source in the dropdown list provided. See the [Traffic Light Protocol \(TLP\)](#) topic for more information on TLP schema.

Source

Demo

[Select a source](#)

Status

4. Add the date and time the event occurred in the **Date of Occurrence** fields.
5. Add an **Event Title**.
6. Click **Add Event**.

Editing Events

To edit an Event:



You can also update the Event Type by clicking on the **Type** dropdown located to the top-right of the Event's Object Details page.

1. Locate and click on the event.
The Event Details page opens.



 Threat Library

 In



Help Desk DoS Attack

EVENT: DOS ATTACK

Created: 04/17/2019 Event Date: 04/17/2019 10:38am F

Actions ▼

 Context

 Attributes (1)

 Sources (2)



Attributes (1)

☐

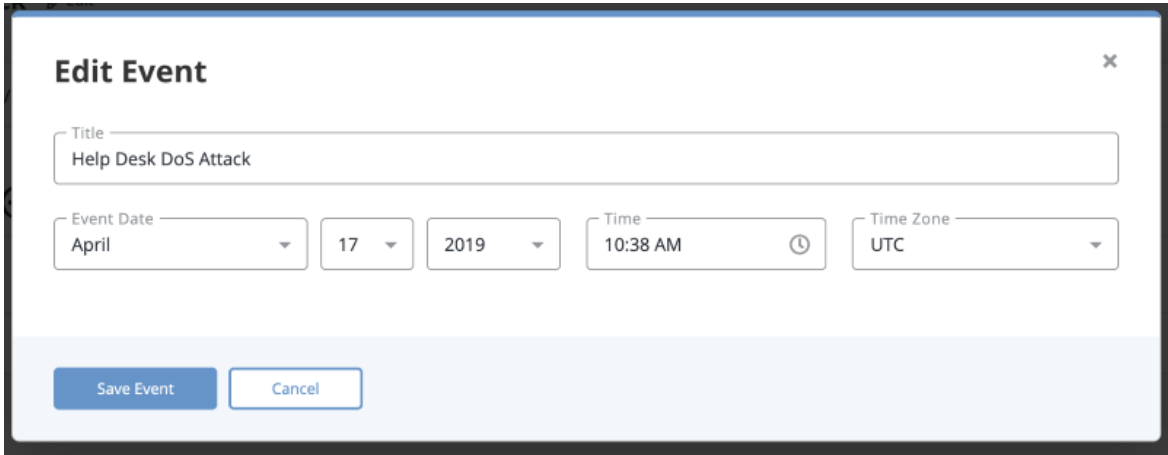
ATTRIBUTE TYPE

ThreatQ User Guide, Version 4.23

148

2. Click on **Edit** next to the Event name.

The Edit Event dialog box opens.



3. Make the desired change to the Event Name and Event Date.
4. Click on **Save Event**.

Deleting Events

To delete an Event:

1. Locate and click the event.
The Events Details page opens.

THREATQ 

Threat Library  In

 **Help Desk DoS Attack**  Edit
EVENT: DOS ATTACK

Created: 04/17/2019 Event Date: 04/17/2019 10:38am F

Actions ▼

 **Context**

 Attributes (1)

 Sources (2)

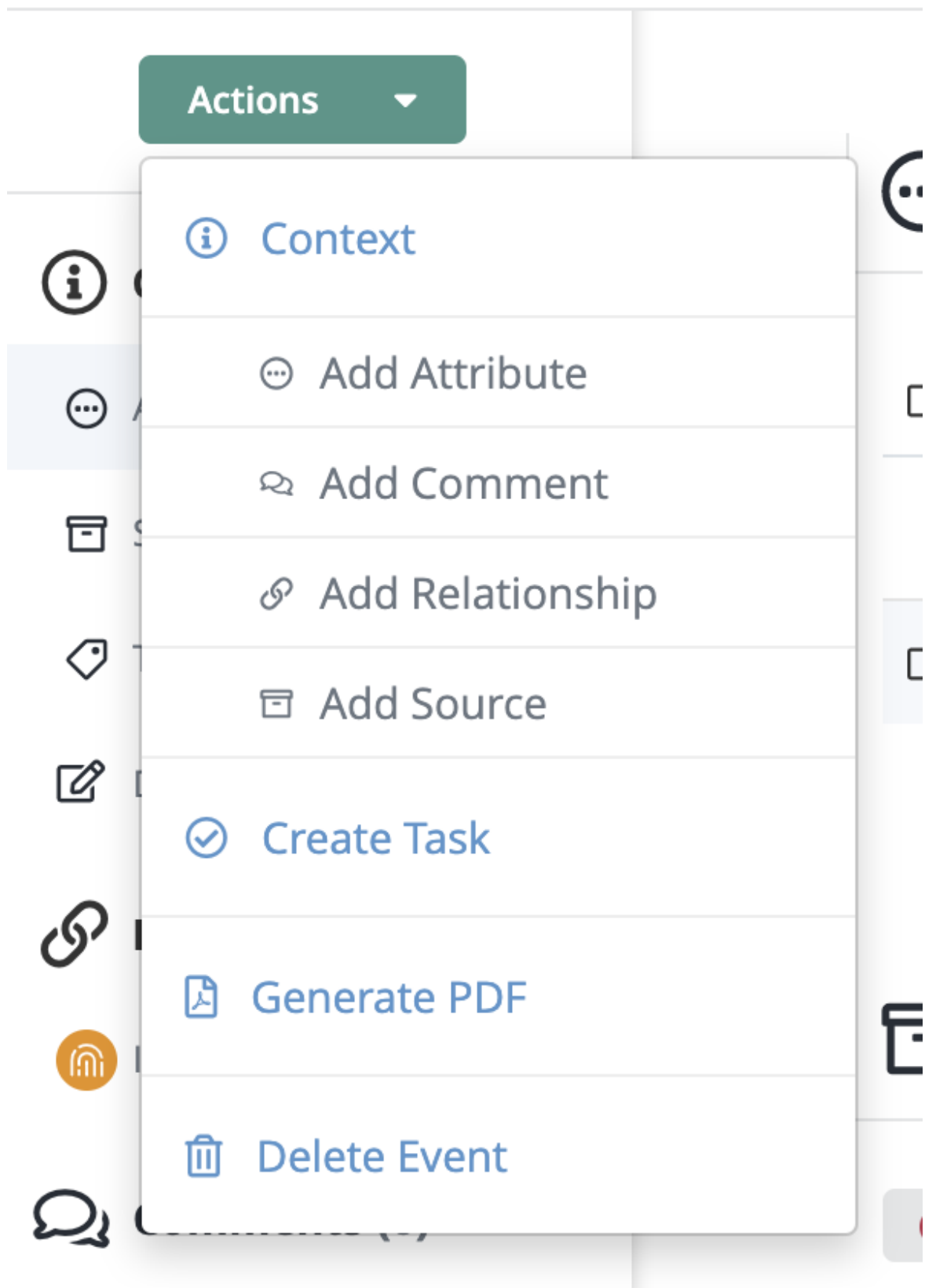
 **Attributes (1)**

☐ ATTRIBUTE TYPE

2. Click on the **Actions** menu and select **Delete Event**.

Created: 04/17/2019

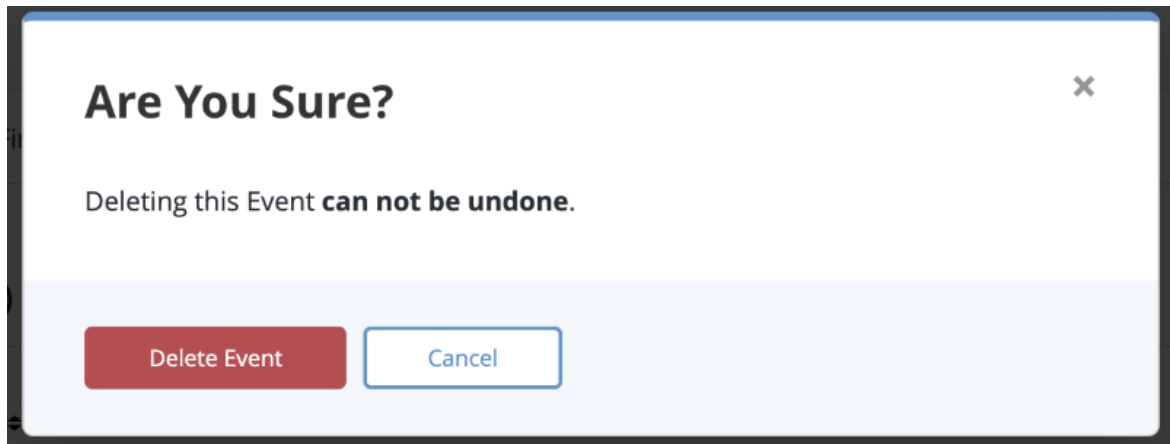
Event Date: 04/1



The screenshot shows the ThreatQ interface with a dropdown menu open under the 'Actions' button. The menu contains the following options:

- Context
- Add Attribute
- Add Comment
- Add Relationship
- Add Source
- Create Task
- Generate PDF
- Delete Event

A confirmation dialog box appears.



3. Click on **Delete Event**.

Files

Files are received from various intelligence providers and contain information on indicators, adversaries, and events within ThreatQ.

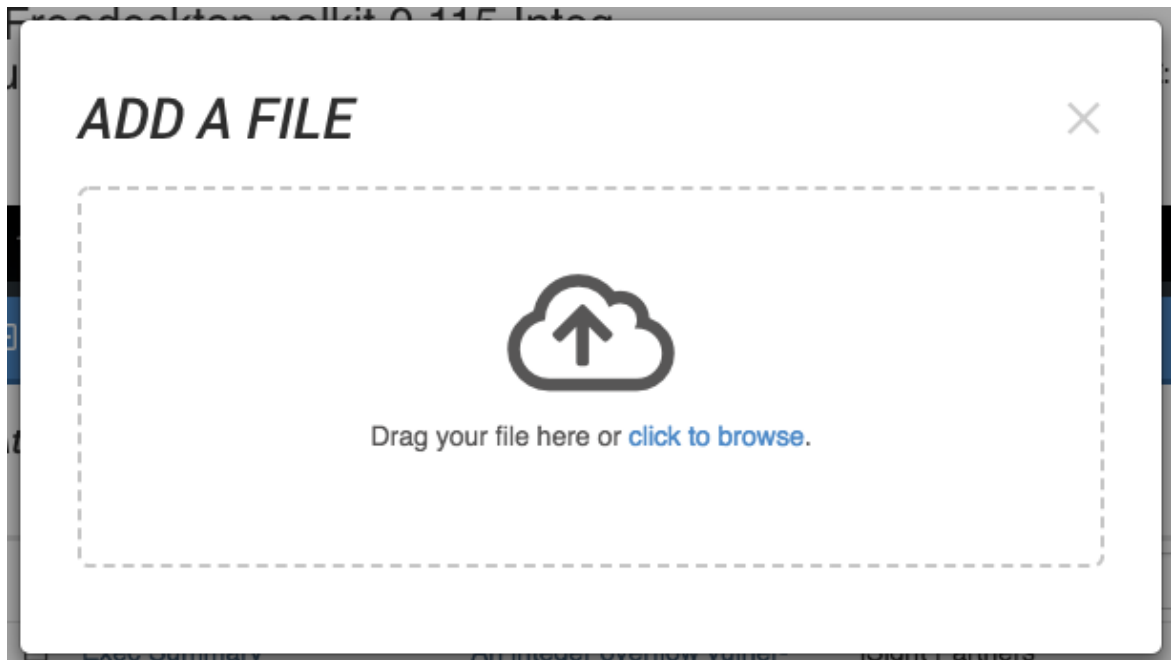
Related Topics:

- [Adding Files](#)
- [Editing Files](#)
- [Deleting Files](#)

Adding Files

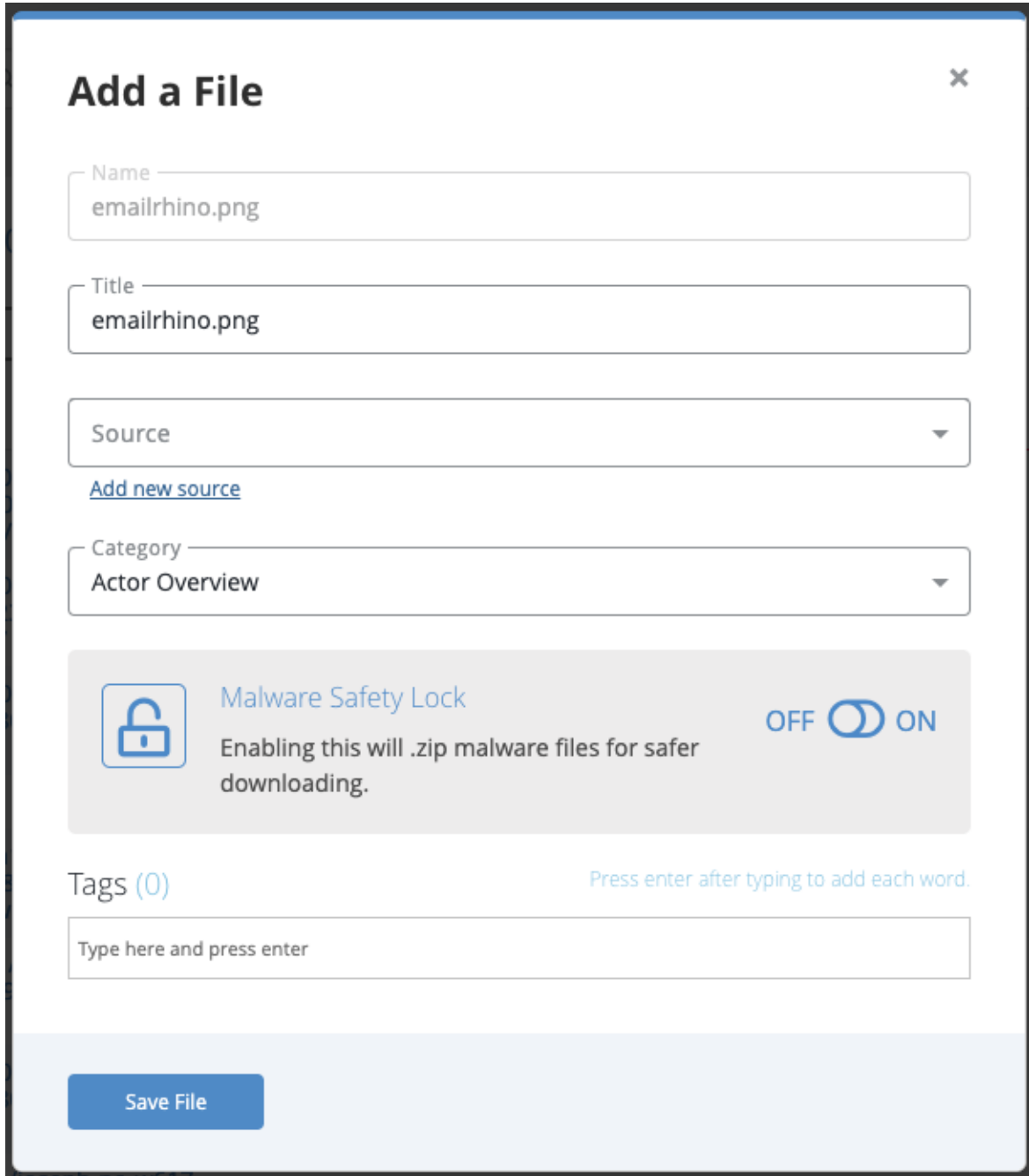
To add a File:

1. Click **Create New > File**.
The Add a File dialog box opens.



2. Drag the file into the dialog box or browse and locate the file.

The Add a File Dialog box will update.



Add a File ×

Name

Title

Source ▼
[Add new source](#)

Category ▼

 **Malware Safety Lock** OFF ☐ ON ☐
Enabling this will .zip malware files for safer downloading.

Tags (0) Press enter after typing to add each word.

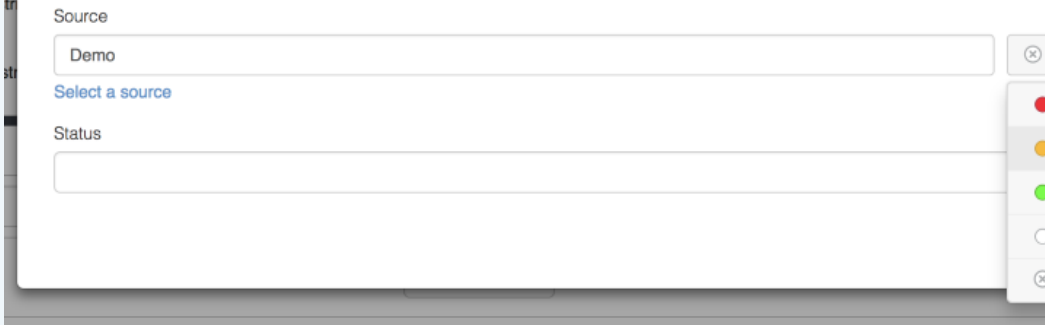
Save File

3. Update the **Title** if desired.

4. Select a **Source** from the dropdown list provided.



You can also click on **Add a New Source** if the desired source is not listed in the dropdown list . If administrators have enabled TLP view settings, users can select a TLP designation light for the new source in the dropdown list provided. See the [Traffic Light Protocol \(TLP\)](#) topic for more information on TLP schema.



The screenshot shows a web interface with a 'Source' dropdown menu. The dropdown is open, showing a search bar with 'Demo' entered, a 'Select a source' link, and a 'Status' dropdown menu. To the right of the dropdown is a vertical bar with colored circles (red, yellow, green) and a 'Close' button.

5. Select a **Category**.
6. Select whether to have the **Malware Safety Lock** on or off.



Enabling the safety lock will create a .zip file so any malware is safer for download.

7. Add any desired tags.



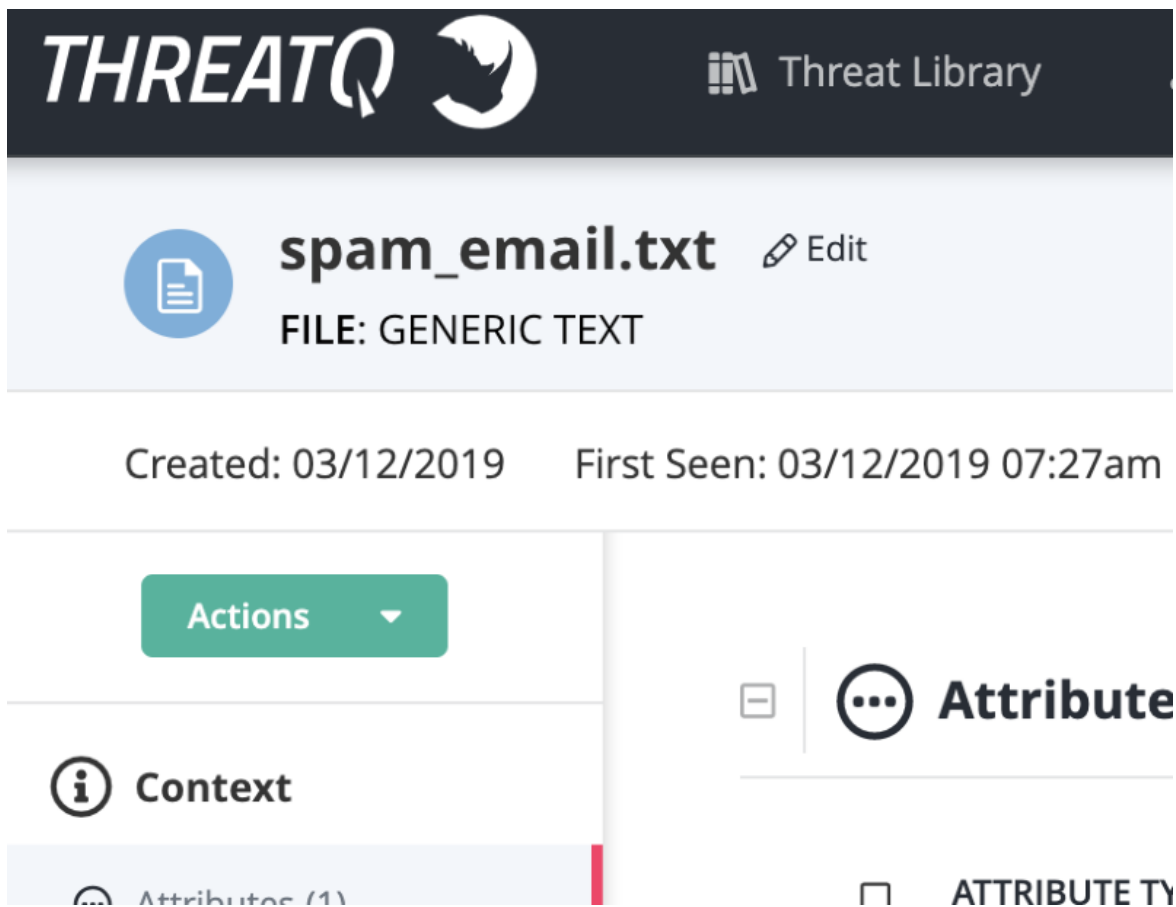
Tags added appear on the File Details page.

8. Click **Save File**.

Editing Files

To edit a File Name:

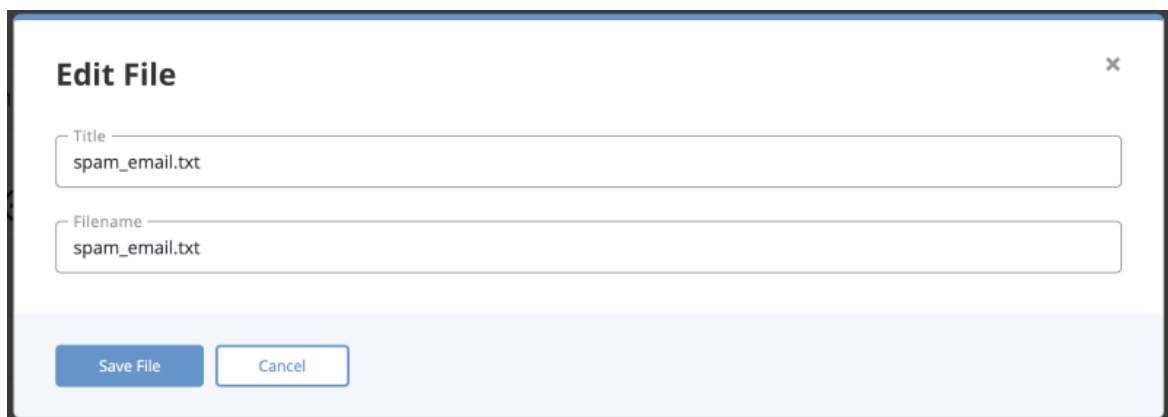
1. Locate and click on the file.
The File Details page opens.



The screenshot shows the ThreatQ Threat Library interface. At the top, there's a dark header with the ThreatQ logo and a 'Threat Library' title. Below this, a file entry for 'spam_email.txt' is displayed, labeled as 'FILE: GENERIC TEXT'. It includes a document icon and an 'Edit' button. Below the file name, it shows 'Created: 03/12/2019' and 'First Seen: 03/12/2019 07:27am'. On the left, there's a sidebar with 'Actions' and 'Context' tabs. The 'Context' tab is active, showing 'Attributes (1)'. On the right, there's an 'Attribute' section with a list of attributes, including 'ATTRIBUTE TY'.

2. Click on **Edit** next to the File name.

The Edit File dialog box opens.



The 'Edit File' dialog box is shown, featuring two input fields: 'Title' and 'Filename'. Both fields currently contain the text 'spam_email.txt'. At the bottom of the dialog, there are two buttons: 'Save File' and 'Cancel'.

3. Make the desired change to the File Name.
4. Click on **Save File**.

Deleting Files

To delete a File:

1. Locate and click the file.
The File Details page opens.


 Threat Library



spam_email.txt
 Edit

FILE: GENERIC TEXT

Created: 03/12/2019 First Seen: 03/12/2019 07:27am

Actions ▼

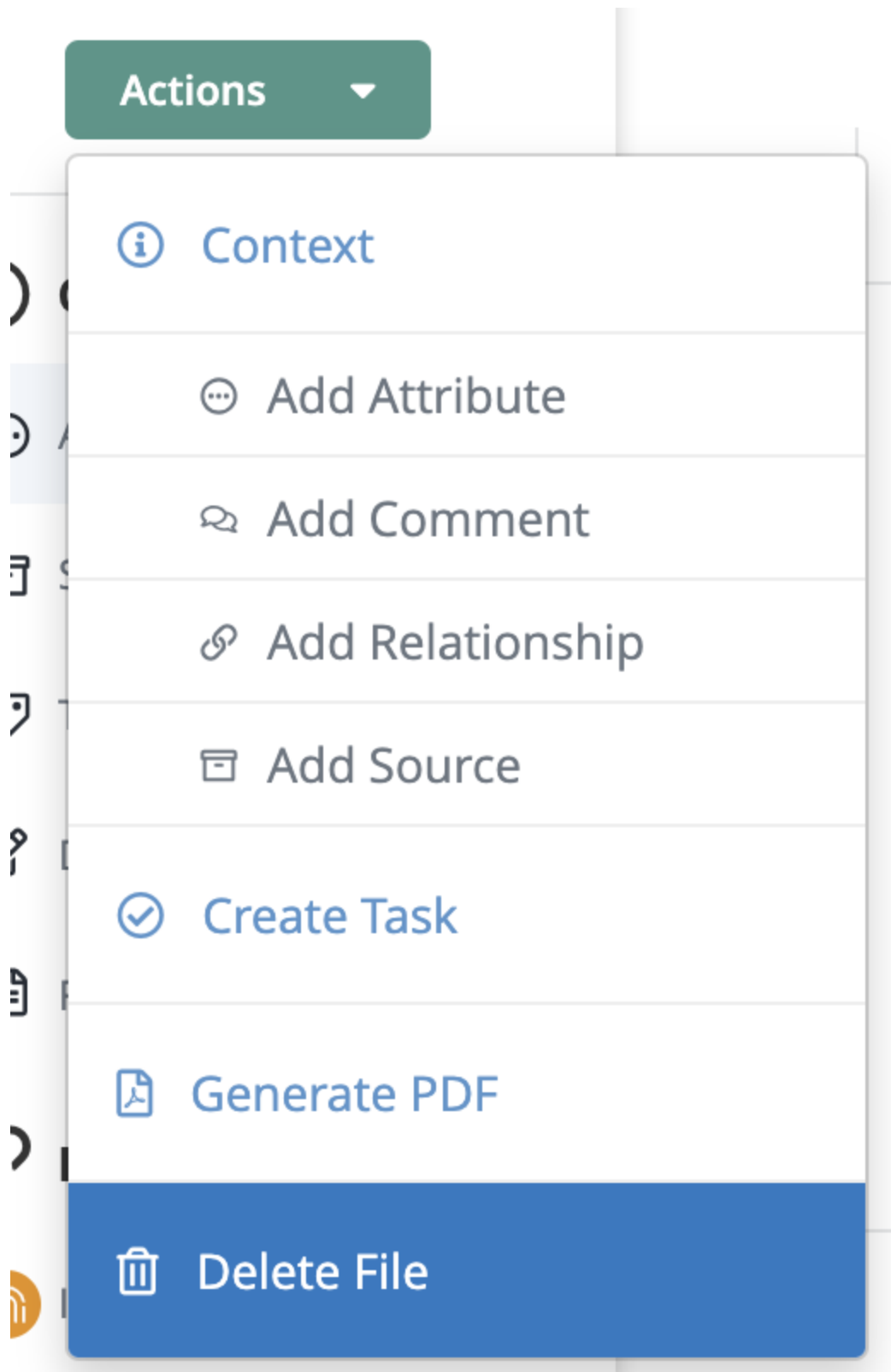
 Context

 Attributes (1)


 **Attribute**

 ATTRIBUTE TY

2. Click on **Actions** menu and select **Delete File**.



A confirmation dialog box appears.



3. Click on **Delete File**.

Indicators

Indicators are the so called "finger prints" associated with a malicious attempt or adversary group.

Indicators can be scored to allow you to apply weighting using contextual information, such as sources, attributes, and indicator types, as they are added to ThreatQ. You can also set a manual score per indicator.

You can also apply expiration dates to an indicator to when it is determined to pose less of a threat to your infrastructure than other indicators.

Related Topics:

- [Adding an Indicator](#)
- [Parsing for an Indicator](#)
- [Indicator Search](#)
- [Indicator Expiration](#)
- [Automatic Expiration and Policies](#)
- [Indicator Scoring](#)

- [Whitelisted Indicators](#)
- [Indicator URL Normalization](#)

Adding an Indicator

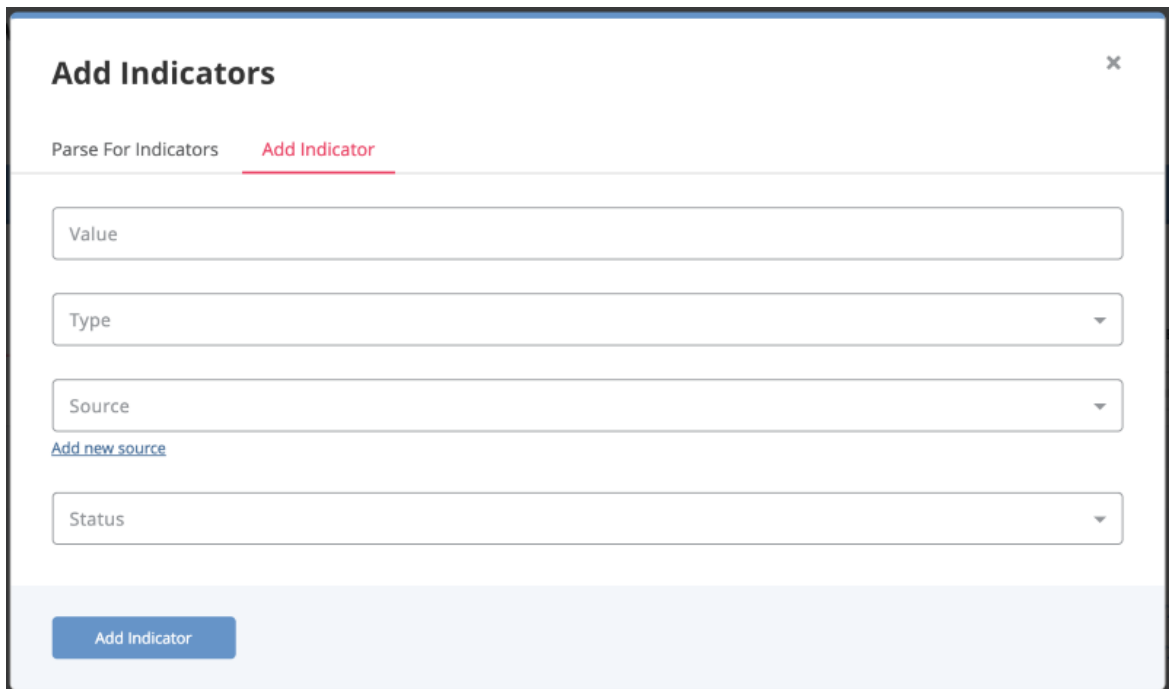
To add an Indicator:

1. Click on **Create > Indicator**.



You can also select **Indicator Parser** from the Create menu if importing a file. The option is located under the Import section of the Create menu. See the [Parsing for an Indicator](#) topic.

The Add Indicators dialog box opens.

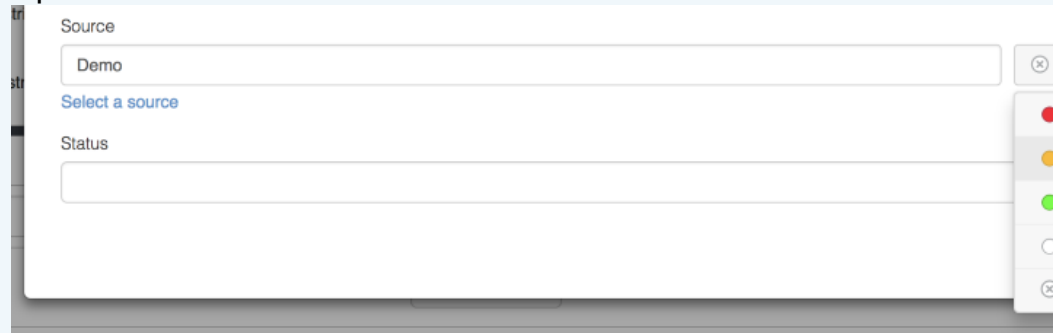


2. Enter a value in the **Value** field.
3. Select the **Type** of Indicator.

4. Select a **Source** from the provided dropdown list.



You can also click on **Add a New Source** if the desired source is not listed in the dropdown list . If administrators have enabled TLP view settings, users can select a TLP designation light for the new source in the dropdown list provided. See the [Traffic Light Protocol \(TLP\)](#) topic for more information on TLP schema.



5. Select a **Status** for the indicator.
6. Click **Add Indicator**.

Parsing for an Indicator

1. Click on the **Create** button, located at the top of the dashboard and select **Indicator Parser** under the *Import* heading.



You can also click on **Create > Indicator** and then select the **Parse for Indicators** option at the top of the **Add Indicators** modal.

The Add Indicators dialog box will load.

2. Do one of the following:

- Drag your file(s) into the left pane.
- Click on **Click to Browse**, and locate the file you wish to upload.
- Copy/paste the content in the right pane.

3. Select the **Parser** to use and click on **Next Step**.

4. Select whether to save or delete the file after the import.



Steps 5-7 pertain to saving the file. Skip to step 8 if you are not saving the file after import.

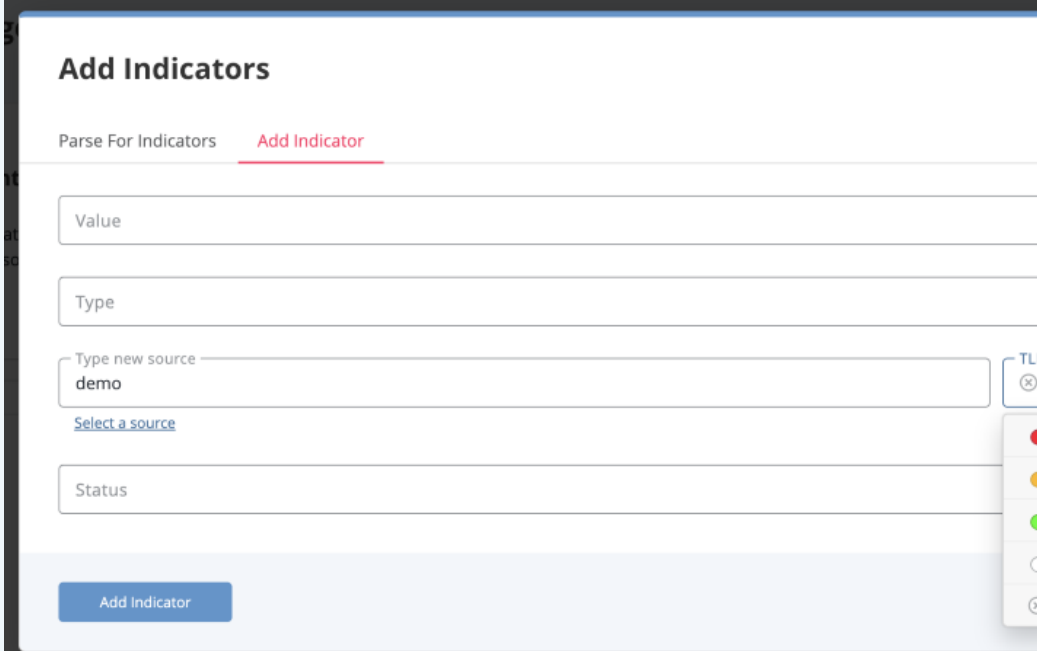
5. Update the **File Title** if needed.

6. Enter an optional **File Description**.

7. Confirm or update the **File Category**.
8. Select a **Source** from the dropdown menu provided.



Users can also click on **Add a New Source** if the desired source is not listed in the dropdown menu. If administrators have enabled TLP view settings, users can select a TLP classification light for the new source in the dropdown menu provided. See the [Traffic Light Protocol \(TLP\)](#) topic for more information on TLP classifications.



The screenshot shows the 'Add Indicators' form. At the top, there are two tabs: 'Parse For Indicators' and 'Add Indicator', with the latter being selected. Below the tabs are four input fields: 'Value', 'Type', 'Type new source' (containing 'demo'), and 'Status'. The 'Type new source' field has a 'Select a source' link below it. To the right of the 'Type new source' field is a TLP classification dropdown menu with three visible options: a red circle, a yellow circle, and a green circle. At the bottom of the form is a blue 'Add Indicator' button.

9. Select a **Status** to be applied to the extracted indicators.
10. Select any optional **Attributes** to be applied.
11. Click on **Next Step**.



If the file contains events that are detected, the Step 2: Review Events page opens. Indicators may be new or pre-existing. Pre-existing indicators are identified by a badge within the table. You can isolate new and pre-existing indicators by using the tabs at the top of the right hand panel.

12. Locate and select one or more indicators using one of the following options:

- From within the contents (on the left)
- From the table (on the right)
- By using the Select dropdown menu

13. Once you have selected one or more indicators, you can perform these functions:

1. **Add Info** - Click the Add Info button to open the Add Info dialog box where you can perform the following functions:
 - Add Attributes to the indicator: add one or more attributes to the selected indicator(s). Once completed, click Add Attributes.
 - Link to Another Object: Link the selected indicator(s) to another object (indicator, event, adversary, file) and click Link Object.
 - Set Status: Select a status and click Set Status.
2. **Edit** the type or status of an indicator by clicking its type or status in the table and selecting an option from the dropdown menu.
3. **Add Indicator** - If you notice an indicator on the left that was not extracted, you can add it by clicking Add Indicator and completing the process.
4. If you want to search within the table, use the fields at the top of the columns.



If at any point, you wish to abandon the import, click x **ABANDON THIS IMPORT**.

15. Click on **Finish Import**.

CSV File Format - Parsing

When importing a .csv file to parse for indicators using the ThreatQ CSV File Parser, the .csv file **must** meet the following criteria:

- The file must be comma-delimited.
- The file must include **at least** the following columns:
 - Indicator
 - Type: This column cannot contain types that are not already established in ThreatQ. You cannot add custom indicator types and indicator types are case sensitive. Choose from the following:
 - CIDR Block
 - CVE
 - Email Address
 - Email Attachment
 - Email Subject
 - File Path
 - Filename
 - FQDN
 - Fuzzy Hash
 - GOST Hash
 - IP Address
 - MD5
 - Mutex
 - Password
 - Registry Key
 - SHA-1
 - SHA-256
 - SHA-384
 - SHA-512

- String
 - URL
 - URL Path
 - User-agent
 - Username
 - X-Mailer
- Status

If the file is not properly delimited, missing a required column, or containing a valid type, it will fail upon upload.

Editing Indicators

To edit an Indicator:

1. Locate and click on the indicator.

The Indicator Details page opens.

 Threat Library

**2.50.52.255** Edit

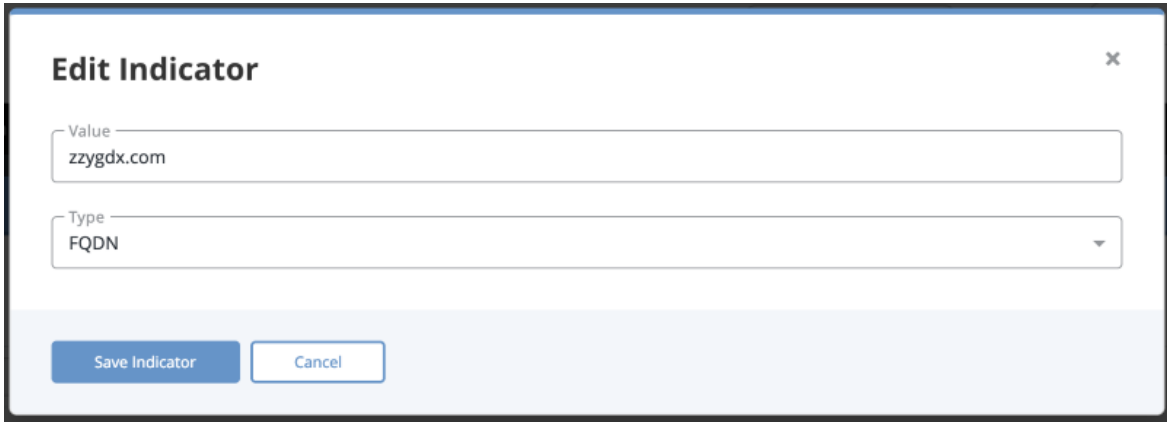
INDICATOR: IP Address

Created: 04/17/2019 First Seen: 04/12/2019 07:49pm

Actions ▼

2. Click on **Edit** next to the Indicator name.

The Edit Indicator dialog box opens.



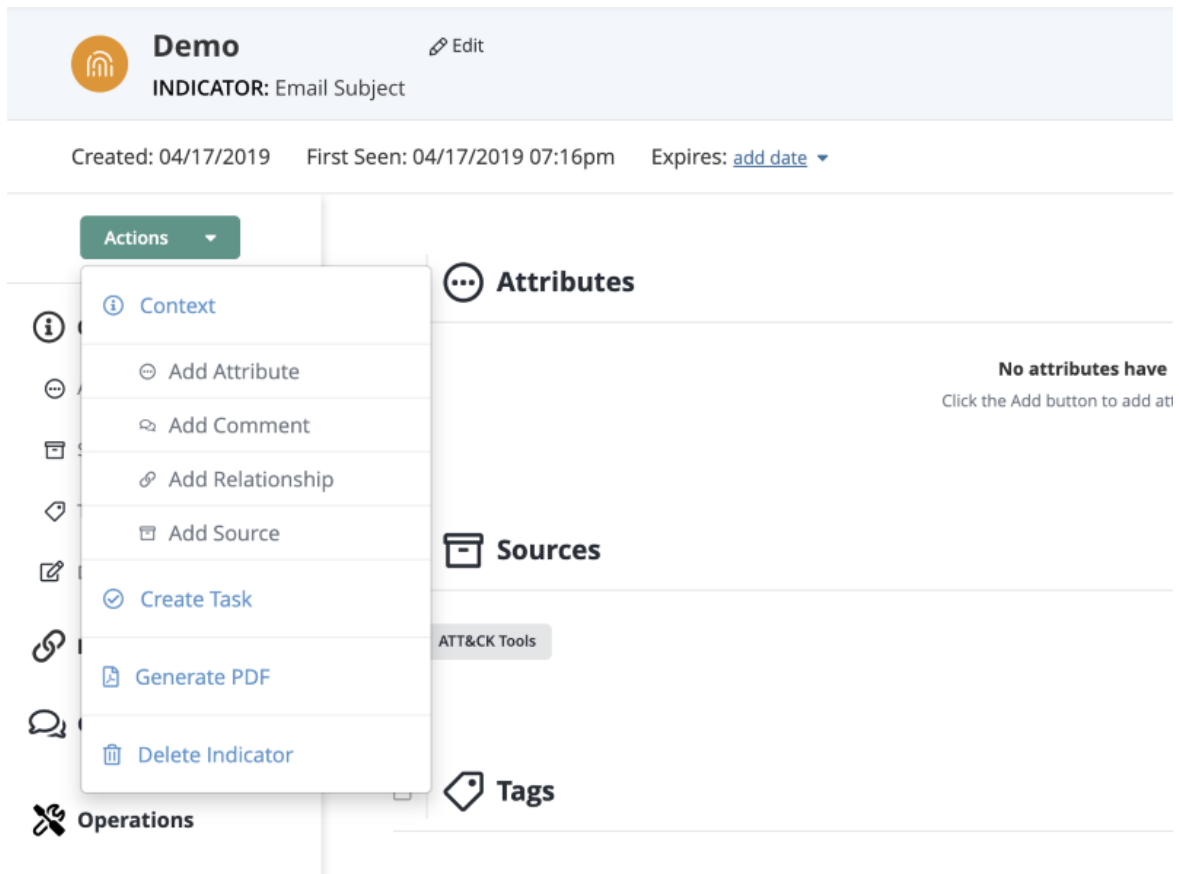
3. Make the desired change to the indicator **Value** and **Type**.
4. Click on **Save Indicator**.

Deleting Indicators

To delete an Indicator:

1. Locate and click on the Indicator.

The Indicator Details page opens.



Demo  Edit
INDICATOR: Email Subject

Created: 04/17/2019 First Seen: 04/17/2019 07:16pm Expires: [add date](#) ▼

Actions ▼

- Context
- Add Attribute
- Add Comment
- Add Relationship
- Add Source
- Create Task
- Generate PDF
- Delete Indicator

Attributes

No attributes have
Click the Add button to add att

Sources

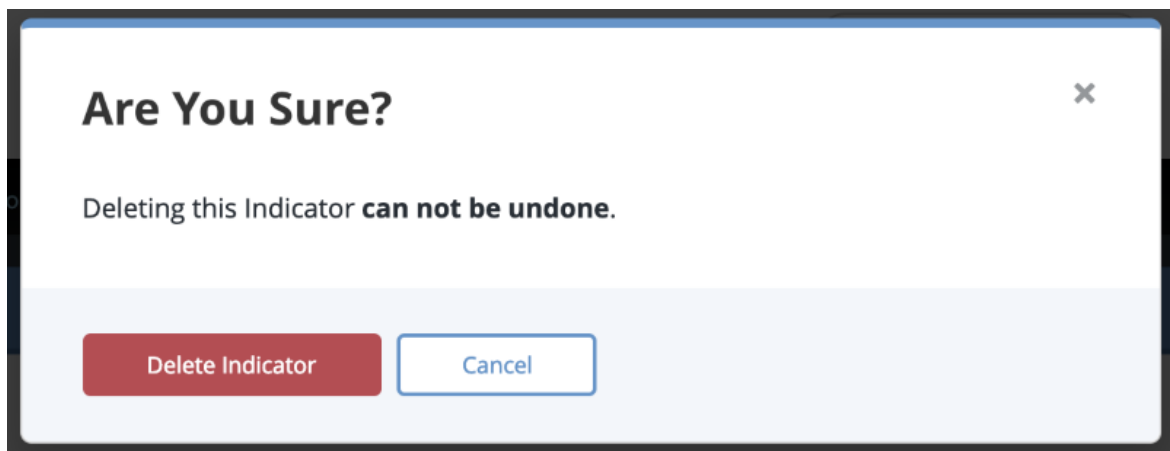
ATT&CK Tools

Tags

Operations

2. Click on **Delete this Indicator** located to the top right of the page.

A confirmation dialog box appears.



3. Click on **Delete Indicator**.

Indicator Search

Indicator Search allows you to search indicators based on a wide range of modifiers and search criteria. For example, when searching for an event, the results will include all indicators related to that event.



Using indicator search will provide the total number of indicators matching the criteria of your search, however, the page will only load 1,000 indicators within the results table.

With respect to searching for IP Address or CIDR Block indicators, your results will be as follows:

- If searching for an IP Address, CIDR blocks will be returned if they fall within the range.
- If searching for CIDR blocks, IP addresses will be returned if they fall within the range.



This will search indicator values as well as Attribute of type “IP Address” (for instance, if an IP address is associated to another IP address through a passive DNS relationship).

Performing an Indicator Search

To perform an Indicator Search:

1. From the main menu, click the **Search** icon.

The Search dialog box appears.

2. Click **Indicator Search**.

The Indicator Search page appears.

3. Select the desired search parameters and operators using the dropdowns, and enter the values.

Parameter	Operator
Indicator Class	Is
	Is not
	Is Blank
	Is Not Blank

Parameter	Operator
Indicator Value	Contains Does Not Contain Is Is not Is Blank Is Not Blank
List of Indicators	Contains Does Not Contain Is Is not Is Blank Is Not Blank
Indicator Status	Is Is not Is Blank Is Not Blank
Indicator Type	Is Is not Is Blank Is Not Blank
Date Created	Is Is not Is after Is before Is in the range of Is Blank Is Not Blank
Date Last Modified	Is Is not Is after Is before Is in the range of Is Blank Is Not Blank

Parameter	Operator
Attachment Title	Contains Does Not Contain Is Is not Is Blank Is Not Blank
Adversary	Contains Does Not Contain Is Is not Is Blank Is Not Blank
Event Title	Contains Does Not Contain Is Is not Is Blank Is Not Blank
Event Type	Is Is not Is Blank Is Not Blank
Attribute	Contains Does Not Contain Is Is not Is Blank Is Not Blank

Click **+** to add more parameters. When your search consists of more than one parameter, you can select **and** or **or** using the dropdown between the search parameters.

4. Click **Search**.

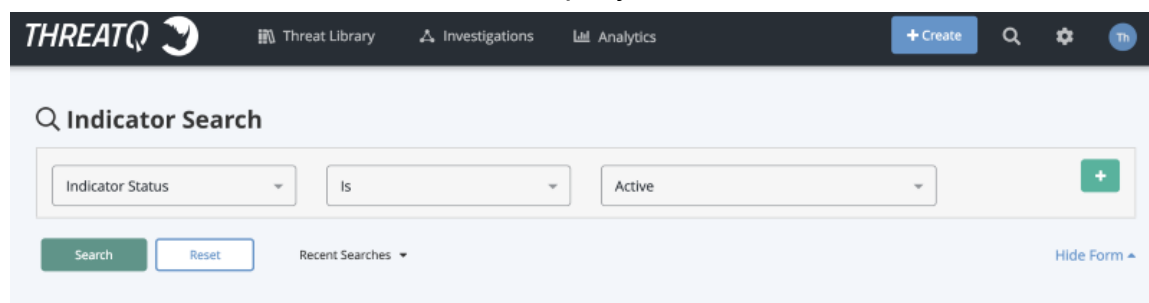
Search results are displayed in a search results table.

The screenshot displays the ThreatQ web interface. At the top is a navigation bar with the ThreatQ logo, links for Threat Library, Investigations, and Analytics, and buttons for + Create, search, settings, and a user profile icon. Below the navigation bar is the 'Indicator Search' section. It features three dropdown menus: 'Indicator Status' (set to 'Is'), 'Is' (set to 'Active'), and a third dropdown. A green '+ Add' button is to the right. Below these are 'Search' and 'Reset' buttons, a 'Recent Searches' dropdown, and a 'Hide Form' link. The search results section shows 'Search Results (966,688)' and a green button 'Make Bulk Changes to 1,000 Indicators'. Below this is a 'Showing 1 to 25 of 1000' indicator and a 'Row count: 25' dropdown. The results table has columns: INDICATOR, TYPE, SOURCE, STATUS, SCORE, DATE CREATED, EXPIRATION DATE, and ADVERSARIES. Each column has a search field. The first five rows of data are shown, all with a score of 0 and a date of 03/15/2019 07:04pm.

INDICATOR	TYPE	SOURCE	STATUS	SCORE	DATE CREATED	EXPIRATION DATE	ADVERSARIES
☒ 1.178.179.217	IP Address	John-nyU	Active	0	03/15/2019 07:04pm		
☒ 1.179.170.7	IP Address	John-nyU	Active	0	03/15/2019 07:04pm		
☒ 101.187.28.8	IP Address	John-nyU	Active	0	03/15/2019 07:04pm		
☒ 103.13.29.158	IP Address	John-nyU	Active	0	03/15/2019 07:04pm		
☒ 103.16.131.20	IP Address	John-nyU	Active	0	03/15/2019 07:04pm		

5. (Optional) Change the number of entries shown in the search results table by clicking the dropdown menu at the top right and selecting the desired option.
6. (Optional) Click a column header to sort the data by column, and click again to reverse sort order.
7. (Optional) Search within a column by clicking within the search field at the top of the column, entering a search keyword, and pressing Enter.

Results will be shown below the search query.



Search Results (966,688)

Make Bulk Changes to 1,000 Indicators

Showing 1 to 25 of 1000

Row count: 25

☒ INDICATOR	TYPE	SOURCE	STATUS	SCORE	DATE CREATED	EXPIRATION DATE	ADVERSARIES
Start typing...	Start typing...	Start typing...	Start typing...	Start typing...	Start typing...	Start typing...	Start typing...
☒ 1.178.179.217	IP Address	John-nyU	Active	0	03/15/2019 07:04pm		
☒ 1.179.170.7	IP Address	John-nyU	Active	0	03/15/2019 07:04pm		
☒ 101.187.28.8	IP Address	John-nyU	Active	0	03/15/2019 07:04pm		
☒ 103.13.29.158	IP Address	John-nyU	Active	0	03/15/2019 07:04pm		
☒ 103.16.131.20	IP Address	John-nyU	Active	0	03/15/2019 07:04pm		

You can hide the query to view more of the search results.

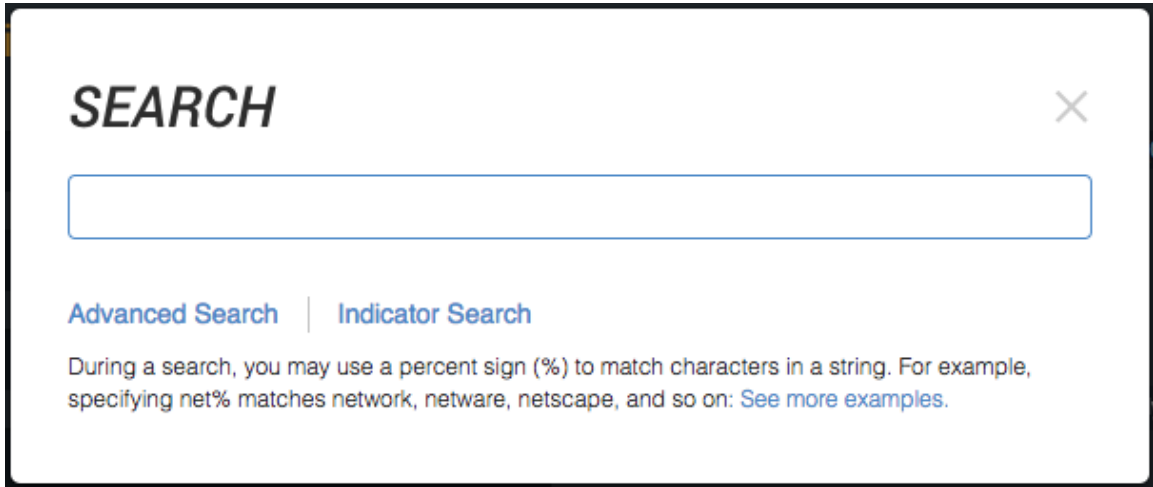
Making Bulk Updates to Search Results

The bulk update tool allows you to make batch changes to the objects in your Search results. The tool is limited to 1000 objects per update.

To make bulk updates to search results:

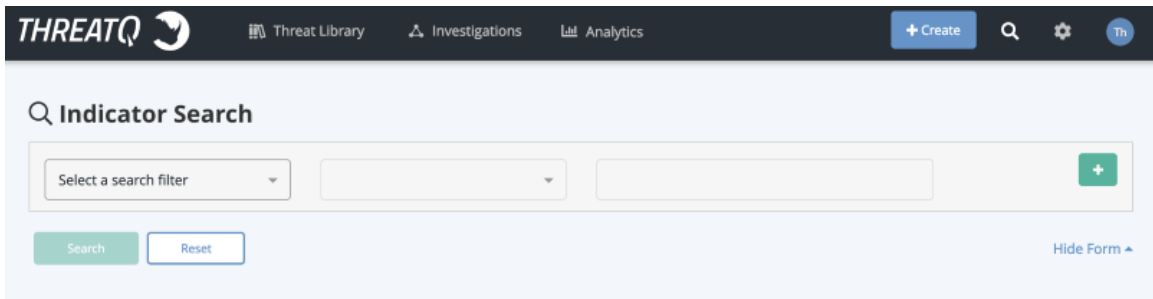
1. From the main menu, click the Search icon.

The Search dialog box appears.

A modal dialog box titled "SEARCH" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. It features a large text input field. Below the input field, there are two tabs: "Advanced Search" and "Indicator Search". Under the "Indicator Search" tab, there is a paragraph of text: "During a search, you may use a percent sign (%) to match characters in a string. For example, specifying net% matches network, netware, netscape, and so on: [See more examples](#)."

2. Click **Indicator Search**.

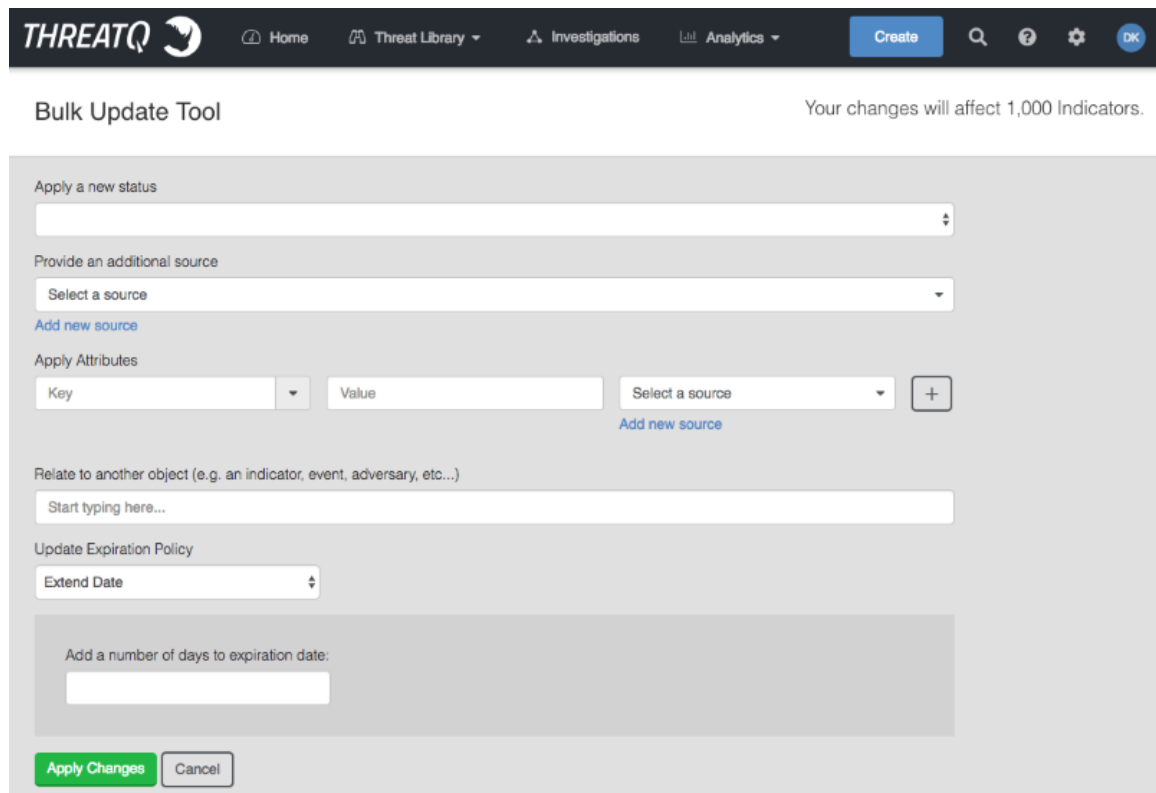
The Indicator Search page appears.

The "Indicator Search" page within the ThreatQ interface. The top navigation bar includes the ThreatQ logo, "Threat Library", "Investigations", and "Analytics" links, along with a "+ Create" button and search, settings, and user profile icons. The main section is titled "Indicator Search" and contains a search form with a dropdown menu labeled "Select a search filter", two text input fields, and a green "+ Add" button. Below the form are "Search" and "Reset" buttons, and a "Hide Form" link with a chevron icon.

3. Perform your Indicator Search.

4. At the top of the Search Results, choose **Make Bulk Changes to 1,000 Indicators**.

The Bulk Update Tool appears.



5. Optionally, apply a new object status by choosing from the dropdown.
6. Optionally, enter an additional source.
7. Optionally, apply one or more attributes:
 - a. Choose an Attribute Type from the dropdown.
 - b. Enter an Attribute Value.
 - c. Enter an Attribute Source.
 - d. Optionally, choose the add icon to apply additional attributes.
8. Optionally, relate your search results to another object in the platform. As you enter the related object, ThreatQ offers type-ahead suggestions.

9. Optionally, update the object's expiration policy, by choosing an option from the Update Expiration Policy dropdown.
10. Click **Apply Changes**.

Indicator Status

Every indicator in the system will have a status applied to it.

The default statuses that ship with a standard installation of ThreatQ are as follows:

Status	Description
Active	Poses a threat and is being exported to detection tools.
Indirect	Associated to an active indicator or event (i.e. pDNS).
Review	Requires further analysis.
Whitelisted	Poses NO risk and should never be deployed.
Expired	Indicator has reached its expiration and has been is deemed by an analyst to pose less of a threat to their infrastructure than other indicators.



You cannot delete a default status but you can add new custom statuses to be used. See [Adding an Indicator Status](#) and the Related Topics section below for more details.

Most exports in ThreatQ are configured to use the Active status to signal deployment to external devices. However this can be modified and each status can be used however your organization sees fit.

Related Topics:

- [Changing the Status of an Indicator](#)
- [Indicator Statuses](#)

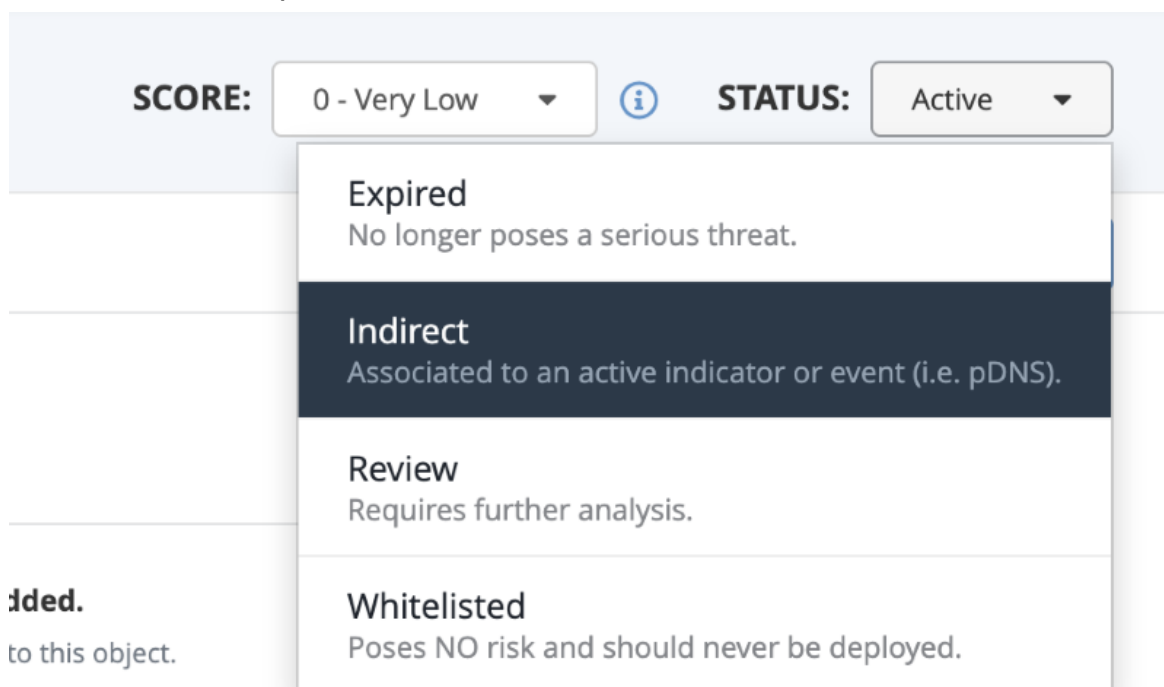
- [Indicator Expiration](#)
- [Automatic Expiration and Policies](#)

Changing the Status of an Indicator

Changing an indicator's status is straightforward, except in the case of whitelisting CIDR Block indicators. When whitelisting a CIDR Block indicator, this process generates a whitelisting rule. See [Whitelisted Indicators](#) for more information.

Changing the status of an indicator:

1. Locate and click the indicator to open its details page.
2. Click the status dropdown menu, and select the desired status.



The screenshot shows the 'STATUS:' dropdown menu open. The menu options are:

- Expired**
No longer poses a serious threat.
- Indirect** (highlighted)
Associated to an active indicator or event (i.e. pDNS).
- Review**
Requires further analysis.
- Whitelisted**
Poses NO risk and should never be deployed.

Below the dropdown menu, the text 'Ided. to this object.' is visible.

The status will be updated.



If an Administrator or the Primary Contributor are whitelisting a CIDR BLOCK indicator, there is a different process, as this actually generates a whitelisting rule. For more information, see the [Creating a Whitelist Rule](#) topic.

Indicator Expiration

Expiration ("Expired") is a status that can be assigned to an indicator. The expired status should be used when an indicator is deemed by an analyst to pose less of a threat to their infrastructure than other indicators.

Related Topics:

- [Ways an Indicator can Expire](#)
- [Expiration Date Displays](#)
- [Changing an Individual Indicator's Date](#)
- [Automatic Expiration and Policies](#)

Ways an Indicator can Expire

- **An analyst manually changes an indicator(s) status to "Expired"**

This can be achieved by visiting an individual indicator's details page, then using the Status dropdown in the top right hand corner of the page to change the status.

If the analyst wishes to change the status of multiple indicators at the same time, they can use the advanced search tool to find the indicators they'd like to update, then click the Bulk Update button found directly to the right above the search results.

- **An analyst manually sets an expiration date for a specific indicator**

Each indicator has the option to have an expiration date set, which once past, will toggle the status of that indicator from it's current status to "Expired".

- An expiration policy has been applied to the source reporting an indicator and therefore an expiration date is automatically set for that indicator during ingestion

Using the “Expiration” tab on the Indicator Management page, a ThreatQ admin has the ability to apply expiration policies to all ingested information, both new and existing, coming from a specific intelligence source.



If an indicator is reported by multiple sources that have expiration policies, the date will be set using the greater expiration date. For example, if both Feed A (with a 5 day policy) and Feed B (with a 3 day policy) report the same indicator on the same day, that indicator will automatically expire 5 days from now.

Changing an Individual Indicator's Date

When viewing a specific indicator, its expiration date can be changed by clicking on the link next to the expiration information.

The screenshot displays the ThreatQ Threat Library interface. At the top, the ThreatQ logo is on the left, and navigation links for Threat Library, Investigations, and Analytics are on the right. Below the navigation bar, the indicator details are shown: an orange icon with a Wi-Fi symbol, the indicator value `195.123.245.83:447/tt0002/william-pc_w629200.f71819bb1edf5078c2b2ab2aff931102/5/bcclientdll64/`, and the label `INDICATOR: URL`. Below the indicator details, the creation and first seen dates are listed: `Created: 05/09/2019` and `First Seen: 05/09/2019 07:31am`. The expiration date is shown as `Expires: add date` with a dropdown arrow. A green `Actions` button is visible. On the left sidebar, the `Context` tab is selected, showing `Attributes (10)`. The main content area shows the `Attributes (10)` tab, with a dropdown menu open for `ATTRIBUTE TYPE`. The dropdown menu options are: `Add 7 days`, `Add 14 days`, `Protect from auto-expiration`, and `Remove current expiration date`.

Options include:

Option	Description
Add 7 Days	This will extend the current expiration date by 7 days.
Add 14 Days	This will extend the current expiration date by 14 days.
Protect from Auto-Expiration	This will set the indicator to "Never Expire". Once set, this indicator will be exempt from all automated expiration processes regardless of circumstances. The only way for this indicator to expire moving forward is by analyst choice.
Remove Current Expiration Date	This will remove the currently set expiration date. If this indicator is reported by an intelligence feed (with an expiration policy) in the future, a new expiration date will be added at that point in time.

Expiration Date Displays

Option	Image	Description
No expiration date has been set		In this example, the indicator will not automatically expire because an expiration date has not been specified. This status will be changed if an analyst sets an expiration date or a new source (with an expiration policy applied to it) reports this indicator in the future.
An expiration date is set		In this example, the indicator has an expiration date set of 1/20/2017. This means that this indicator will expire when the calendar day changes from the 19th to the 20th of January (based on ThreatQ's server time, not the user's local time).
		When an expiration date is less than 7 days away, ThreatQ will switch to show a relative version of the date.
Protected from auto-		Sometimes an analyst will want an indicator to stay "Active" regardless of any automated circumstances. In this case you can set an

Option	Image	Description
matic expiration (Never Expire)		indicator to be protected from auto-expiration, which will display the words "Never Expire". This can only be "overwritten" by an analyst.

Automatic Expiration and Policies

Automatic expiration allows you to deprecate stale intelligence based on a set of defined criteria. As the data becomes less relevant, ThreatQ sets the status to Expired, which relieves the data burden on your team or infrastructure.

You can configure automatic expiration from the Data Management page.

1. From the navigation menu, click on settings icon  and select **Data Management**.

The Data Management page will open with the Automatic Expiration tab selected by default.

Related Topics:

- [How ThreatQ Calculates Expiration Dates](#)
- [Selecting an Expiration Policy per Feed](#)
- [Applying Expiration Policy Changes to Data](#)
- [Adding Exceptions](#)
- [Common Expiration Policy Scenarios](#)

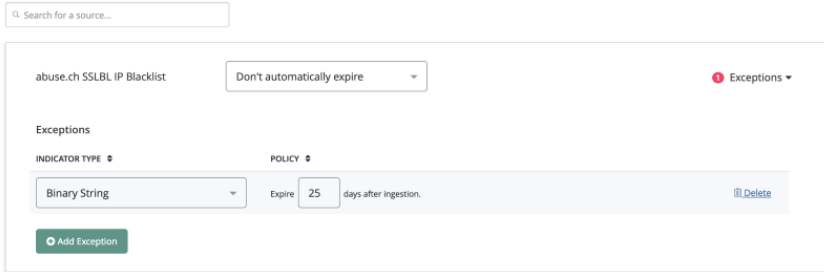
How ThreatQ Calculates Expiration Dates

Scenario	Description
Indicator Reported by	If an indicator has an expiration date and it's reported by a new source that has an expiration policy, ThreatQ will set the expiration

Source with an Expiration Policy	date using the policy with the greater expiration date.
Indicator Report by a Source with an Expiration Policy of Never Expire	If an indicator has an expiration date and it's reported by a new source that has an expiration policy of Never Expire, ThreatQ sets that indicator to Never Expire.
Indicator Reported by a Source with an Exception for that Indicator	If an indicator is reported by a source that has an exception for the indicator, the exception expiration date will be used regardless of the greater expiration date.  An exception takes precedence over the source's expire policy.
Indicator Reported by Two Different Sources	If an indicator is reported by a source with an Expiration Policy and then reported by a second source with another Expiration Policy, the greatest expiration date is selected to set the expiration date. The expiration date will be set based on the date the second source reported the indicator.
Indicator Reported by Two Different Sources, one with an Exception	If an indicator is reported by a source that has an exception for the indicator and then reported by a second source, the greatest expiration date is selected despite the exception. The expiration date will be set based on the date the second source reported the indicator.

Selecting an Expiration Policy per Feed

You can choose from three options when configuring an expiration policy for a source of intelligence:

Option	Description
Don't automatically expire (No policy set)	ThreatQ sets all feeds to Don't Automatically Expire until an analyst decides otherwise. When set, indicators reported from this specific feed do not have an expiration date automatically applied to them. If an indicator is reported by Source A (an intelligence feed without an expiration policy), and is later reported by Source B (an intelligence feed that expires data in 7 days), ThreatQ sets the indicators to automatically expire in 7 days.
Automatically Expire Indicators	When setting a specific intelligence feed to Automatically Expire Indicators, ThreatQ requires you to provide a specific number of days. After you configure this setting, it applies to all intelligence currently in the system, as well as new intelligence as it is ingested. ThreatQ calculates the appropriate expiration date based on the number of days from ingestion. Once an indicator's expiration date is met, its status changes to Expired. Automatic Expiration Unburden your team from the task of manually deprecating intelligence. Based on a set of criteria defined and controlled by you, threat intelligence will automatically expire as it becomes less relevant to your team and infrastructure. How it works 

Option	Description
Never Expire	Using this setting ensures that all intelligence reported by a specific feed is protected from automatic expiration, regardless of scenario.

Applying Expiration Policy Changes to Data

When updating an expiration policy, the system now applies the update to all selected existing data in the platform to honor the new policy. This process can take a while based on system resources and the number of indicators in the system.

Refer to the following table for estimates on the total time required for the system to apply the selected policy to existing data, based on the following criteria:

- Dataset: 6 Million Indicators
- System Specifications: 32GB VM 4 vCPU

Indicators to reset expiration out of 6m total indicators	Reset and Recalculate Expiration	Expire Indicators	Total Time for Reset
50,000	3 hours and 30 minutes	53 seconds	3 hours 31 minutes
100,000	4 hours and 51 minutes	1.8 minutes	4 hours 53 minutes
200,000	10 hours 20 minutes	3.5 minutes	10 hours 24 minutes
1.2 million	2 days 7 hours 4 minutes	35 minutes	2 days 7 hours 40 minutes
3.1 million	3 days 16 hours 42	3.5 hours	3 days 20 hours

Indicators to reset expiration out of 6m total indicators	Reset and Recalculate Expiration	Expire Indicators	Total Time for Reset
	minutes		
5.3 million	4 days 7 hours 17 minutes	4.7 hours	4 days 12 hours

Adding Exceptions

ThreatQ allows you to add exceptions based on specific indicator types within in a feed in addition to setting an expiration policy at a global level for all intelligence ingested by a specific feed.

To Add an Exception:

1. Navigate to the **Automatic Expiration** tab under **Data Management**.
2. Locate the source.
3. Click **Exceptions** to expand the option.

The Exceptions option menu opens.

Data Management

Whitelisted IndicatorsAutomatic ExpirationScoringTLP

Automatic Expiration

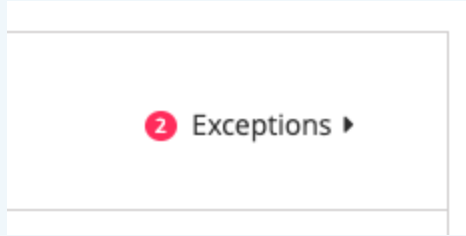
Unburden your team from the task of manually deprecating intelligence. Based on a set of criteria defined and controlled by you, threat intelligence will automatically expire as it becomes less relevant to your team and infrastructure. [How it works](#)

Search for a source...

abuse.ch Feodo Tracker Botnet C2 IP Blocklist	Don't automatically expire	Exceptions ▶
admin@threatq.com	Don't automatically expire	Exceptions ▶



The number of existing exceptions for a source will be listed next to its Exceptions link.



4. Click **Add Exception**.
5. Select the **Indicator Type** from the dropdown.
6. Enter the number of days after the item has been ingested before expiring.



Repeat steps 4-6 to add multiple

7. Click on **Delete** next to the row to delete an exception.
8. Click on **Save**.

Common Expiration Policy Scenarios

Scenario	Description
An indicator is reported by a single source (with an expiration policy)	1. On 10/1, Source A reports the indicator and the expiration date is set to 10/8. 2. When the date switches from 10/7 to 10/8, this indicator is queued to have its status changed to Expired.
An indicator is reported by Source A (with an expiration policy of 7 days) and 3 days later is reported by	1. On 10/1, Source A reports the indicator and the expiration date is set to 10/8. 2. Source B reports the same indicator 3

Scenario	Description
Source B (with an expiration policy of 10 days).	days later (10/4). The indicator's expiration date is set using the greatest expiration date between the two sources. In this example, the new expiration date will be 10/14 (10 days from when it was reported by Source B). 3. When the date switches from 10/14 to 10/15, this indicator is queued to have its status changed to Expired.
An indicator is reported by Source A (with an expiration policy of 7 days) and is later reported by Source B (with an expiration policy of Never Expire).	1. On 10/1, Source A reports the indicator and the expiration date is set to 7 days. 2. Source B reports the same indicator 3 days later with a policy of Never Expire. The indicator's expiration date is removed and the indicator is now set to Protect from auto-expiration.
An indicator is currently set to Expired and is reported by Source A (with an expiration policy of 7 days).	1. On 10/1, an indicator is in ThreatQ with a status of Expired. 2. On 10/1, Source A reports the indicator. The status of the indicator changes to whatever the default status is for Source A and the expiration date is set to 10/8. 3. When the date switches from 10/7 to 10/8, this indicator is queued to have its status changed to Expired.
An indicator is currently set to	1. An indicator is in ThreatQ with a status of

Scenario	Description
Expired and is reported by Source A (with an expiration policy of Never Expire).	Expired. Source A, with an expiration policy of Never Expire, reports the indicator. The expiration of that indicator changes to Protect from auto-expiration.
A FQDN indicator is reported by Source A (with an expiration policy of 10 days with an exception for 5 days for FQDN indicators) and is later reported by Source B (with an expiration policy of 15 days).	- On 10/1, Source A reports the FQDN indicator and the expiration date is set to 10/6.  An exception takes precedence over the source's expire policy. - Source B reports the same indicator 1 day later (10/2). The indicator's expiration date is set using the greatest expiration date between the two sources. In this example, the new expiration date will be 10/17 (15 days from when it was reported by Source B). - When the date switches from 10/17 to 10/18, this indicator is queued to have its status changed to Expired.

Indicator Scoring

Indicator scoring allows you to apply weighting to indicators and their contextual information, such as sources, attributes, and indicator types, as they are added to ThreatQ. Indicator scoring allows you to set manual scores or you can rely on ThreatQ's scoring algorithm to cal-

culate scores. After scores are calculated, you can change the score as desired to your custom value or accept the calculated value.

Related Topics:

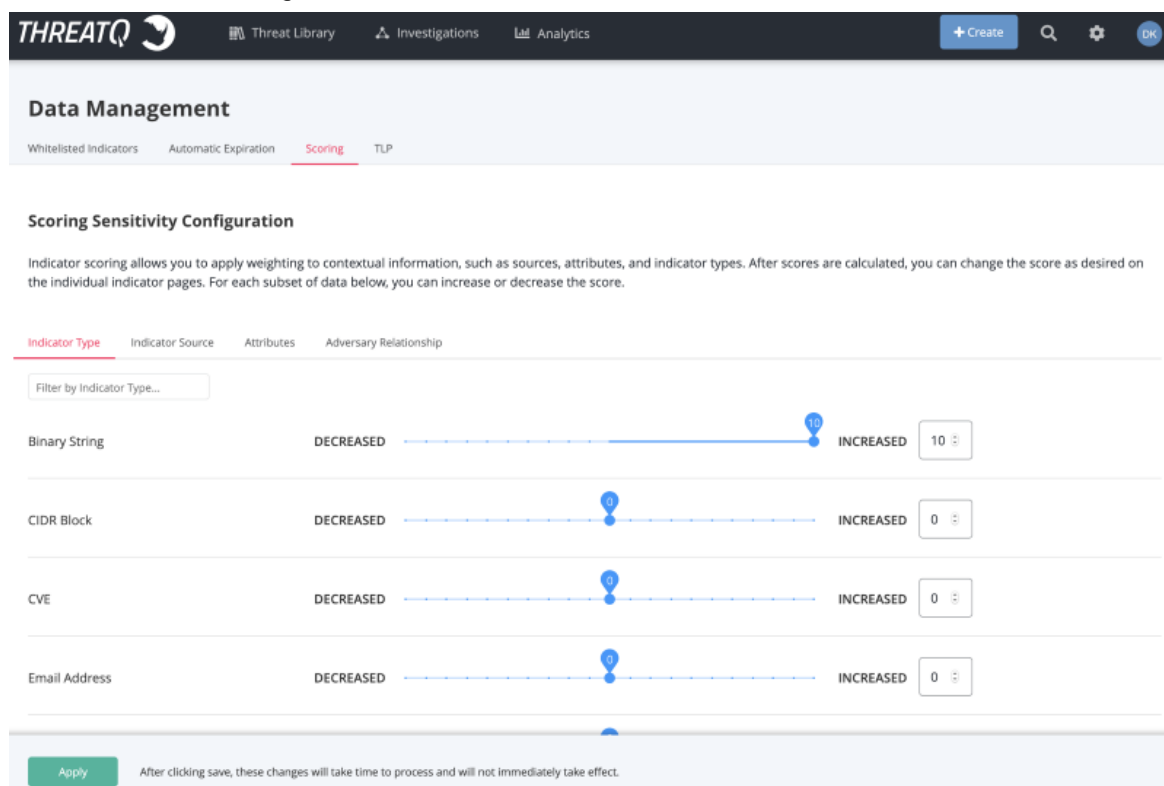
- [Configure Indicator Scoring](#)
- [Building a Scoring Algorithm](#)
- [Overriding the Scoring Algorithm with a Manual Score](#)

Configure Indicator Scoring

1. From the navigation menu, click on settings icon  and select **Data Management**.

The Data Management page will open with the Automatic Expiration tab selected by default.

2. Click on the **Scoring** tab.



The screenshot shows the ThreatQ interface for configuring indicator scoring. The top navigation bar includes the ThreatQ logo, Threat Library, Investigations, Analytics, a + Create button, a search icon, a settings icon, and a OK button. The main header is 'Data Management' with tabs for Whitelisted Indicators, Automatic Expiration, Scoring (selected), and TLP. Below the header is the 'Scoring Sensitivity Configuration' section. A sub-header explains that indicator scoring allows applying weighting to contextual information. Below this are four tabs: Indicator Type (selected), Indicator Source, Attributes, and Adversary Relationship. A filter box 'Filter by Indicator Type...' is present. The main content area shows a list of indicator types with their corresponding scoring ranges and current values:

Indicator Type	DECREASED	INCREASED	Current Value
Binary String	0	10	10
CIDR Block	0	0	0
CVE	0	0	0
Email Address	0	0	0

At the bottom, there is an 'Apply' button and a note: 'After clicking save, these changes will take time to process and will not immediately take effect.'

Building a Scoring Algorithm

As you build a scoring algorithm, you influence indicator scores based on the following criteria:

- Indicator Type
- Indicator Source
- Attributes
- Adversary Relationship

Use the slider to determine the sensitivity of the criterion you select. By default, the slider is positioned in neutral position, which in isolation produces an indicator score of zero. You may increase the score up to 10, which creates a score of **Very High**. You may also decrease the score, which creates a score of **Very Low**.

The screenshot shows the ThreatQ web interface. The top navigation bar includes the ThreatQ logo, links to Threat Library, Investigations, and Analytics, and buttons for Create, Search, Settings, and a user profile icon. The main section is titled "Data Management" and has tabs for Whitelisted Indicators, Automatic Expiration, Scoring (selected), and TLP. Below this is the "Scoring Sensitivity Configuration" section. It contains a sub-header "Indicator Type" and tabs for Indicator Source, Attributes, and Adversary Relationship. A filter box "Filter by Indicator Type..." is present. The configuration table lists four indicator types: Binary String, CIDR Block, CVE, and Email Address. Each row has a "DECREASED" label, a slider, an "INCREASED" label, and a numeric input field. The Binary String row has a slider moved to 10 and an input field with 10. The other three rows have sliders at 0 and input fields with 0. At the bottom, there is an "Apply" button and a note: "After clicking save, these changes will take time to process and will not immediately take effect."

Indicator Type	DECREASED	Slider Position	INCREASED	Value
Binary String		10		10
CIDR Block		0		0
CVE		0		0
Email Address		0		0

Influencing Score Based on Attributes

1. Navigate to the Attributes category under Scoring.

Scoring Sensitivity Configuration

Indicator scoring allows you to apply weighting to contextual information, such as sources, attributes, and indicator types. After scores are calculated, you can change the score as desired on the individual indicator pages. For each subset of data below, you can increase or decrease the score.

Indicator Type Indicator Source **Attributes** Adversary Relationship

Key: is Value: DECREASED  INCREASED [Delete](#)

Use an asterisk (*) in the value field as a wildcard.

[+ Add](#)

2. Click **Add**
3. Designate an **Attribute Key / Value Pair**
4. Adjust the sensitivity using the slider.
5. Click **Save**.

Influencing Score based on Adversary Relationship

1. Navigate to the Adversary category under Scoring.

Scoring Sensitivity Configuration

Indicator scoring allows you to apply weighting to contextual information, such as sources, attributes, and indicator types. After scores are calculated, you can change the score as desired on the individual indicator pages. For each subset of data below, you can increase or decrease the score.

Indicator Type Indicator Source Attributes **Adversary Relationship**

 DECREASED  INCREASED [Delete](#)

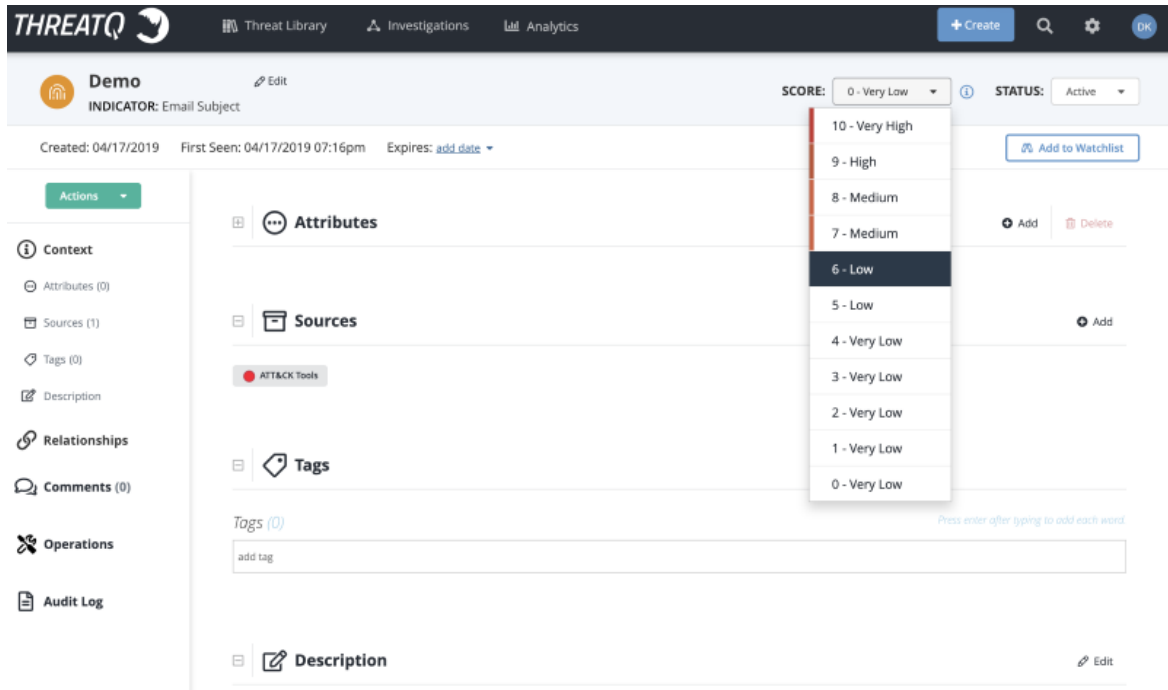
[+ Add](#)

2. Click **Add**
3. Select an **Adversary**.
4. Adjust the sensitivity using the slider.
5. Click **Save**.

Overriding the Scoring Algorithm with a Manual Score

Setting a manual Indicator Score:

1. Navigate to an Indicator's Details page.
2. Click the **Score** dropdown and select a score.



The screenshot shows the ThreatQ Threat Library interface. The top navigation bar includes the ThreatQ logo, 'Threat Library', 'Investigations', and 'Analytics' tabs. A '+ Create' button and a search icon are on the right. The main header shows the indicator name 'Demo' and 'INDICATOR: Email Subject'. Below this, it displays 'Created: 04/17/2019', 'First Seen: 04/17/2019 07:16pm', and 'Expires: add date'. The 'Score' dropdown is open, showing a list of scores from 0 to 10. The '6 - Low' option is selected. The 'Status' dropdown is set to 'Active'. The left sidebar contains a list of sections: Context, Attributes (0), Sources (1), Tags (0), Description, Relationships, Comments (0), Operations, and Audit Log. The main content area shows the 'Attributes' section with a list of attributes. The 'Sources' section shows a list of sources. The 'Tags' section shows a list of tags. The 'Description' section shows a description field.

THREATQ

Threat Library Investigations Analytics

+ Create

Demo INDICATOR: Email Subject

SCORE: 0 - Very Low

STATUS: Active

Created: 04/17/2019 First Seen: 04/17/2019 07:16pm Expires: add date

Actions

Context

Attributes (0)

Sources (1)

Tags (0)

Description

Relationships

Comments (0)

Operations

Audit Log

Attributes

Sources

ATT&CK Tools

Tags

Tags (0)

add tag

Description

10 - Very High

9 - High

8 - Medium

7 - Medium

6 - Low

5 - Low

4 - Very Low

3 - Very Low

2 - Very Low

1 - Very Low

0 - Very Low

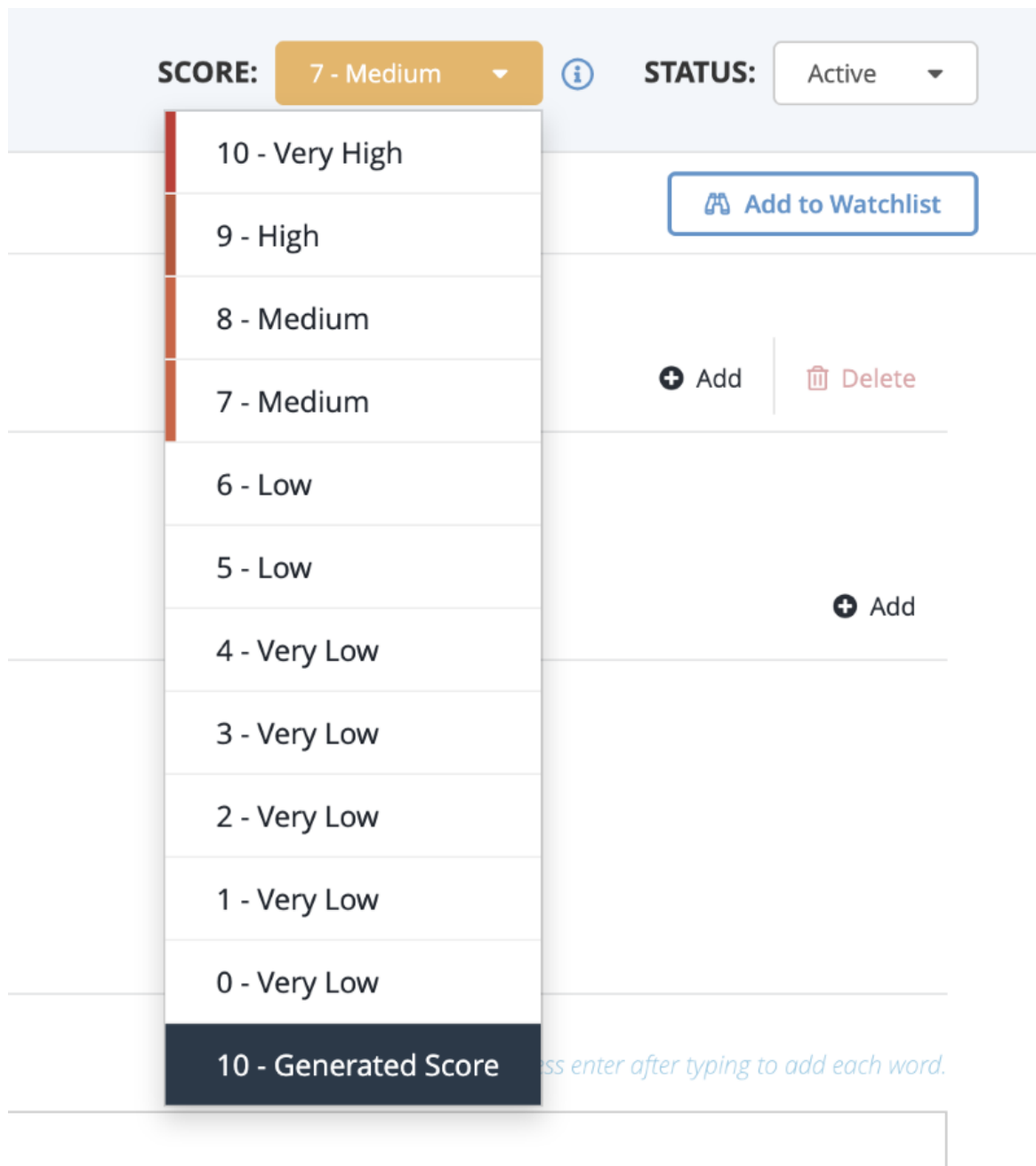
Add to Watchlist

Add Delete

Add

Edit

Optionally, you may revert to the calculated score by clicking on the Score dropdown and selecting **Generated Score**.



The screenshot shows the ThreatQ Threat Library interface. At the top, there is a 'SCORE:' dropdown menu currently set to '7 - Medium' and a 'STATUS:' dropdown menu set to 'Active'. Below the 'SCORE:' dropdown, a list of score options is displayed: 10 - Very High, 9 - High, 8 - Medium, 7 - Medium, 6 - Low, 5 - Low, 4 - Very Low, 3 - Very Low, 2 - Very Low, 1 - Very Low, 0 - Very Low, and 10 - Generated Score. The '10 - Generated Score' option is highlighted in dark blue. To the right of the score dropdown, there is an 'Add to Watchlist' button. Below this, there are '+ Add' and 'Delete' buttons. At the bottom right, there is a '+ Add' button and a text prompt 'Please enter after typing to add each word.'

Whitelisted Indicators

There are some indicators that should be considered to be whitelisted, or non-malicious, and we do not want those indicators going out to other systems. For example, a company's

own domain name would never need to be blocked.

The whitelisting process creates rules that apply to particular indicators, so that when those indicators come in in the future, they will be automatically whitelisted.

Within this section, the following options are available:

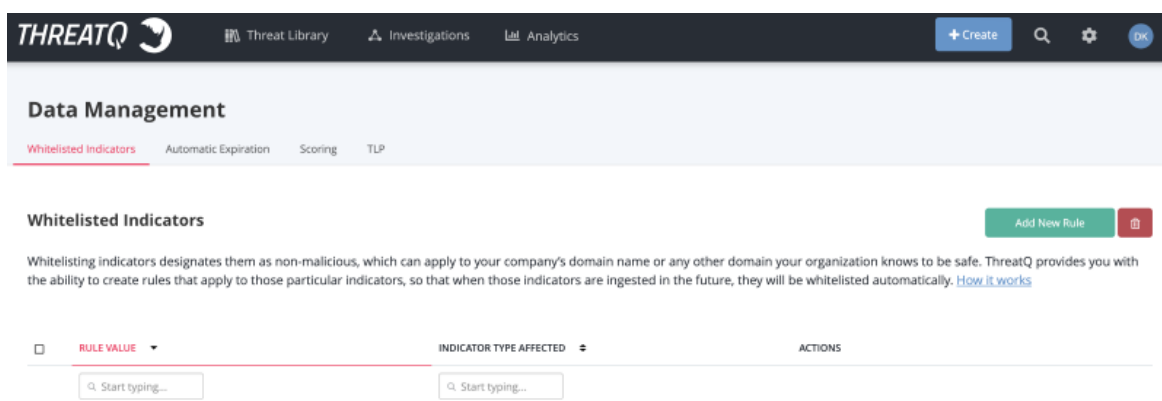
- [Viewing Existing Whitelist Rules](#)
- [Creating a Whitelist Rule](#)
- [Editing a Whitelist Rule](#)
- [Removing a Whitelist Rule](#)

Viewing Existing Whitelist Rules

To view existing whitelist rules:

1. Click on the settings icon  and select **Data Management**.
2. Select the **Whitelisted Indicators** tab

The Whitelist Rules page opens. Existing whitelist rules are listed in the Whitelist Rules table.



The screenshot shows the ThreatQ interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'THREATQ' logo, 'Threat Library', 'Investigations', and 'Analytics'. A '+ Create' button and search, settings, and user icons are on the right. Below this is a 'Data Management' section with tabs: 'Whitelisted Indicators' (active), 'Automatic Expiration', 'Scoring', and 'TLP'. Under 'Whitelisted Indicators', there's a description: 'Whitelisting indicators designates them as non-malicious, which can apply to your company's domain name or any other domain your organization knows to be safe. ThreatQ provides you with the ability to create rules that apply to those particular indicators, so that when those indicators are ingested in the future, they will be whitelisted automatically. [How it works](#)'. To the right of the text are 'Add New Rule' and 'Trash' buttons. Below is a table with columns: 'RULE VALUE', 'INDICATOR TYPE AFFECTED', and 'ACTIONS'. Each column has a search input field with the placeholder 'Start typing...'. The table is currently empty.

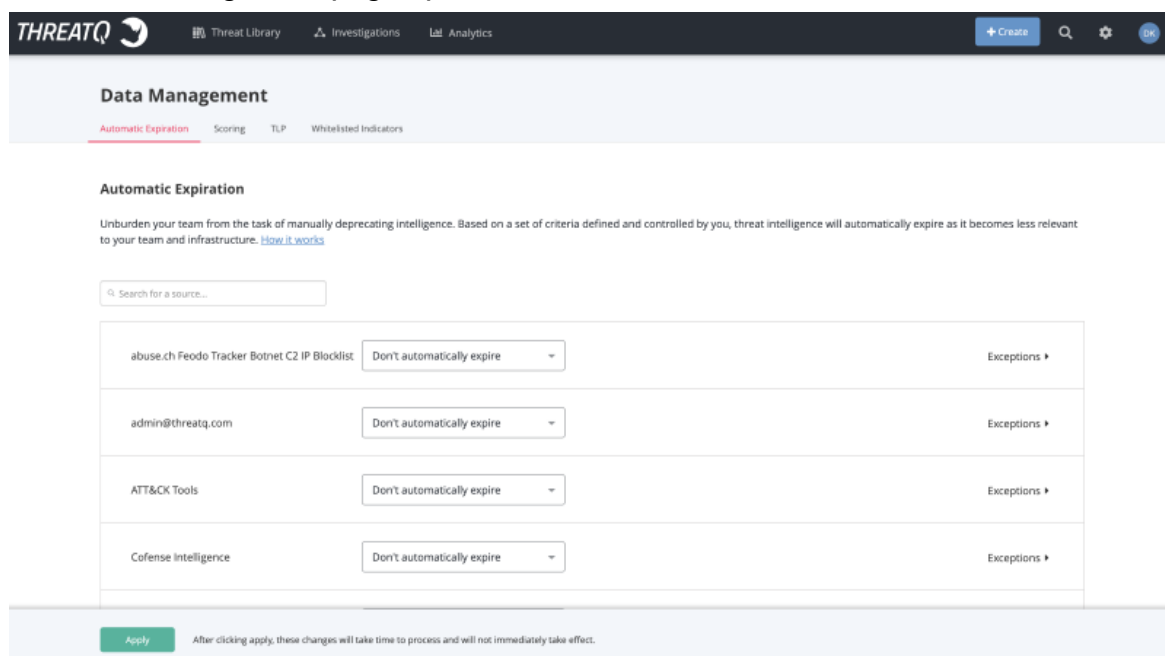
Creating a Whitelist Rule

The process of creating a whitelist rule is almost exclusively available via the Tools menu. However, it is important to note that whitelisting a CIDR Block indicator also creates a whitelist rule.

To create a whitelist rule:

1. Click on the settings icon  and select **Data Management**.

The Data Management page opens.

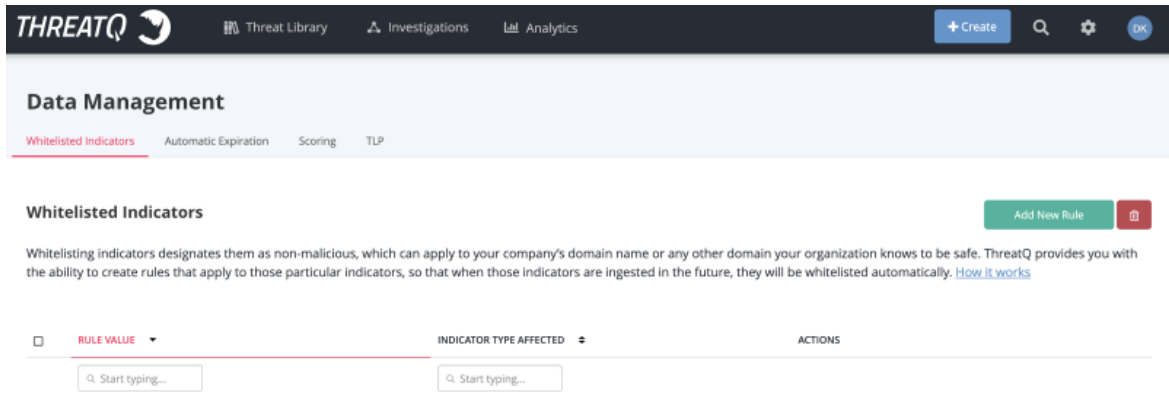


The screenshot shows the ThreatQ interface with the 'Data Management' page open. The 'Automatic Expiration' tab is selected, showing a list of indicators and their expiration settings. The table lists four indicators: 'abuse.ch Feodo Tracker Botnet C2 IP Blocklist', 'admin@threatq.com', 'ATT&CK Tools', and 'Cofense Intelligence'. Each indicator has a dropdown menu set to 'Don't automatically expire' and an 'Exceptions' link. At the bottom, there is an 'Apply' button and a note: 'After clicking apply, these changes will take time to process and will not immediately take effect.'

Indicator	Expiration Setting	Exceptions
abuse.ch Feodo Tracker Botnet C2 IP Blocklist	Don't automatically expire	Exceptions ▶
admin@threatq.com	Don't automatically expire	Exceptions ▶
ATT&CK Tools	Don't automatically expire	Exceptions ▶
Cofense Intelligence	Don't automatically expire	Exceptions ▶

2. Select the **Whitelisted Indicators** tab.

The Whitelisted Indicators section loads.



The screenshot shows the ThreatQ interface. At the top is a dark navigation bar with the ThreatQ logo, 'Threat Library', 'Investigations', and 'Analytics' tabs. On the right are '+ Create', a search icon, a settings icon, and a user profile icon labeled 'DK'. Below this is a 'Data Management' section with tabs for 'Whitelisted Indicators' (selected), 'Automatic Expiration', 'Scoring', and 'TLP'. The 'Whitelisted Indicators' section has a title, a description, and an 'Add New Rule' button. Below the description is a table with columns: 'RULE VALUE', 'INDICATOR TYPE AFFECTED', and 'ACTIONS'. Each column has a search input field with the placeholder text 'Start typing...'.

3. Click **Add Rule**.

The Add Whitelist Rules page opens.



The screenshot shows a modal window titled 'Add Whitelist Rule' with a close button (X) in the top right corner. Inside the modal, there is a dropdown menu labeled 'Which indicator type will this rule apply to?' with 'CVE' selected. Below this is a text input field labeled 'Rule Value' containing the text 'CVE-2015-1461'. At the bottom of the modal is a blue button labeled 'Next'.

4. Select the Indicator type the rule will apply to.
5. Add a Rule Value.
6. Click **Next**.

Affected indicators are listed in the dialog box.



7. Review the affected indicators to determine if you are satisfied with the rule.



The rule has not been applied yet, so you still have time to edit it based on whether you are satisfied with how it affects the indicators.

8. Click **Continue Editing this Rule**.
9. If you are satisfied with the rule, click **Add Rule**.

The rule is applied to existing indicators, and it is entered into the Whitelist Rules table.

Any new indicators will also have the rule applied to them as they enter the system.

Editing a Whitelist Rule

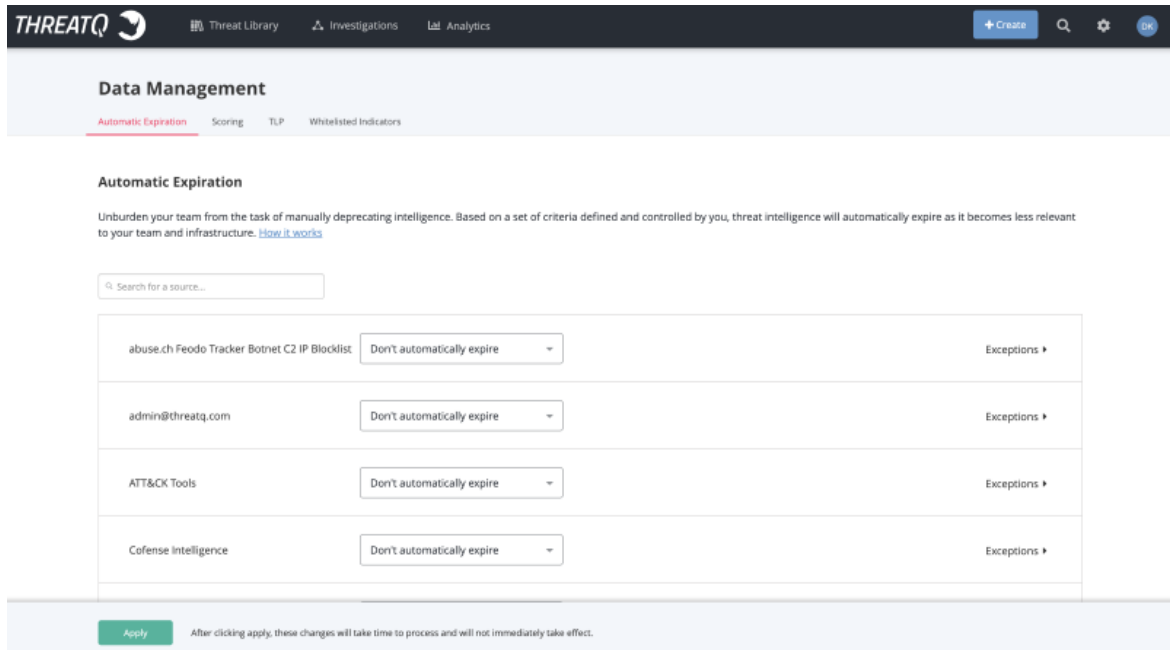


Important: Editing a whitelist rule will not undo any changes the rule had made prior to being edited.

To edit a whitelist rule:

1. Click on the settings icon  and select **Data Management**.

The Data Management page opens.

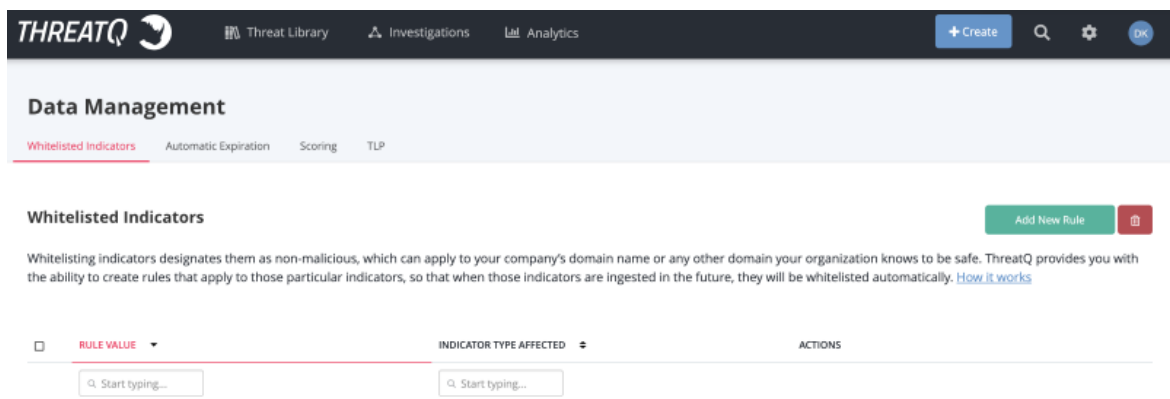


The screenshot shows the ThreatQ Data Management page with the 'Automatic Expiration' tab selected. The page header includes the ThreatQ logo and navigation links for Threat Library, Investigations, and Analytics. A '+ Create' button and search, settings, and OK icons are in the top right. The 'Automatic Expiration' section has a description and a search bar. Below is a table with four rows, each showing a source, a dropdown menu set to 'Don't automatically expire', and an 'Exceptions' link. At the bottom, there is an 'Apply' button and a note: 'After clicking apply, these changes will take time to process and will not immediately take effect.'

Source	Expiration Setting	Exceptions
abuse.ch Feodo Tracker Botnet C2 IP Blocklist	Don't automatically expire	Exceptions ▶
admin@threatq.com	Don't automatically expire	Exceptions ▶
ATT&CK Tools	Don't automatically expire	Exceptions ▶
Cofense Intelligence	Don't automatically expire	Exceptions ▶

2. Select the **Whitelisted Indicators** tab.

The Whitelisted Indicators section loads.



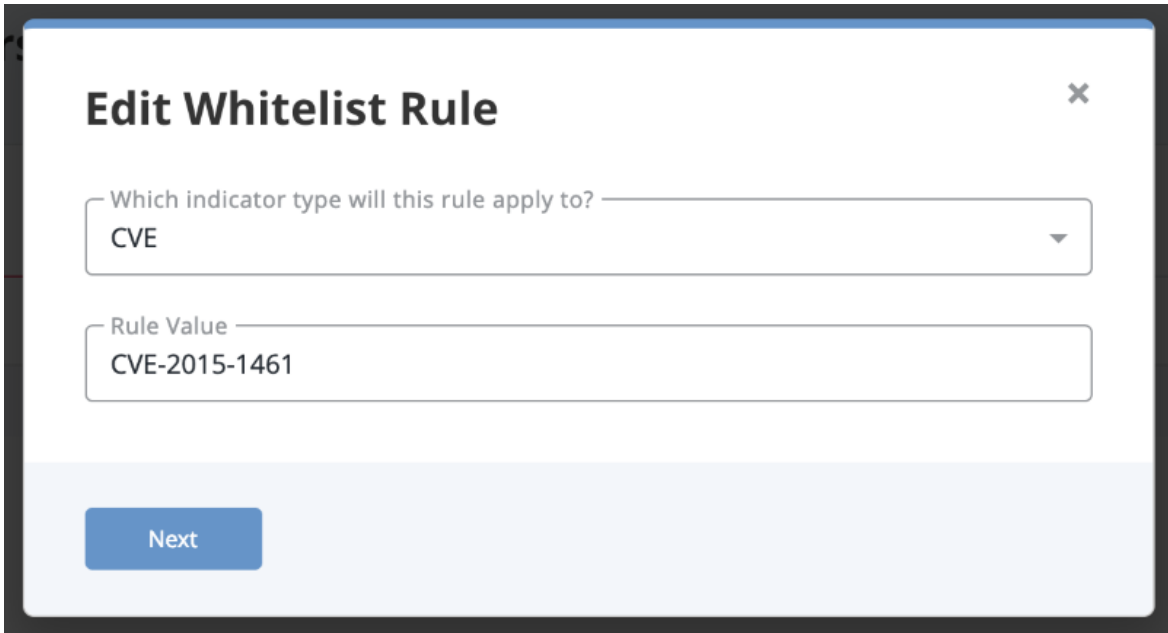
The screenshot shows the ThreatQ Data Management page with the 'Whitelisted Indicators' tab selected. The page header is the same as the previous screenshot. The 'Whitelisted Indicators' section has a description and an 'Add New Rule' button. Below is a table with three columns: 'RULE VALUE', 'INDICATOR TYPE AFFECTED', and 'ACTIONS'. Each column has a search bar with the placeholder text 'Start typing...'. The 'ACTIONS' column is currently empty.

RULE VALUE	INDICATOR TYPE AFFECTED	ACTIONS
Start typing...	Start typing...	

3. In the Whitelist Rules table, locate the rule you wish to edit.

4. Click **Edit**.

The Edit Whitelist Rule dialog box opens.



Edit Whitelist Rule ✕

Which indicator type will this rule apply to? ▼
CVE

Rule Value
CVE-2015-1461

Next

5. Make the desired edits and click **Next**.

Affected indicators are listed in the dialog box.



Edit Whitelist Rule ✕

This rule will affect 1 indicators.

Save Rule Continue Editing This Rule

6. Review the affected indicators to determine if you are satisfied with the rule.



The rule has not been applied yet, so you still have time to edit it based on whether you are satisfied with how it affects the indicators.

7. If you are satisfied, click **Edit Rule**.

The rule is applied to existing indicators, and it is updated in the Whitelist Rules table.

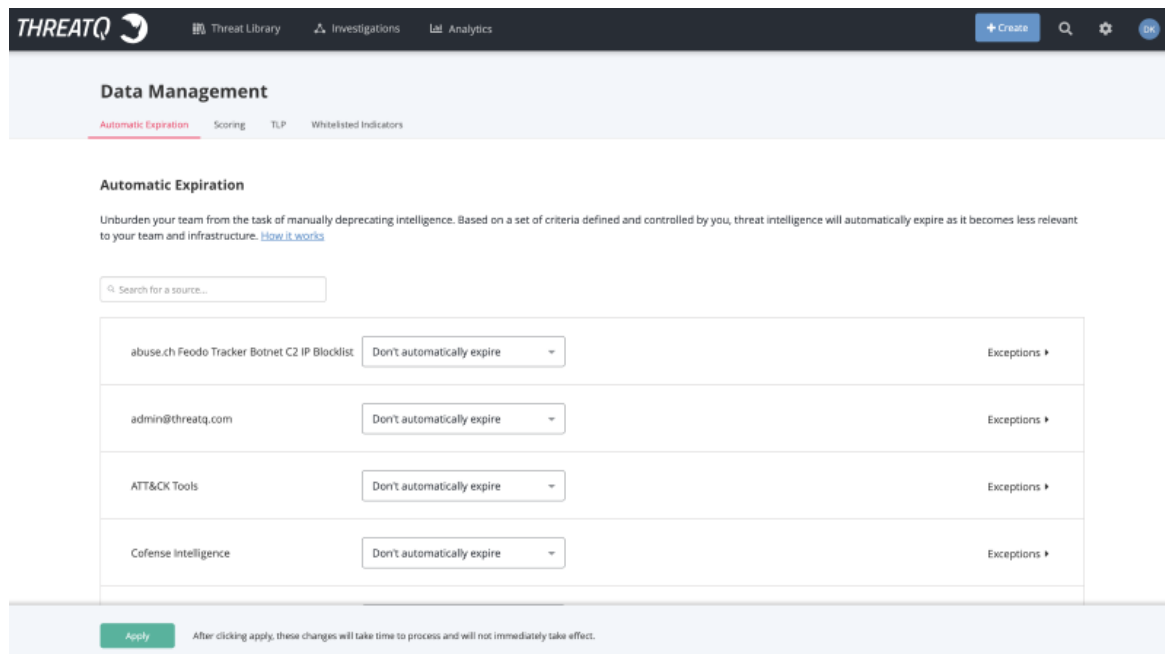
Any new indicators will also have the rule applied to them as they enter the system.

Removing a Whitelist Rule

To remove a whitelist rule:

1. Click on the settings icon  and select **Data Management**.

The Data Management page opens.

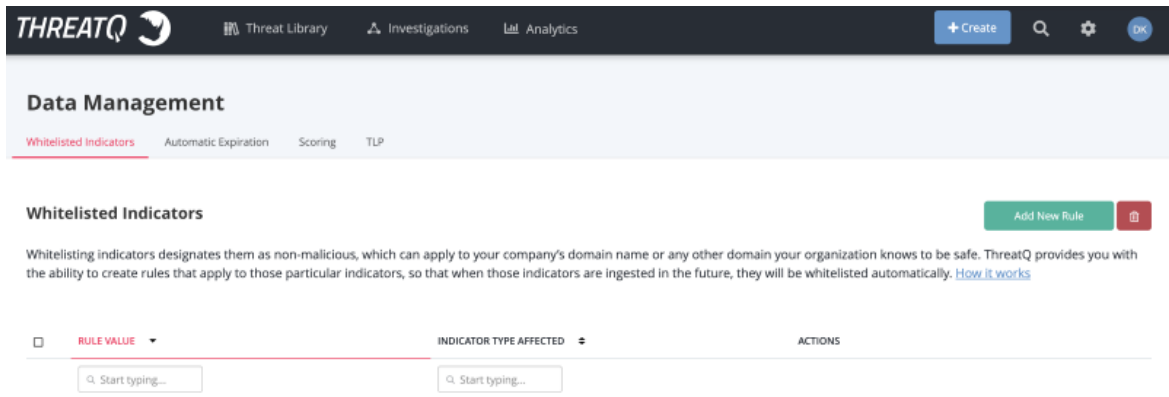


The screenshot shows the ThreatQ interface with the 'Data Management' page open. The 'Automatic Expiration' tab is selected, showing a list of indicators and their expiration settings. The table has four rows of indicators, each with a 'Don't automatically expire' dropdown menu and an 'Exceptions' link. At the bottom, there is an 'Apply' button and a note: 'After clicking apply, these changes will take time to process and will not immediately take effect.'

Indicator	Expiration Setting	Exceptions
abuse.ch Feodo Tracker Botnet C2 IP Blocklist	Don't automatically expire	Exceptions ▶
admin@threatq.com	Don't automatically expire	Exceptions ▶
ATT&CK Tools	Don't automatically expire	Exceptions ▶
Cofense Intelligence	Don't automatically expire	Exceptions ▶

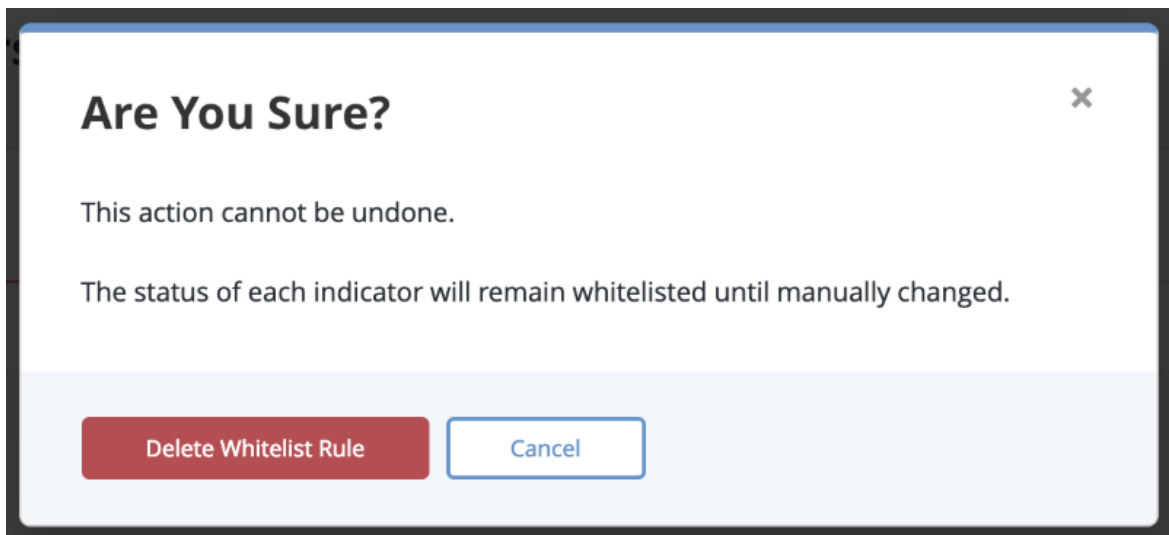
2. Select the **Whitelisted Indicators** tab.

The Whitelisted Indicators section loads.



3. Locate and select the rule(s) from the table that you wish to remove.
4. Click on the delete icon .

A confirmation dialog box opens, asking if you are sure.



5. Click **Delete Whitelist Rule**.

The rule is deleted and a confirmation alert appears in an alert bar at the top of the page.

Indicator URL Normalization

Remove Quotes from the Beginning and/or End of an Indicator

Single and double quote characters are removed if they are the first or last character of an indicator.

Remove Unneeded Spaces found within an Indicator

All spaces irrelevant of their position in the Indicator value are removed (when applicable).

Adjust leading protocol from indicators

Indicators with a leading protocol [http://, https://, ftp://, or ftps://] are extracted and included as an attribute. When applicable, this indicator adjustment could change the indicator type from URL to FQDN.

Example: Original URL indicator of http://evilsubdomain.no-ip.biz/ would convert to a FQDN = evildomain.no-ip.biz.

Adjust the Port from an IP Address

An IP address with a port [ex. 199.7.136.88:8143] will be truncated to the IP address and the port assignment will be added as an attribute.

Using the previous example the following indicator/attribute will be created:

Field	Value
URL	199.7.136.88
Attribute > Port	8143

Adjust Defanged/Neutered Indicators

Indicators that have been defanged/neutered in order to “safely” share them (i.e. www [dot] 3322 [dot] org or badguy [at] gmail.com) need to be adjusted during import in order to ensure the indicators are properly deployed.

Create an IP Address from a URL (when applicable)

Using the previous example the following indicators will be created:

Field	Value
URL	51.255.131.66/civis/viewforum.php
IP Address	51.255.131.66

Create a FQDN from a URL (when applicable)

When a URL contains a domain [ex. bat99-11611.co/gate777.php] a second indicator will be created for the domain [bat99-11611.co].

Using the previous example, the following indicators will be created:

Field	Value
URL	bat99-11611.co/g- ate777.php
FQDN	bat99-11611.co

Extract HTTP Parameters from a URL Indicator

HTTP parameters [chained.j3oil-gasinc.net/civis/viewforum.php?keywords=9obo&fid0=c27] are important but can significantly limit pattern-matching detection capabilities due to the likelihood of parameter deviations, as well as, hamper the volume of URL indicators being deployed. To increase the probability of detection the http parameters are extracted and created as attributes.

In this example:

Field	Value
URL IOC	chained.j3oilgasinc.net/civis/viewforum.php
Attribute = HTTP Parameter = keywords	9obo&fid0=c27

Maintain “WWW” on FQDN Indicators

When parsing or importing a FQDN the “www” will be maintained.

Replace and/or Remove Special Characters

Character	Replacement
ASCII Values < 32 ASCII Values > 127	<space>
Ascii 96	-
Ascii145	'
Ascii146	'
Ascii147	"
Ascii148	"
Ascii151	-
carriage return and line feed	<space>
Control Characters	Remove
Convert to UTF8	
Remove leading and trailing space, tab, newline, carriage return, vertical tabs and null characters.	

Supported Defanging Techniques

The table below lists all supported indicator defanging techniques.

[.]	=>	.
[dot]	=>	.
(dot)	=>	.
[d]	=>	.
-dot-	=>	.
dot	=>	.
hxxp://	=>	http://
hxxx://	=>	http://
hxxps://	=>	https://
hxxs://	=>	https://
[hxxp]	=>	http
hxtp://	=>	http://
htxp://	=>	http://
hxtps://	=>	https://

htxps://	=>	https://
[http]	=>	http
[http://]	=>	http://
[https]	=>	https
[https://]	=>	https://
[at]	=>	@
-at-	=>	@
at	=>	@
-@-	=>	@
@	=>	@
[@]	=>	@
[www]	=>	www

Signatures

ThreatQ allows you to ingest and manage Signatures, such as Snort and OpenIOC. While importing, ThreatQ parses the signature file for Indicators to add. Once signatures are included in your deployment, you can add contextual information and correlate them with Indicators, Events, Adversaries, and Files.

Related Topics:

- [Signatures Management Page](#)
- [Adding a Signature](#)
- [Adding a Yara Signature](#)

Signatures Management Page

The Signatures Overview page displays all signatures in the platform. For each signature, the table displays the Date Created, Signature Type, and Signature Title.

You can filter the table based on criteria to view specific signatures. For each signature, you can click to view expanded details.

From the Signatures Overview page, you can do the following:

- View all signatures in the platform and details for each signature
- Filter signatures by Date Created, Signature Type, and Signature Title
- Add new signatures

Adding a Signature

To add a Signature:

1. From the main menu, choose **Create > Signature**.

The Add Signatures dialog box opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Add Signatures' dialog box in the ThreatQ interface. At the top, there is a dark navigation bar with the ThreatQ logo, 'Threat Library', 'Investigations', and 'Analytics' tabs, a '+ Create' button, and search, settings, and user profile icons. Below this, the 'Add Signatures' title is displayed. The form contains two dropdown menus: 'What type?' and 'Source'. Below the 'Source' dropdown is a link 'Add new source'. A text prompt says 'Provide the content you'd like to be parsed for signatures.' Below this are two options: a dashed box with a cloud upload icon and the text 'Drag your files here or [click to browse](#)', and a text area with the placeholder 'Copy/Paste content here...'. Between these options is the word 'or'. Below the dashed box, it says 'Supported file types include: .rules, .ioc, .xml, .txt'. There is a checked checkbox labeled 'Parse signature for indicators'. At the bottom, the 'Extracted Signatures' section shows a 'Next Step' button and a progress indicator: 'Step 1: Tell us about the import > Step 2: Review Signatures'.

2. Choose the type of signature from the drop-down .

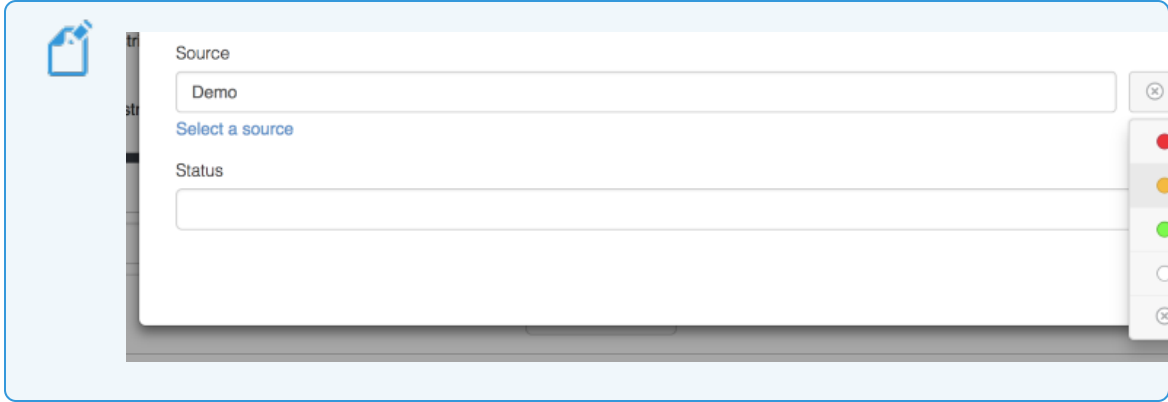


For Yara, see [Adding a Yara Signature](#).

3. Select a **Source** from the dropdown provided.



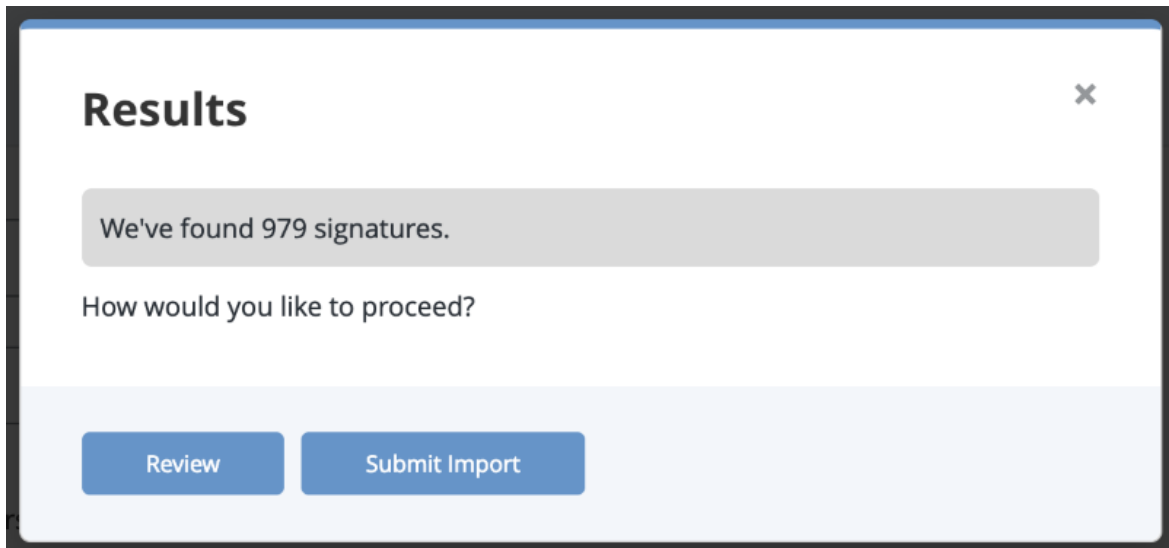
You can also click on **Add a New Source** if the desired source is not listed in the dropdown list . If administrators have enabled TLP view settings, users can select a TLP designation light for the new source in the dropdown list provided. See the [Traffic Light Protocol \(TLP\)](#) topic for more information on TLP schema.



5. Do one of the following:
 - Drag your file(s) into the left pane.
 - Click **click to browse**, and locate the file you wish to upload.
 - Copy/paste content into the right pane.
6. Optionally, select to parse the signature for indicators.
7. Choose a **Signature Status** from the drop-down menu.
8. Optionally, **Apply attributes to all extracted signatures**:
 - Select an **Attribute Type**.
 - Enter an **Attribute Value**.
 - Enter an **Attribute Source**.
 - Optionally, click the Add icon for additional attributes.
9. Optionally, relate the signature to another object by entering the object in the **Relate signatures to another object** field.

10. Click **Next Step**.

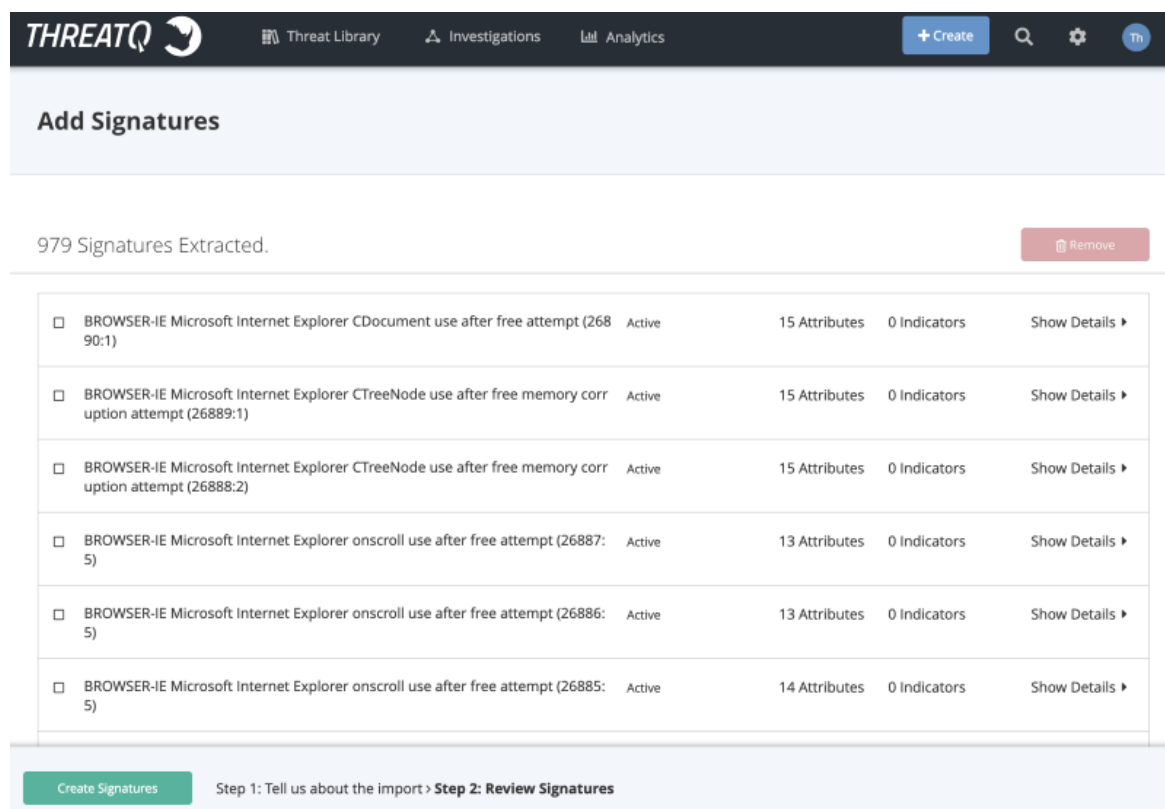
If signatures are discovered, the Results dialog box appears.



11. You can either select **Submit Import** to finish adding the signatures or **Review** to customize what data is imported.

If you selected to review signatures, the Add Signatures Step 2: Review page

loads.

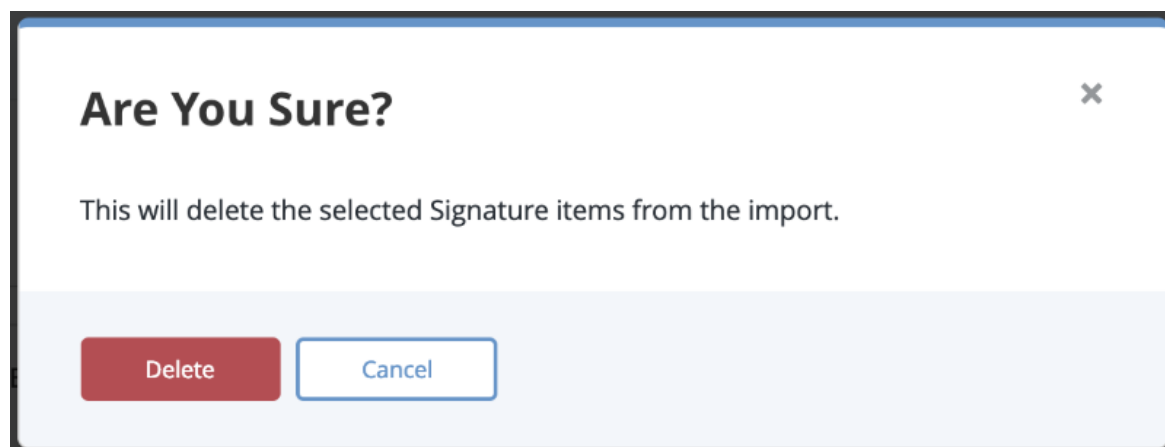


The screenshot shows the ThreatQ Threat Library interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'Threat Library', 'Investigations', and 'Analytics' tabs. A '+ Create' button is on the right. Below the navigation bar, the main heading is 'Add Signatures'. A status bar indicates '979 Signatures Extracted.' with a 'Remove' button. Below this is a table of signatures:

☐	BROWSER-IE Microsoft Internet Explorer CDocument use after free attempt (26890:1)	Active	15 Attributes	0 Indicators	Show Details ▶
☐	BROWSER-IE Microsoft Internet Explorer CTreeNode use after free memory corruption attempt (26889:1)	Active	15 Attributes	0 Indicators	Show Details ▶
☐	BROWSER-IE Microsoft Internet Explorer CTreeNode use after free memory corruption attempt (26888:2)	Active	15 Attributes	0 Indicators	Show Details ▶
☐	BROWSER-IE Microsoft Internet Explorer onscroll use after free attempt (26887:5)	Active	13 Attributes	0 Indicators	Show Details ▶
☐	BROWSER-IE Microsoft Internet Explorer onscroll use after free attempt (26886:5)	Active	13 Attributes	0 Indicators	Show Details ▶
☐	BROWSER-IE Microsoft Internet Explorer onscroll use after free attempt (26885:5)	Active	14 Attributes	0 Indicators	Show Details ▶

At the bottom, there's a 'Create Signatures' button and a progress indicator: 'Step 1: Tell us about the import > Step 2: Review Signatures'.

12. Select one or more signatures and click **Delete**.
13. Click on **Show Details** for a signature to review individual items in a signature. Use the checkboxes to select unwanted signature items and click **Delete**. A warning dialog box appears.



The screenshot shows a warning dialog box titled 'Are You Sure?'. The text inside says: 'This will delete the selected Signature items from the import.' At the bottom, there are two buttons: 'Delete' (in red) and 'Cancel' (in blue).

14. Click **Delete** to remove the unwanted items.

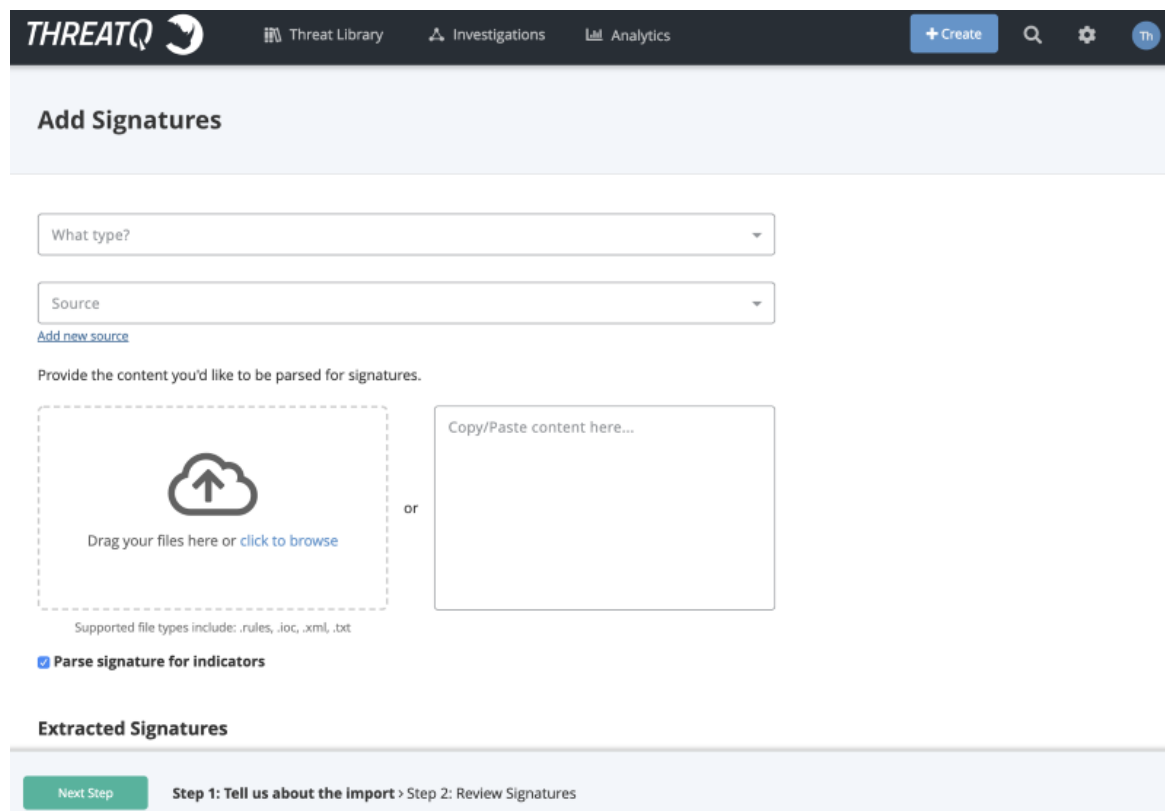
15. Click **Create Signatures** when finished.

Adding a Yara Signature

To add a Signature:

1. From the main menu, choose **Create > Signature**.

The Add Signatures dialog box opens.

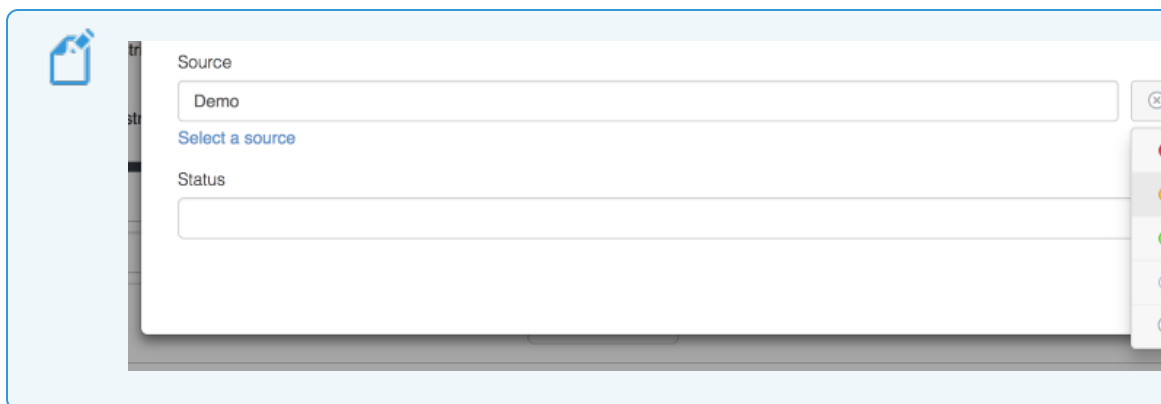


The screenshot shows the 'Add Signatures' dialog box in the ThreatQ interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with the ThreatQ logo, 'Threat Library', 'Investigations', and 'Analytics' tabs, along with a '+ Create' button and search, settings, and user icons. The main heading is 'Add Signatures'. Below this, there are two dropdown menus: 'What type?' and 'Source'. A link 'Add new source' is positioned below the 'Source' dropdown. A text prompt says 'Provide the content you'd like to be parsed for signatures.' Below this, there are two options for adding content: a dashed box with a cloud and upload icon labeled 'Drag your files here or [click to browse](#)' and a text area labeled 'Copy/Paste content here...'. A note below the first option states 'Supported file types include: .rules, .ioc, .xml, .txt'. A checkbox labeled 'Parse signature for indicators' is checked. At the bottom, there is a section titled 'Extracted Signatures' with a 'Next Step' button and a progress indicator showing 'Step 1: Tell us about the import > Step 2: Review Signatures'.

2. Select **Yara** as the type of signature from the drop-down .
3. Select a **Source** from the dropdown provided.



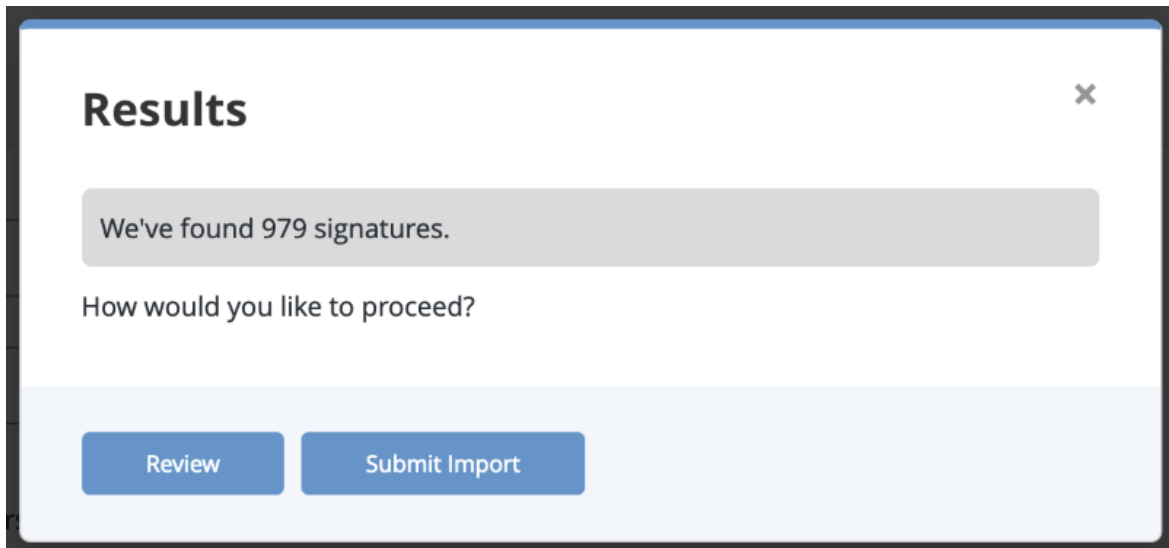
You can also click on **Add a New Source** if the desired source is not listed in the dropdown list . If administrators have enabled TLP view settings, users can select a TLP designation light for the new source in the dropdown list provided. See the [Traffic Light Protocol \(TLP\)](#) topic for more information on TLP schema.



5. Do one of the following:
 - Drag your file(s) into the left pane.
 - Click **click to browse**, and locate the file you wish to upload.
 - Copy/paste content into the right pane.
6. Optionally, select to parse the signature for indicators.
7. Determine the method to use if multiple signatures are discovered:
 - Save independently as unique signatures
 - Save as a single signature
8. Choose a **Signature Status** from the drop-down menu.
9. Optionally, **Apply attributes to all extracted signatures**:
 - Select an **Attribute Type**.
 - Enter an **Attribute Value**.
 - Enter an **Attribute Source**.
 - Optionally, click the Add icon for additional attributes.
10. Optionally, relate the signature to another object by entering the object in the **Relate signatures to another object** field.

11. Click **Next Step**.

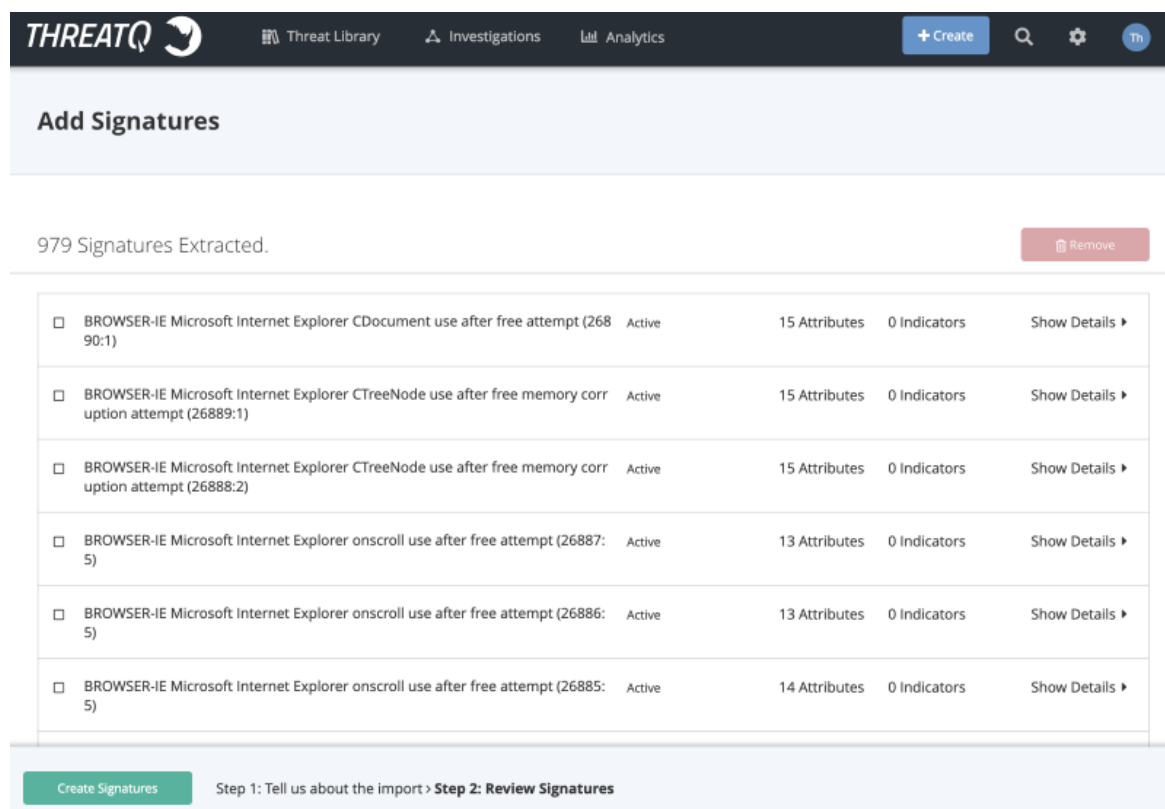
If signatures are discovered, the Results dialog box appears.



12. You can either select **Submit Import** to finish adding the signatures or **Review** to customize what data is imported.

If you selected to review signatures, the Add Signatures Step 2: Review page

loads.



THREATQ

Threat Library Investigations Analytics

+ Create

Add Signatures

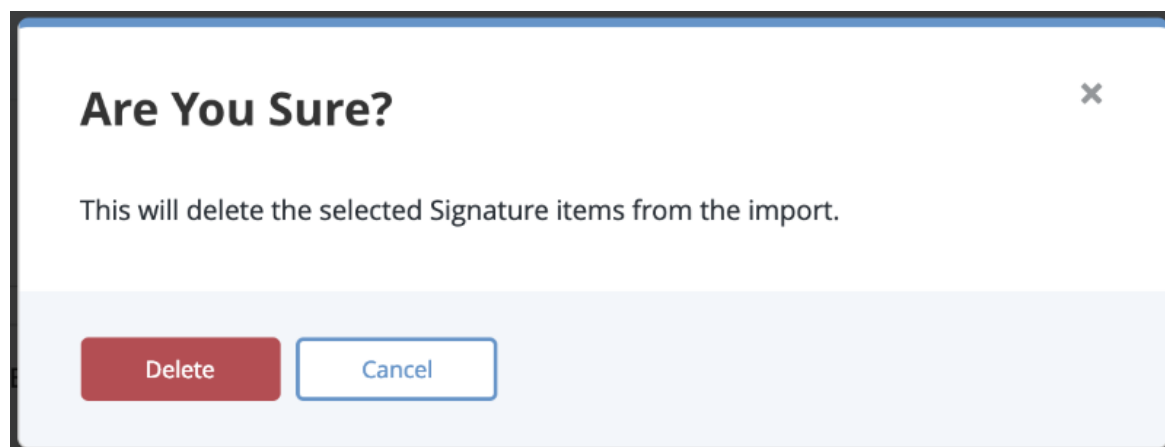
979 Signatures Extracted. Remove

☐	BROWSER-IE Microsoft Internet Explorer CDocument use after free attempt (26890:1)	Active	15 Attributes	0 Indicators	Show Details ▶
☐	BROWSER-IE Microsoft Internet Explorer CTreeNode use after free memory corruption attempt (26889:1)	Active	15 Attributes	0 Indicators	Show Details ▶
☐	BROWSER-IE Microsoft Internet Explorer CTreeNode use after free memory corruption attempt (26888:2)	Active	15 Attributes	0 Indicators	Show Details ▶
☐	BROWSER-IE Microsoft Internet Explorer onscroll use after free attempt (26887:5)	Active	13 Attributes	0 Indicators	Show Details ▶
☐	BROWSER-IE Microsoft Internet Explorer onscroll use after free attempt (26886:5)	Active	13 Attributes	0 Indicators	Show Details ▶
☐	BROWSER-IE Microsoft Internet Explorer onscroll use after free attempt (26885:5)	Active	14 Attributes	0 Indicators	Show Details ▶

Create Signatures

Step 1: Tell us about the import > Step 2: Review Signatures

13. Select one or more signatures and click **Delete**.
14. Click on **Show Details** for a signature to review individual items in a signature. Use the checkboxes to select unwanted signature items and click **Delete**. A warning dialog box appears.



Are You Sure?

This will delete the selected Signature items from the import.

Delete Cancel

15. Click **Delete** to remove the unwanted items.

16. Click **Create Signatures** when finished..

STIX

The following describes how to use STIX in ThreatQ:

- [STIX Overview](#)
- [ThreatQ STIX Object Types](#)
- [STIX Data Mapping](#)
- [Parsing a STIX File for Indicators](#)

STIX Overview

ThreatQ allows you to ingest and manage STIX files. You can ingest STIX data in two ways:

- You can set up a STIX/TAXII Feed, as described in [STIX/Taxii Feeds](#).
- You can upload a STIX file or insert STIX data to parse for indicators, as described in [Parsing a STIX File for Indicators](#).



ThreatQ supports STIX 1.1.1 and STIX 1.2.

Related Topics

- [STIX Data Mapping](#)
- [ThreatQ STIX Object Types](#)

ThreatQ STIX Object Types

STIX integration provides ThreatQ with the following additional object types.

- Campaigns
- Courses of Action
- Exploit Targets

- Incidents
- TTP objects

These objects enable better understanding and communication of STIX data. STIX data will be mapped to these objects and existing objects in the system.

STIX Data Mapping

The following sections display how STIX data becomes mapped to indicator objects and attributes in ThreatQ.

- [STIX Threat Actors Mapping](#)
- [STIX Indicators Mapping](#)
- [STIX Exploit Targets Mapping](#)
- [STIX Observables Mapping](#)
- [STIX Campaigns Mapping](#)
- [STIX Courses of Action Mapping](#)
- [STIX Incidents Mapping](#)
- [STIX TTP Mapping](#)
- [STIX CIQ Identity Mapping](#)

STIX Threat Actors Mapping

STIX Field	ThreatQ Field Mapping	ThreatQ Name
Identity	Adversary.value	
ID	Adversary.attribute	STIX Reference ID
Title	Adversary.value	
Type	Adversary.attribute	Type
Timestamp	Adversary.published_at	

STIX Field	ThreatQ Field Mapping	ThreatQ Name
Description	Adversary.attribute	Description
Motivation	Adversary.attribute	Motivation
Sophistication	Adversary.attribute	Sophistication
Intended_Effect	Adversary.attribute	Intended Effect
Role	Adversary.attribute	Role
Confidence	Adversary.attribute	Confidence
Handling	Adversary.tlp	
Observed_TTPs	TTP	
Associated_Actors	Adversary	
Associated_Campaigns	Campaign	

Related Topics

- [STIX Data Mapping](#)
- [STIX Threat Actors Mapping](#)
- [STIX Indicators Mapping](#)
- [STIX Exploit Targets Mapping](#)
- [STIX Observables Mapping](#)
- [STIX Courses of Action Mapping](#)
- [STIX Incidents Mapping](#)
- [STIX TTP Mapping](#)
- [STIX CIQ Identity Mapping](#)

STIX Indicators Mapping

STIX Field	ThreatQ Field Mapping	ThreatQ Name
Title	Indicator.attribute	Indicator Title
ID	Indicator.attribute	STIX Reference ID
Timestamp	Indicator.published_at	
Type	Indicator.attribute	Indicator Type
Description	Indicator.attribute	Description
Short Description	Indicator.attribute	Short Description
Producer	Indicator.source	
Observable	Indicator	
Indicated_TTP	TTP	
Kill_Chain_Phases	Indicator.attribute	Kill Chain Phase
Likely_Impact	Indicator.attribute	Likely Impact
Suggested_COAs	Course of Action	
Handling	Indicator.tlp	
Confidence	Indicator.attribute	Confidence
	Indicator.attribute.source	
Related_Observables		
Related_Indicators	Indicator	
Related_Campaigns	Campaign	
	Signature	

STIX Field	ThreatQ Field Mapping	ThreatQ Name
	Signature.type = "Snort"	
	Signature.value	
	Indicator.source	
	Course of Action	
	Indicator.attribute	Start Time
	Indicator.attribute	End Time
	Indicator.published_at	

Related Topics

- [STIX Data Mapping](#)
- [STIX Indicators Mapping](#)
- [STIX Threat Actors Mapping](#)
- [STIX Exploit Targets Mapping](#)
- [STIX Observables Mapping](#)
- [STIX Courses of Action Mapping](#)
- [STIX Incidents Mapping](#)
- [STIX TTP Mapping](#)
- [STIX CIQ Identity Mapping](#)

STIX Exploit Targets Mapping

STIX Field	ThreatQ Field Mapping	ThreatQ Name
Title	Exploit Target.value	
ID	Exploit Target.attribute	STIX Reference ID

STIX Field	ThreatQ Field Mapping	ThreatQ Name
Description	Exploit Target.attribute	Description
Short Description	Exploit Target.attribute	Short Description
Weakness	Exploit Target.attribute	CWE ID
Weakness	Exploit Target.attribute	Weakness Description
Configuration	Exploit Target.attribute	CCE ID
Configuration	Exploit Target.attribute	Configuration Description
Configuration	Exploit Target.attribute	Configuration Short Description
Vulnerability	Exploit Target.attribute	CVE ID
Potential_COAs	Course of Action	
Related_Exploit_Targets	Exploit Target	

Related Topics

- [STIX Data Mapping](#)
- [STIX Exploit Targets Mapping](#)
- [STIX Threat Actors Mapping](#)
- [STIX Indicators Mapping](#)
- [STIX Observables Mapping](#)
- [STIX Courses of Action Mapping](#)
- [STIX Incidents Mapping](#)
- [STIX TTP Mapping](#)
- [STIX CIQ Identity Mapping](#)

STIX Observables Mapping

STIX Field	ThreatQ Field Mapping	ThreatQ Name
ID	Indicator.attribute	STIX Reference ID
	Indicator.attribute	Description
	Indicator.type	IP Address
	Indicator.value	
	Indicator.type	Filename
	Indicator.value	
	Indicator.type	File Path
	Indicator.value	
	Indicator.attribute	File Size
	Indicator.attribute	File Format
	Indicator.attribute	Packer
	Indicator.type	MD5
	Indicator.type	SHA-256
	Indicator.type	SHA-1
	Indicator.type	SHA-512
	Indicator.value	
	Indicator.type	SSDEEP
	Indicator.value	
	Indicator.type	FQDN

STIX Field	ThreatQ Field Mapping	ThreatQ Name
	Indicator.value	
	Indicator.type	URL
	Indicator.value	
	Indicator.type	Email Subject
	Indicator.value	
	Indicator.type	Email Address
	Indicator.value	
	Indicator.type	IP Address
	Indicator.value	
	Indicator.type	User-agent
	Indicator.value	
	Indicator.type	Filename
	Indicator.value	
	Indicator.type	Mutex
	Indicator.value	
	Indicator.attribute	Port
	Indicator.attribute	Protocol
	Object.Description	
	Spearphish.value	
	Indicator.type	Registry Key

STIX Field	ThreatQ Field Mapping	ThreatQ Name
	Indicator.value	
	Indicator.attribute	Hive

Related Topics

- [STIX Data Mapping](#)
- [STIX Observables Mapping](#)
- [STIX Threat Actors Mapping](#)
- [STIX Indicators Mapping](#)
- [STIX Exploit Targets Mapping](#)
- [STIX Courses of Action Mapping](#)
- [STIX Incidents Mapping](#)
- [STIX TTP Mapping](#)
- [STIX CIQ Identity Mapping](#)

STIX Campaigns Mapping

STIX Field	ThreatQ Field Mapping	ThreatQ Name
Title	Campaign.value	
ID	Campaign.attribute	STIX Reference ID
Description	Campaign.attribute	Description
Short Description	Campaign.attribute	Short Description
Timestamp	Campaign.started_at	
Names	Campaign.attribute	Alias
Status	Campaign.attribute	Status

STIX Field	ThreatQ Field Mapping	ThreatQ Name
Intended_Effect	Campaign.attribute	Intended Effect
Confidence	Campaign.attribute	Confidence
Activity	Campaign.attribute	Activity
Related TTPs	TTP	
Related Incidents	Incident	
Attribution	Adversary	
Associated_Campaigns	Campaign	

Related Topics

- [STIX Data Mapping](#)
- [STIX Threat Actors Mapping](#)
- [STIX Indicators Mapping](#)
- [STIX Exploit Targets Mapping](#)
- [STIX Observables Mapping](#)
- [STIX Courses of Action Mapping](#)
- [STIX Incidents Mapping](#)
- [STIX TTP Mapping](#)
- [STIX CIQ Identity Mapping](#)

STIX Courses of Action Mapping

STIX Field	ThreatQ Field Mapping	ThreatQ Name
Title	Course of Action.value	
ID	Course of Action.attribute	STIX Reference ID

STIX Field	ThreatQ Field Mapping	ThreatQ Name
Description	Course of Action.attribute	Description
Stage	Course of Action.attribute	Stage
Objective	Course of Action.attribute	Objective
Objective Confidence	Course of Action.attribute	Objective Confidence
Type	Course of Action.attribute	Type
Short Description	Course of Action.attribute	Short Description
Parameter_Observables	Indicator	
Impact	Course of Action.attribute	Impact
Cost	Course of Action.attribute	Cost
Efficacy	Course of Action.attribute	Efficacy
Related_COAs	Course of Action	

Related Topics

- [STIX Data Mapping](#)
- [STIX Courses of Action Mapping](#)
- [STIX Threat Actors Mapping](#)
- [STIX Indicators Mapping](#)
- [STIX Exploit Targets Mapping](#)
- [STIX Observables Mapping](#)
- [STIX Incidents Mapping](#)
- [STIX TTP Mapping](#)
- [STIX CIQ Identity Mapping](#)

STIX Incidents Mapping

STIX Field	ThreatQ Field Mapping	ThreatQ Name
Title	Incident.value	
ID	Incident.attribute	STIX Reference ID
Timestamp	Incident.published_at	
Description	Incident.attribute	Description
Categories	Incident.attribute	Category
First Malicious Action	Incident.attribute	First Malicious Action
Initial_Compromise	Incident.attribute	Initial Compromise
First_Data_Exfiltration	Incident.attribute	First Data Exfiltration
Incident_Discovery	Incident.attribute	Incident Discovery
Incident_Opened	Incident.attribute	Incident Opened
Incident_Opened	Incident.started_at	
Containment_Achieved	Incident.attribute	Containment Achieved
Restoration_Achieved	Incident.attribute	Restoration Achieved
Incident_Reported	Incident.attribute	Incident Reported
Incident_Closed	Incident.attribute	Incident Closed
Incident_Closed		
Coordinator	Incident.attribute	Coordinator
	Incident.attribute	Coordinator
Reporter	Incident.attribute	Reporter

STIX Field	ThreatQ Field Mapping	ThreatQ Name
	Incident.attribute	Reporter
Responder	Incident.attribute	Responder
	Incident.attribute	Responder
Victim	Incident.attribute	Victim
	Incident.attribute	Victim
Related Indicators	Indicator	
Related Observables	Indicator	
Leveraged_TTPs	TTP	
Intended_Effect	Incident.attribute	Intended Effect
COA_Requested	Course of Action	
COA_Taken	Course of Action	
Confidence	Incident.attribute	Confidence
Attributed_Threat_Actors	Adversary	
Discovery_Method	Incident.attribute	Discovery Method
Related_Incidents	Incident	

Related Topics

- [STIX Data Mapping](#)
- [STIX Incidents Mapping](#)
- [STIX Threat Actors Mapping](#)
- [STIX Indicators Mapping](#)

- [STIX Exploit Targets Mapping](#)
- [STIX Observables Mapping](#)
- [STIX Courses of Action Mapping](#)
- [STIX TTP Mapping](#)
- [STIX CIQ Identity Mapping](#)

STIX TTP Mapping

STIX Field	ThreatQ Field Mapping	ThreatQ Name
Title	TTP.value	
ID	TTP.attribute	STIX Reference ID
Description	TTP.attribute	Description
Handling	TTP.tlp	
Kill_Chain_Phases	TTP.attribute	Kill Chain Phase
Intended_Effect	TTP.attribute	Intended Effect
	TTP.attribute	CAPEC ID
Behavior	TTP.attribute	Attack Pattern
	TTP.attribute	Attack Pattern Description
	TTP.attribute	Attack Pattern Short Description
	TTP.attribute	Malware Type
	TTP.attribute	Malware Name
	TTP.attribute	Malware Description

STIX Field	ThreatQ Field Mapping	ThreatQ Name
	TTP.attribute	Malware Short Description
	TTP.attribute	Malware Detection Vendor
	TTP.attribute	Malware Family
	TTP.attribute	Exploit
	TTP.attribute	Exploit Description
	TTP.attribute	Exploit Short Description
Exploit_Targets	Exploit Target	
Related_TTPs	TTP	
Resources	TTP.attribute	Tool
	TTP.attribute	Tool
	TTP.attribute	Tool Type
	TTP.attribute	Tool Description
	TTP.attribute	Tool Short Description
	TTP.attribute	Infrastructure Type
	TTP.attribute	Infrastructure
	TTP.attribute	Infrastructure Short Description
	TTP.attribute	Infrastructure Description
	Indicator	
	TTP.attribute	Persona
Victim Targeting	TTP.attribute	Victim Name

STIX Field	ThreatQ Field Mapping	ThreatQ Name
	TTP.attribute	Victim <CIQ Identity Name>
	TTP.attribute	Targeted Systems
	TTP.attribute	Targeted Information
	Indicator	

Related Topics

- [STIX Data Mapping](#)
- [STIX TTP Mapping](#)
- [STIX Threat Actors Mapping](#)
- [STIX Indicators Mapping](#)
- [STIX Exploit Targets Mapping](#)
- [STIX Observables Mapping](#)
- [STIX Courses of Action Mapping](#)
- [STIX Incidents Mapping](#)
- [STIX CIQ Identity Mapping](#)

STIX CIQ Identity Mapping

STIX Field	ThreatQ Field Mapping	ThreatQ Name
Party Name	Object.attribute	Name
Organization Name	Object.attribute	Organization
Industry Sector	Object.attribute	Industry
Nationality	Object.attribute	Nationality
Languages	Object.attribute	Language

STIX Field	ThreatQ Field Mapping	ThreatQ Name
Address	Object.attribute	Country
Email Address	Object.attribute	E-Mail Address
Chat Handle	Object.attribute	Chat Handle
Phone	Object.attribute	Phone

Related Topics

- [STIX Data Mapping](#)
- [STIX CIQ Identity Mapping](#)
- [STIX Threat Actors Mapping](#)
- [STIX Indicators Mapping](#)
- [STIX Exploit Targets Mapping](#)
- [STIX Observables Mapping](#)
- [STIX Courses of Action Mapping](#)
- [STIX Incidents Mapping](#)
- [STIX TTP Mapping](#)

Parsing a STIX File for Indicators

ThreatQ allows you to upload a STIX file or insert STIX data to parse. for indicators.

To parse a STIX file for indicators:

1. Click on the **Create** button, located at the top of the dashboard and select **STIX Parser** under the *Import* heading.

The Parse For Intelligence dialog box will load.

2. Do one of the following:

- Drag your file(s) into the left pane.
 - Click on **Click to Browse**, and locate the file you wish to upload.
 - Copy/paste the content in the right pane.
3. Select or clear the **Normalize URL Indicators** check box. See [Indicator URL Normalization](#) for more information.
 4. Click **Next Step**.
 5. Enter an optional **Name**.
 6. Select a **Source** from the dropdown menu provided.



You can also click on **Add a New Source** if the desired source is not listed in the dropdown menu

7. Select any optional **Attributes** to be applied.
8. Optionally, enter a comment.
9. Optionally, use the **Add relationships** search field to add object relationships.
10. Optionally, add any desired **Tags**.



If at any point, you wish to abandon the import, click **Cancel**.

11. Click **Apply**.

New objects will become available in the Threat Library.

Object Details Page

You can click on an object within the ThreatQ application to access its details page. The Object Details page provides you with an in-depth look at an individual object. You can

enter comments for others to view, link related objects, and view an audit log of all activity associated with the object.

Specific objects, such as Indicators, will display additional information such as the indicator's status, score, and expiration data.

The screenshot displays the ThreatQ Threat Library interface for an indicator object. The top header bar (1) shows the object name "example.com" (1) and "INDICATOR: FQDN". The "SCORE" (2) is "10 - Very High" and the "STATUS" (4) is "Active". The "Created" date (3) is "03/08/2019", the "First Seen" date is "03/08/2019 06:02pm", and the "Expires" date (6) is "add date". A red box highlights the top header bar. The left sidebar (18) contains a list of actions, including "Context", "Attributes (7)", "Sources (3)", "Tags (1)", "Description (1)", "Relationships", "Adversaries (2)", "Files (1)", "Indicators (15)", "Tasks (2)", "Comments (1)", "Operations", and "Audit Log", all with a count of 19. The main content area (7) lists various attributes: "Attributes" (7), "Sources" (8), "Tags" (9), "Description" (10), "Adversaries" (11), "Files" (12), "Indicators" (13), "Tasks" (14), "Comments" (15), "Operations" (16), and "Audit Log" (17). A yellow box highlights the main content area. The "Indicators" section (13) includes a "Bulk Update" button and "Link" and "Unlink" options. The "Tasks" section (14) includes "Create", "Delete", "Link", and "Unlink" options. The "Comments" section (15) includes an "Add" button. The "Operations" section (16) and "Audit Log" section (17) are also visible.



Items marked with an * in the Object Details Legend indicate an option only available to specific object types.

Object Details Page Legend			
Header Section			
Number	Field	Description	Reference
1	Edit Object Link	The Edit link allows you to edit specific details about an object. Edit fields will differ based on the type of object.	• Editing Adversaries • Editing Events • Editing Files • Editing Indicators
2	Score Selection* <i>Applies to Indicator Object Types Only</i>	The Score Selection dropdown allows you to override an indicator's score set by the scoring algorithm.	• Overriding the Scoring Algorithm with a Manual Score
3	Scoring Influence* <i>Applies to Indicator Object Types Only</i>	You can click on the icon to review the criteria utilized by the application's scoring algorithm to generate the Indicator's score.	• Configure Indicator Scoring • Building a Scoring Algorithm
4	Status* <i>Applies to Indicator Object Types Only</i>	The Status dropdown menu allows you to manually set the status of an indicator. Default statuses include: Active, Expired, Indirect, Review, and Whitelisted.	• Indicator Status
5	Add to Watchlist	The Watchlist toggle button allows you to add and remove the object from the Watchlist widget.	• Configuring the Watchlist
6	Expiration* <i>Applies to Indicator Object Types Only</i>	The Expire link allows you to set an expiration date for the indicator, protect from auto-expiration	• Indicator Expiration • Automatic Expiration and Policies

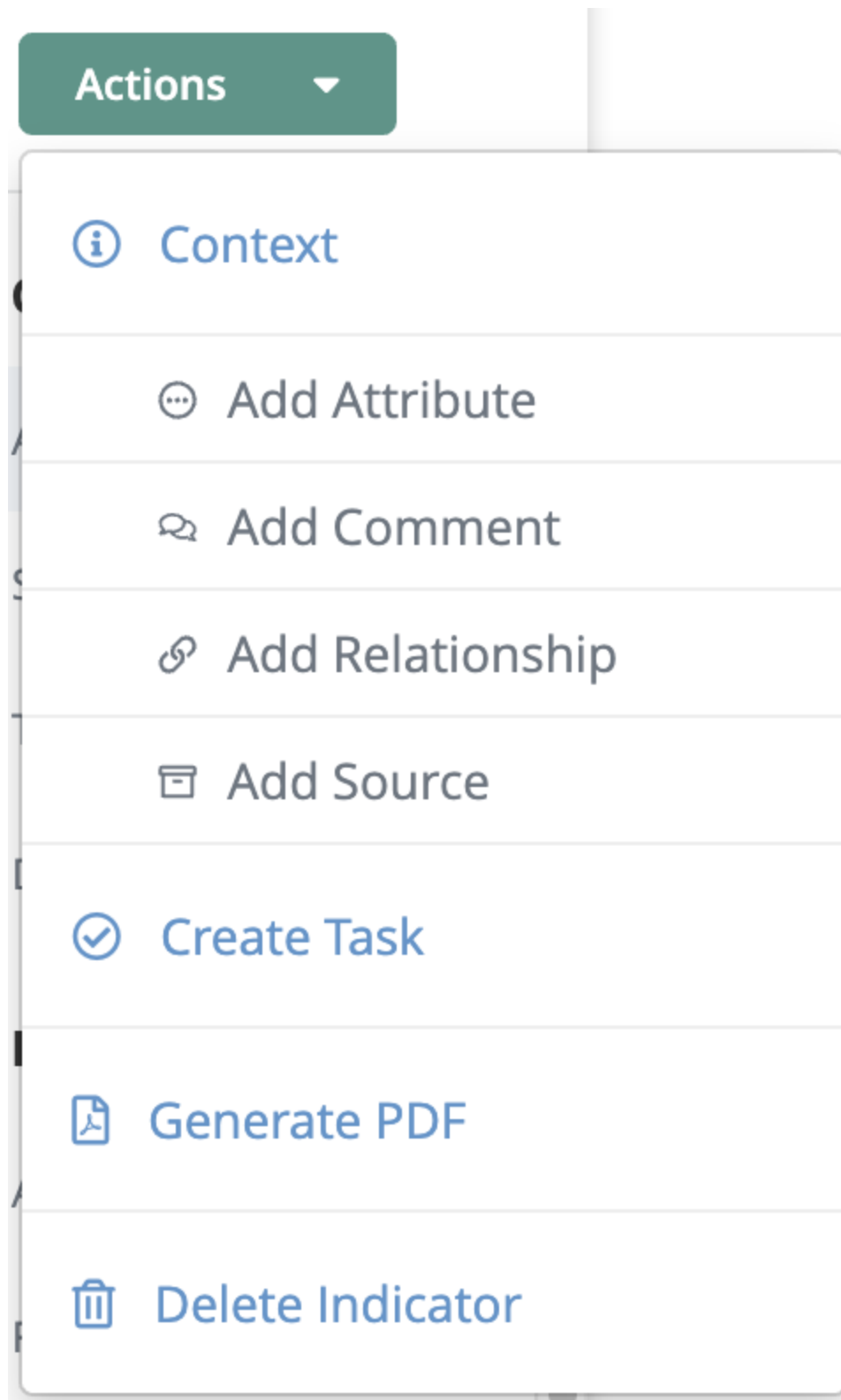
Object Details Page Legend			
		policies, and remove an existing set expiration date.	
Details Section			
Number	Pane	Description	Reference
7	Attributes	The Attributes pane displays attributes associated with the object. You can Add, Edit, and Delete attributes found in this section.	• Attributes Pane
8	Sources	The Sources pane displays sources associated with the object. You can Add additional sources to an object.	• Adding a Source to an Object
9	Tags	The Tags pane displays tags associated with the object. You can Add and Delete tags found in this section.	• Managing Tags
10	Description	The Description pane allows you to add general information about the object.	• Description Pane
11	Adversaries	The Adversaries pane displays adversaries associated with the object.	• Adversaries Pane
12	Files	The Files pane displays files associated with the object.	• Files Pane
13	Indicators	The Indicators pane displays indicators associated with the object.	• Indicators Pane
14	Tasks	The Tasks pane displays tasks associated with the object.	• Tasks Pane

Object Details Page Legend			
10	Related Objects	There are several different related panes depending on the types of objects linked to the object. You can use these panes to view and add/remove linked indicators, files, signatures, events, adversaries, tasks, and investigations.	• Relationships Panes
15	Comments	The Comments pane allows you to record comments about the object for other users to read and reference.	• Comments Pane
16	Operations	The Operations pane allows you to associate third-party attributes and related indicators to the indicator. Note: This options requires the installation of Operations. See the Operations Overview topic for more details.	• Operations Overview • ThreatQ Operations Development Guide
17	Audit Log	The Audit Log panel displays all actions and changes made to an Object.	• Common Enrichment and Audit Log Questions
Left-Hand Navigation			
Number	Field	Description	Reference
18	Action Menu	The Actions menu allows you to execute the following actions for an object: • Add a New Attribute • Add a New Comment • Create a Task	• Actions Menu

Object Details Page Legend			
		• Generate a Report • Add a Relationship • Add a Source • Delete Object	
19	Details Navigation Tabs	This allows you to jump to a particular pane on the Object Details page.	N/A

Actions Menu

The Action Menu, located on the left-hand of the Object Details page, allows users to quickly execute system object processes.



Actions Include:

Action	Function	Reference
Add Attribute	Brings up the Add Details dialog box to add an attribute to the object.	• Adding an Attribute to an Object
Add Comment	Creates a new text box entry in the comment pane.	• Adding Comments
Add Relationship	Brings up the Add Relationships dialog box to link other system objects to the object.	• Linking Adversaries • Linking Events • Linking Files • Linking Indicators • Linking Signatures • Linking Tasks
Add Source	Brings up the Add Details dialog box to add a source to the object.	• Adding a Source to an Object
Create Task	Opens up the Add Task dialog box.	• Assigning a Task
Generate Report	Generates a PDF report of the object.	• Generating Reports
Delete Object	Delete the system object.	N/A

Context Panes

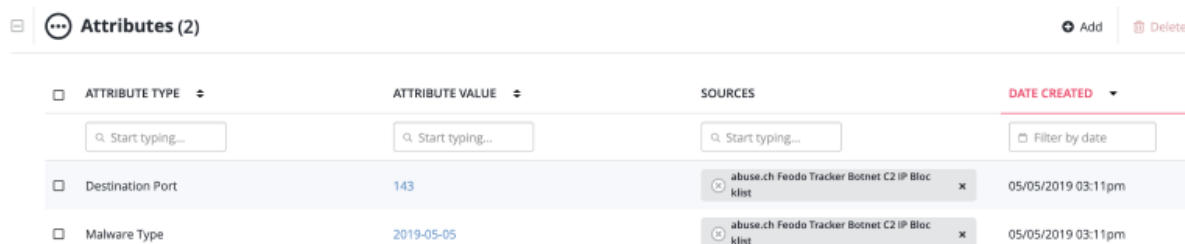
The Context section of the object details page displays attributes, sources, and tags associated with the system object.

Related Topics:

- [Attributes Pane](#)
- [Adding a Source to an Object](#)
- [Managing Tags](#)
- [Description Pane](#)

Attributes Pane

The Attributes Pane displays any attributes associated with the system object. You can review attribute details as well as add and remove attributes from this pane.



ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE	SOURCES	DATE CREATED
Destination Port	143	abuse.ch Feodo Tracker Botnet C2 IP Blocklist	05/05/2019 03:11pm
Malware Type	2019-05-05	abuse.ch Feodo Tracker Botnet C2 IP Blocklist	05/05/2019 03:11pm

Related Topics:

- [Adding an Attribute to an Object](#)
- [Deleting an Attribute](#)
- [Deleting an Attribute Source](#)

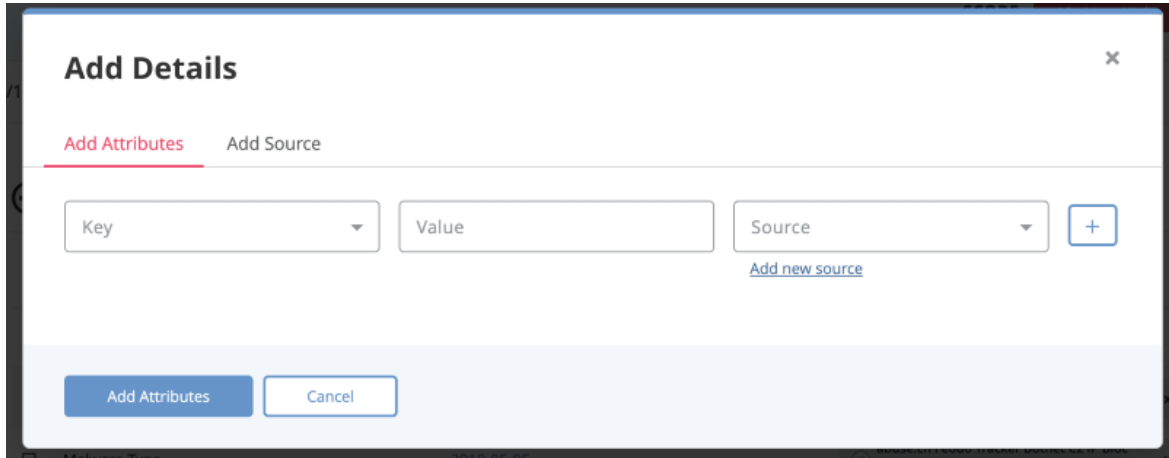
Adding an Attribute to an Object

You can link adversaries to a system object.

To add an attribute:

1. Locate the Attributes pane on the object details page.
2. Click on the **+ Add Details** link located to the top-right.

The Add Details dialog box opens with the Add Attributes tab selected by default.



3. Select an **Attribute Type** from the Attributes dropdown and enter an **Attribute Value** and **Source**.



You can select the + icon to add additional attributes.

4. Select **Add Attributes**.

Deleting an Attribute

You can delete an attribute from the object details page.

To delete an attribute:

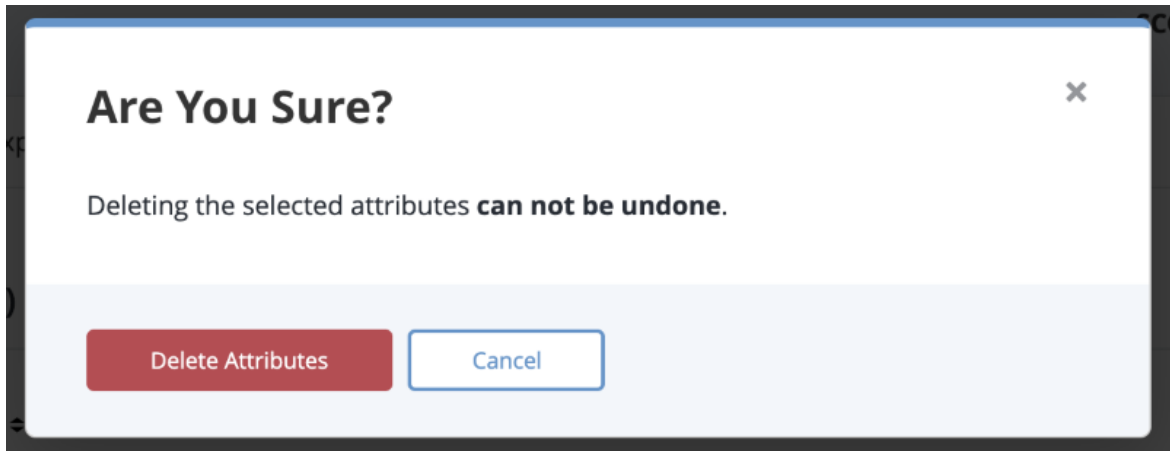
1. Locate the Attributes pane on the object details page.
2. Select the checkbox next to the attribute to delete.



You can select more than one attribute to delete

3. Select **Delete**.

The confirmation dialog box opens.



4. Select **Delete Attributes**.

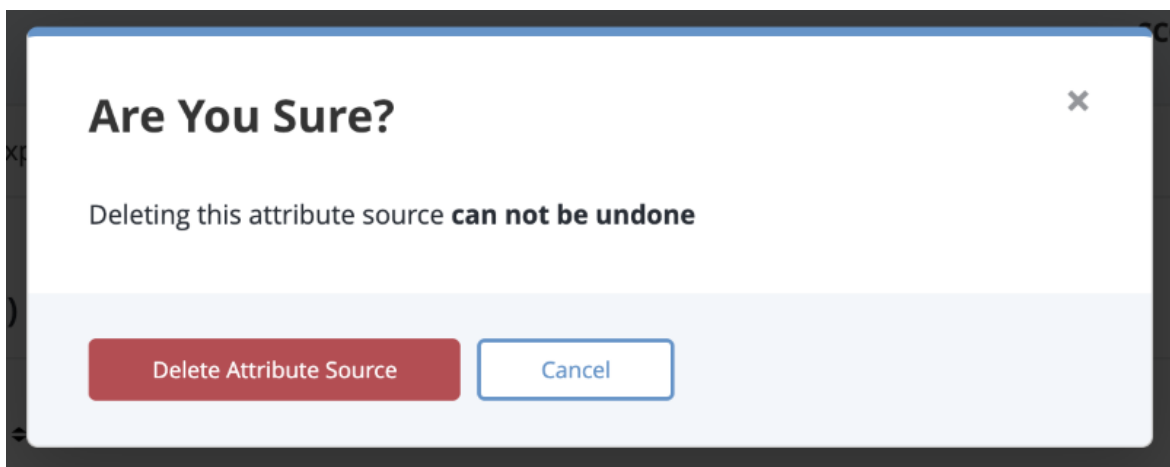
Deleting an Attribute Source

You can delete an attribute's source from the object details page.

To delete an attribute source:

1. Locate the Attributes pane on the object details page.
2. Select the **X** next to the attribute's source.

The confirmation dialog box opens.



3. Select **Delete Attribute Source**.

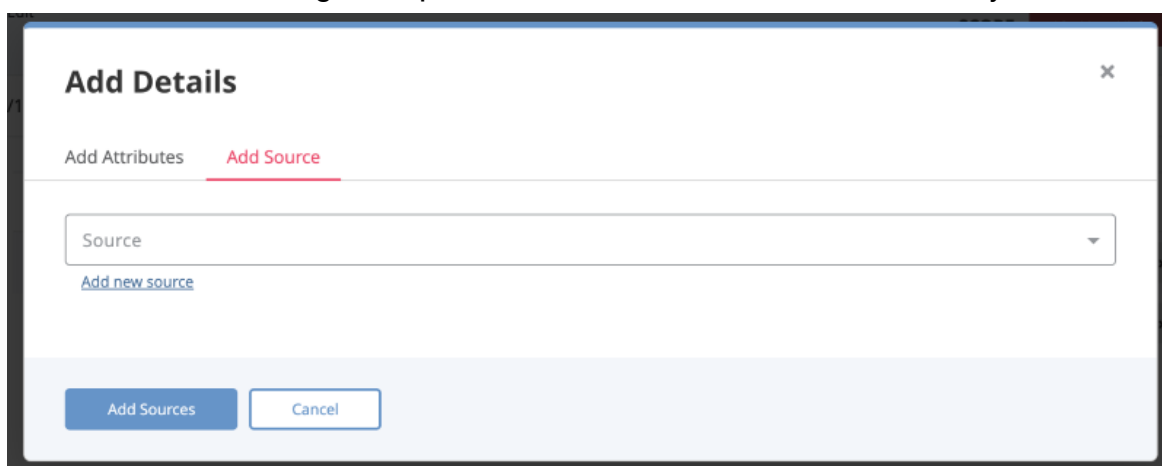
Adding a Source to an Object

You can add sources to a system object in its details pane.

To add a source:

1. Locate the Sources pane on the object details page.
2. Click on the **+ Add** link located to the top-right.

The Add Details dialog box opens with the Add Source tab selected by default.

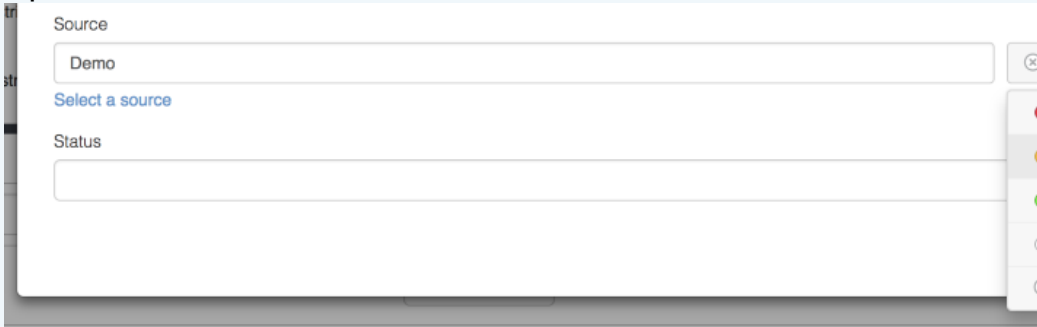


The screenshot shows a modal dialog titled "Add Details" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. Inside the dialog, there are two tabs: "Add Attributes" and "Add Source", with "Add Source" being the active tab. Below the tabs is a dropdown menu labeled "Source" with a downward arrow. Underneath the dropdown is a link that says "Add new source". At the bottom of the dialog are two buttons: "Add Sources" and "Cancel".

3. Select a **Source** from the dropdown provided.



You can also click on **Add a New Source** if the desired source is not listed in the dropdown list. If administrators have enabled TLP view settings, users can select a TLP designation light for the new source in the dropdown list provided. See the [Traffic Light Protocol \(TLP\)](#) topic for more information on TLP schema.



This screenshot shows a portion of the "Add Details" dialog box. The "Source" dropdown menu is open, showing "Demo" as the selected option. Below the dropdown is a link that says "Select a source". Below that is a "Status" field with a downward arrow. To the right of the dialog box, there is a vertical stack of colored circles (red, yellow, green, blue) representing TLP designations.

4. Select **Add Sources**.

Managing Tags

You can add and remove tags in the Tags pane on the object details page.

To add a tag:

1. Locate the Tags pane on the object details page.
2. Select the Tags text field and enter the tag.
3. Press **[Enter]** or **[Return]**.



Repeat steps 2-3 to add additional tags.

To delete a tag:

1. Locate the Details pane on the object details page.
2. Select the **X** next to the tag to delete.

Description Pane

The Description Pane section of the object details page allows you to add a description for the system object.

To update the Description pane:

1. Locate the Description pane on the object details page.
2. Select **Edit**.
3. Make the required changes and select **Save**.

Relationships Panes

The Relationship section of the object details page displays other system objects that have been related to the current object.

You can link/unlink system objects from relationship panes and perform bulk updates (related indicators pane only). You can click on a related object to navigate to its object details page.



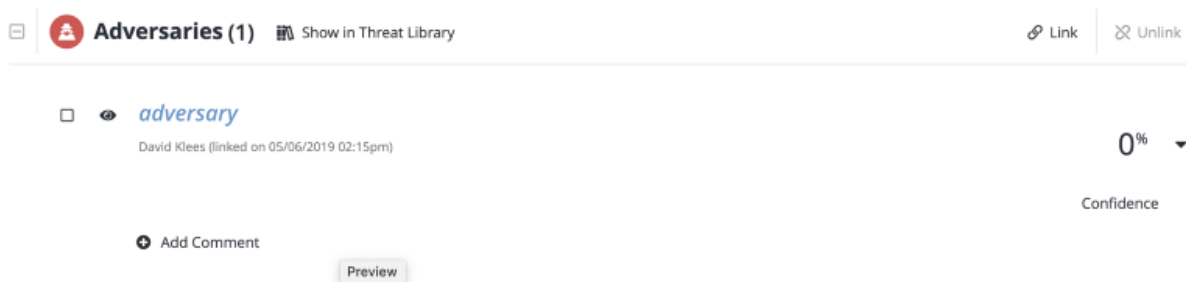
Relationships panes will only appear if a system object is already related to the object. Use the **Actions** button to relate the initial object: **Actions > Add Relationship**.

Related Topics:

- [Indicators Pane](#)
- [Adversaries Pane](#)
- [Files Pane](#)
- [Investigations Pane](#)
- [Signatures Pane](#)
- [Events Pane](#)

Adversaries Pane

The Adversaries Pane allows you to link and unlink adversary to an object. You can also add comments and adjust the adversary's confidence level. You can click on the Show in Threat Library link to view the related adversaries in the Threat Library or on a specific adversary name to open its object details page.





The Adversary pane will only load if there is an existing adversary linked to the object. Click on the **Action Menu** and select **Add Relationship** to add the first adversary.

Related Topics:

- [Linking Adversaries](#)
- [Configuring Confidence Level](#)
- [Commenting on Related Adversaries](#)
- [Unlinking Related Adversaries](#)

Linking Adversaries

You can link adversaries to a system object.

To link an adversary:

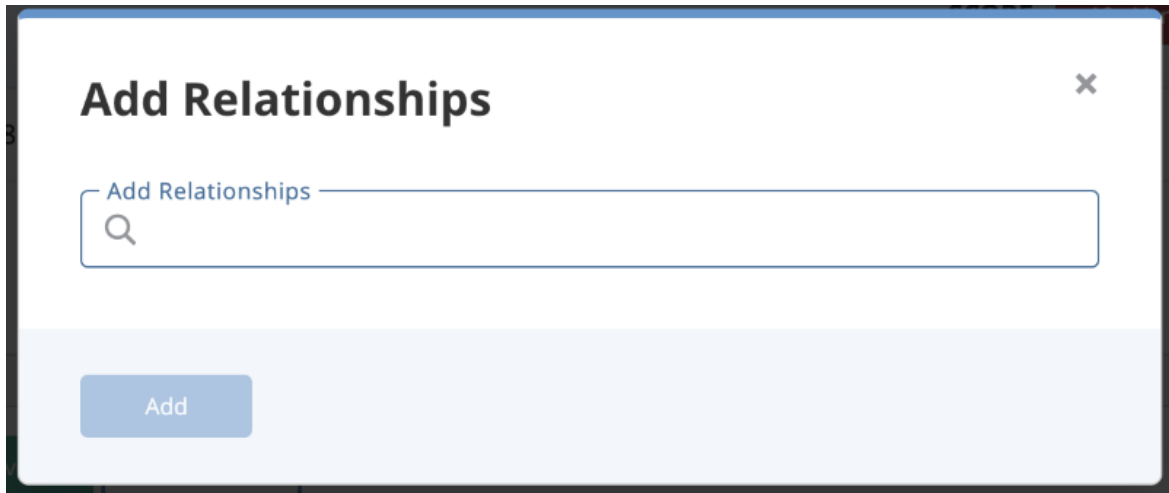
1. Locate the Adversaries pane on the object details page.



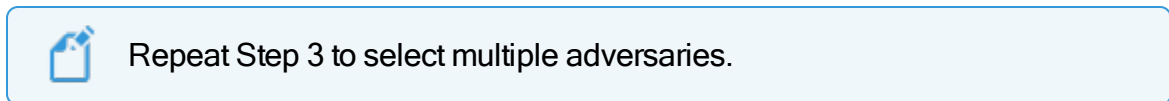
The Adversary pane will only load if there is an existing adversary linked to the object. Click on the **Action Menu** and select **Add Relationship** to add the first adversary.

2. Select the  Link icon.

The Add Relationships dialog box opens.



3. Use the supplied text field to select a file.



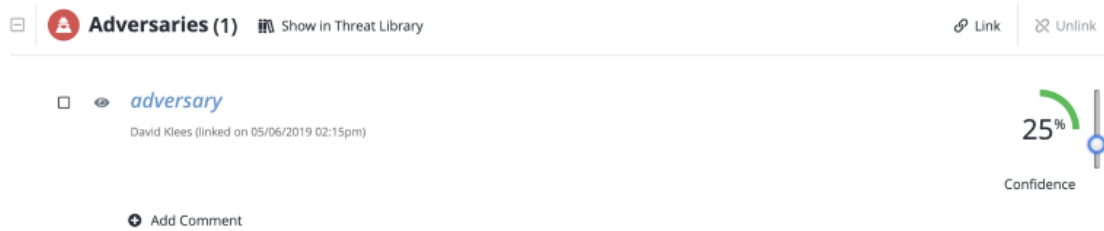
4. Click **Add**.

Configuring Confidence Level

You can configure a related adversary's confidence level from the Adversaries pane.

To configure the confidence level of a related adversary:

1. Locate the Adversaries pane on the object details page.
2. Click the dropdown arrow to the right of the adversary, and slide the scale to the desired confidence level.



Adversaries (1) [Show in Threat Library](#) [Link](#) [Unlink](#)

☐  **adversary**
David Klees (linked on 05/06/2019 02:15pm)

[Add Comment](#)

Confidence 25%



The confidence level can be set to 0, 25, 50, 75, and 100.

The displayed confidence level will be modified to reflect your selection.

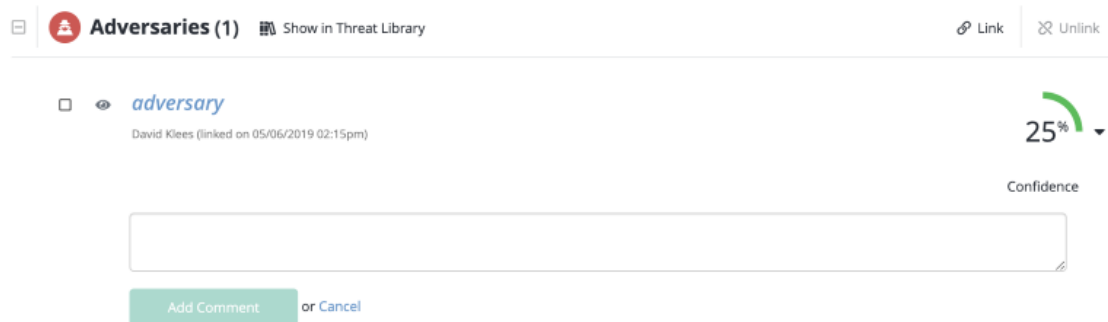
Commenting on Related Adversaries

You can add, edit, and remove comments to related adversaries.

To add a comment to a related adversary:

1. Locate the Adversaries pane on the object details page.
2. Select **Add a Comment**.

The Comments text field opens.



Adversaries (1) [Show in Threat Library](#) [Link](#) [Unlink](#)

☐  **adversary**
David Klees (linked on 05/06/2019 02:15pm)

Confidence 25%

[Add Comment](#) or [Cancel](#)

3. Enter a comment.
4. Click **Add Comment**.

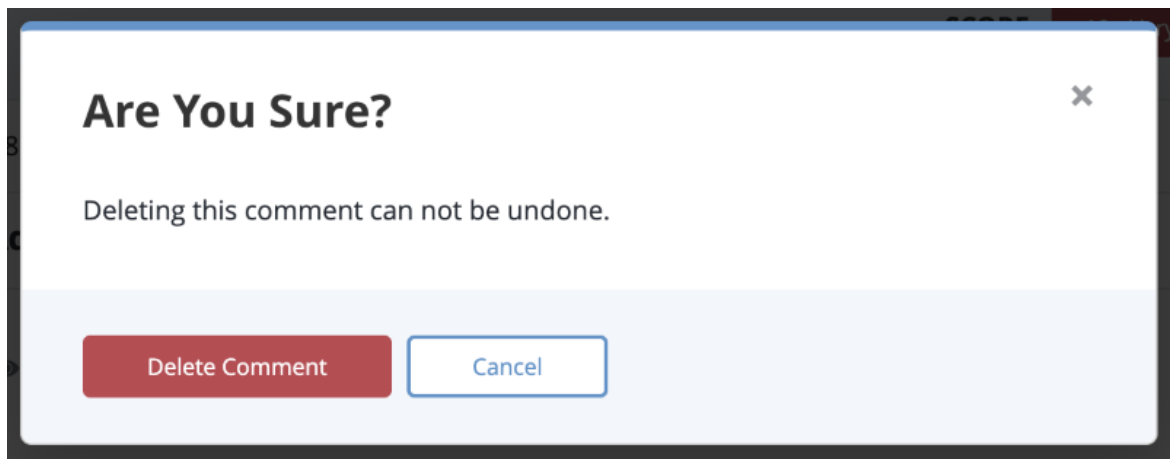
To edit a related adversary comment:

1. Locate the Related Adversaries pane on the object details page.
2. Select **Edit** under the comment to update.
3. Update the comment.
4. Click **Save Changes**.

To delete a related adversary comment:

1. Locate the Related Adversaries pane on the object details page.
2. Select **Delete** under the comment to update.

A confirmation dialog box opens.



3. Select **Delete Comment**.

Unlinking Related Adversaries

You can unlink related adversaries for an object.

To unlink related adversaries:

1. Locate the Adversaries pane on the object details page.
2. Select the checkbox(es) next to the adversary(ies) to unlink.
3. Select the  **Unlink** icon.

Indicators Pane

The Indicators Pane allows users to link and unlink indicators to an object as well as perform a bulk update to selected linked indicators.

VALUE	SCORE	STATUS	REPORTED	TYPE
☐ 103.201.150.209	10	Review	04/24/2019 03:11pm	IP Address
☐ 103.107.27.129	10	Active	03/25/2019 03:11pm	IP Address



The Indicators pane will only load if there is an existing indicator linked to the object. Click on the **Action Menu** and select **Add Relationship** to add the first indicator.

Related Topics:

- [Linking Indicators](#)
- [Performing Bulk Updates to Related Indicators](#)
- [Unlinking Related Indicators](#)

Linking Indicators

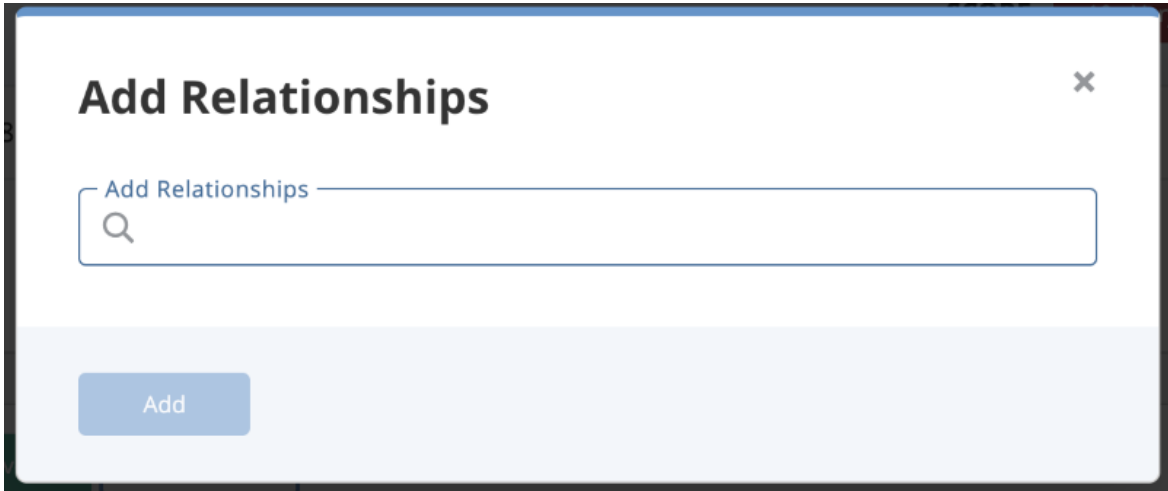
You can link indicators to a system object.

To link an indicator:

1. Locate the Indicators pane on the object details page.

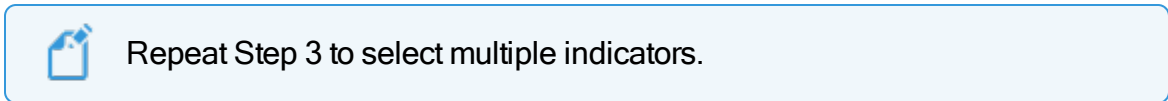
2. Select  Link icon.

The Add Relationships dialog box opens.



The dialog box is titled "Add Relationships" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. It features a search bar with the placeholder text "Add Relationships" and a magnifying glass icon. Below the search bar is a light blue "Add" button.

3. Use the supplied text field to select an indicator.



A light blue rounded rectangle containing a document icon with a magnifying glass and the text "Repeat Step 3 to select multiple indicators."

4. Click **Add**.

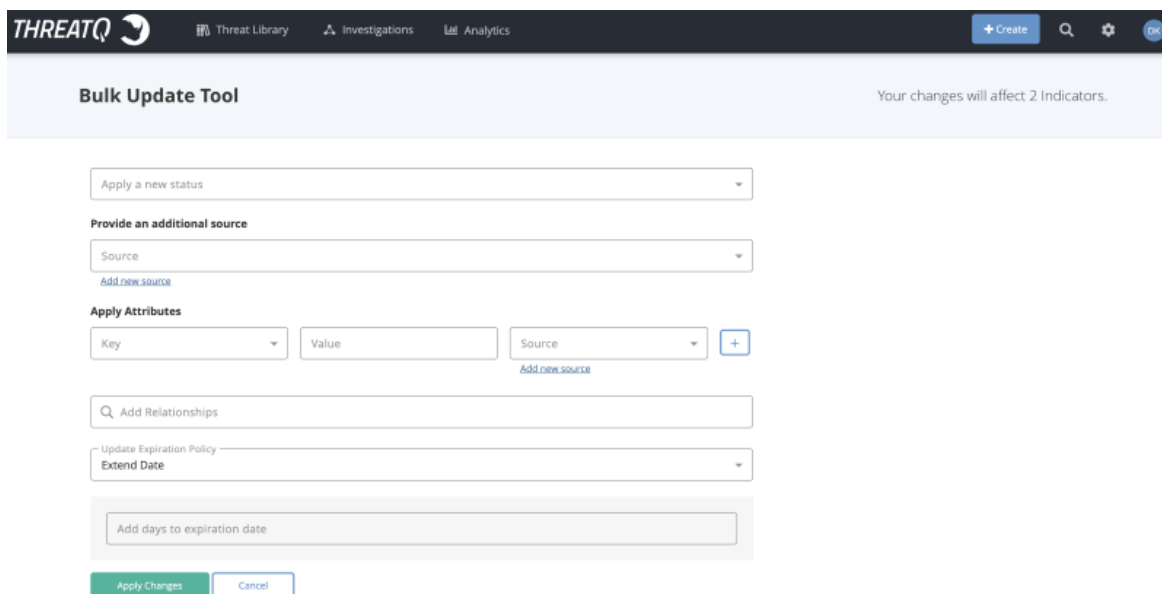
Performing Bulk Updates to Related Indicators

You can perform bulk updates to linked indicators listed in the Indicators pane of an object.

To perform a bulk update:

1. Locate the Indicators pane on the object details page.
2. Select the checkbox(es) next to the indicator(s) to update.

3. Select the Bulk Update icon.



The Bulk Update form loads.

4. Select the desired changes and click **Apply Changes**.

Unlinking Related Indicators

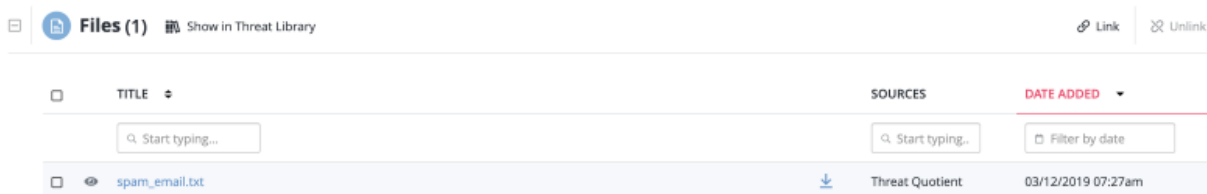
You can unlink related indicators for an object.

To unlink related indicators:

1. Locate the Indicators pane on the object details page.
2. Select the checkbox(es) next to the indicators to unlink.
3. Select the  Unlink icon.

Files Pane

The Files Pane allows you to link and unlink files to an object.



You can view a quick summary of the file by clicking the on the eye icon to the left of the file name or click on the name itself to navigate to its object details page. You can click on the **Show in Threat Library** link to view the related events in the Threat Library or download a copy of the file by clicking on the [↓](#) icon .



The Files pane will only load if there is an existing file linked to the object. Click on the **Action Menu** and select **Add Relationship** to add the first file.

Related Topics:

- [Linking Files](#)
- [Unlinking Related Files](#)

Linking Files

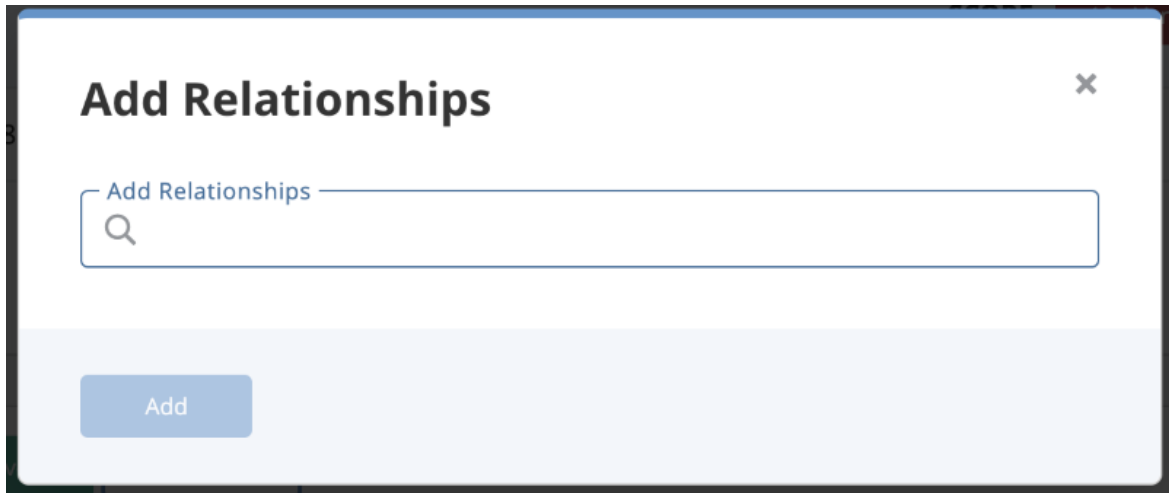
You can link Files to a system object.

To link a file:

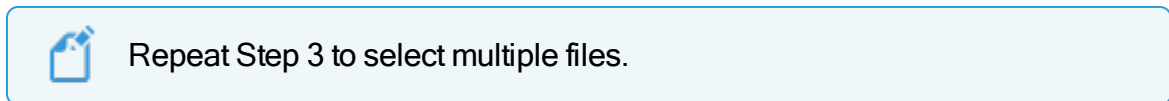
1. Locate the Files pane on the object details page.

2. Select  Link icon.

The Add Relationships dialog box opens.



3. Use the supplied text field to select a file.



4. Click **Add**.

Unlinking Related Files

You can unlink related files for an object.

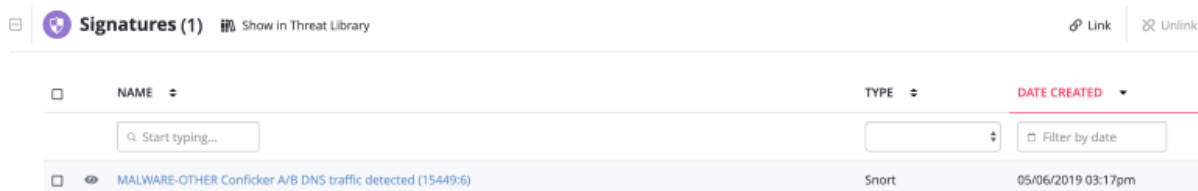
To unlink related files:

1. Locate the Files pane on the object details page.
2. Select the checkbox(es) next to the files to unlink.
3. Select the  Unlink icon.

Signatures Pane

The Signatures Pane allows you to link and unlink signature to an object. You can click on the **Show in Threat Library** link to view the related signatures in the Threat Library or on a

specific signature name to open its object details page.



The screenshot shows the 'Signatures (1)' pane in the ThreatQ interface. At the top, there is a header with a purple icon, the text 'Signatures (1)', and a 'Show in Threat Library' link. To the right are 'Link' and 'Unlink' buttons. Below the header is a table with columns: NAME, TYPE, and DATE CREATED. The NAME column has a search input field with the placeholder 'Start typing...'. The TYPE column has a dropdown menu. The DATE CREATED column has a 'Filter by date' button. The table contains one row with the following data:

NAME	TYPE	DATE CREATED
MALWARE-OTHER Conficker A/B DNS traffic detected (15449:6)	Snort	05/06/2019 03:17pm



The Signatures pane will only load if there is an existing signature linked to the object. Click on the **Action Menu** and select **Add Relationship** to add the first signature.

Related Topics:

- [Linking Signatures](#)
- [Unlinking Related Signatures](#)

Linking Signatures

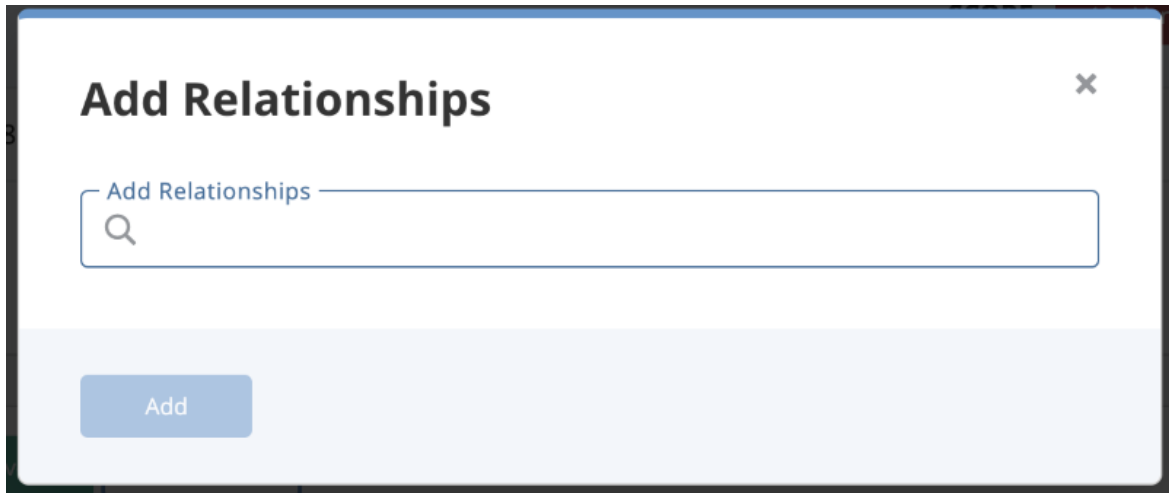
You can link Signatures to a system object.

To link a file:

1. Locate the Signatures pane on the object details page.

2. Select  Link icon.

The Add Relationships dialog box opens.



3. Use the supplied text field to select a file.



4. Click **Add**.

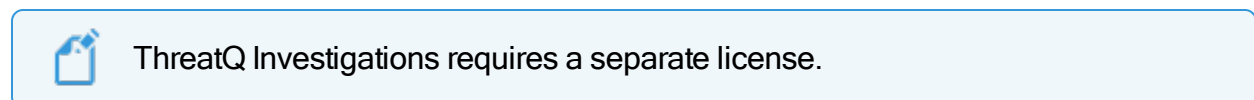
Unlinking Related Signatures

You can unlink related signatures for an object.

To unlink related indicators:

1. Locate the Signatures pane on the object details page.
2. Select the checkbox(es) next to the signatures to unlink.
3. Select the  Unlink icon.

Investigations Pane

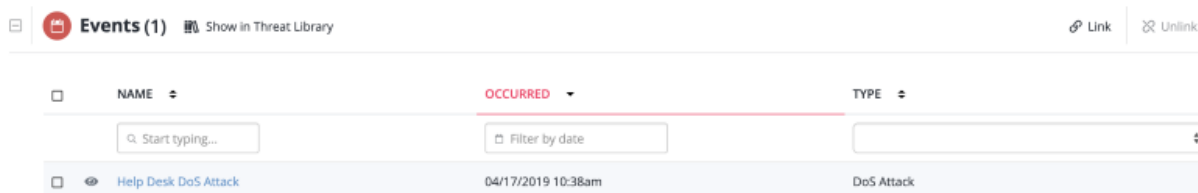


The Related Investigations pane displays any ThreatQ Investigation related to the object. Adding and removing an object to an investigation is controlled through the Investigations interface.

You can click on the investigation to open ThreatQ Investigations.

Events Pane

The Events Pane allows you to link and unlink events to a system object. You can click on the **Show in Threat Library** link to view the related events in the Threat Library or on a specific event name to open its object details page.



The Events pane will only load if there is an existing adversary linked to the object. Click on the **Action Menu** and select **Add Relationship** to add the first event.

Related Topics:

- [Linking Events](#)
- [Unlinking Related Events](#)

Linking Events

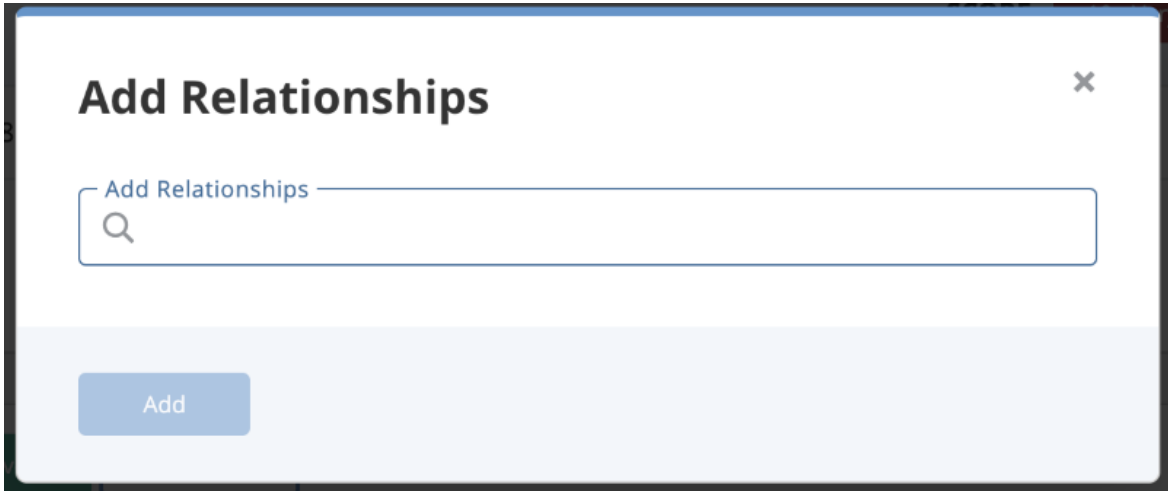
You can link events to a system object.

To link an event:

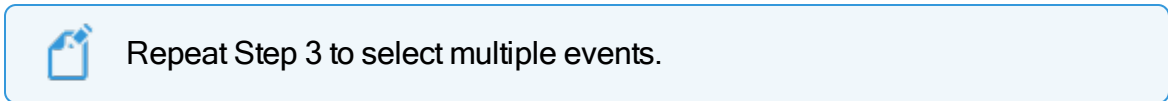
1. Locate the Events pane on the object details page.

2. Select  Link icon.

The Add Relationships dialog box opens.

The image shows a dialog box titled "Add Relationships" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. Inside the dialog, there is a search bar with the placeholder text "Add Relationships" and a magnifying glass icon. Below the search bar is a light blue button labeled "Add".

3. Use the supplied text field to select a file.

The image shows a light blue rectangular box with a rounded border. On the left is a blue icon of a document with a plus sign. To the right of the icon is the text "Repeat Step 3 to select multiple events."

4. Click **Add**.

Unlinking Related Events

You can unlink related events for an object.

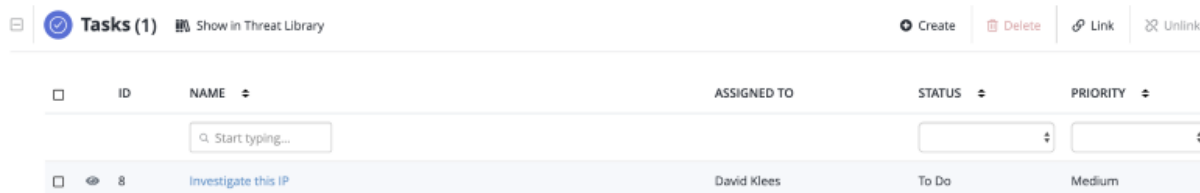
To unlink related events:

1. Locate the Events pane on the object details page.
2. Select the checkbox(es) next to the event(s) to unlink.
3. Select  Unlink icon.

Tasks Pane

The Tasks Pane allows you to create, link, unlink, and delete tasks associated with an object. You can click on the **Show in Threat Library** link to view the related tasks in the Threat Library or on a specific task name to open its object details page. You can also view

a quick summary of the task by clicking the on the eye icon to the left of the task name.



ID	NAME	ASSIGNED TO	STATUS	PRIORITY
8	Investigate this IP	David Klees	To Do	Medium



The Tasks pane will only load if there is an existing task linked to the object. Click on the **Action Menu** and select **Create Task** to add the first task.

Related Topics:

- [Linking Tasks](#)
- [Unlinking Related Tasks](#)
- [Deleting Related Tasks](#)

Linking Tasks

You can link Tasks to a system object from its object details page.



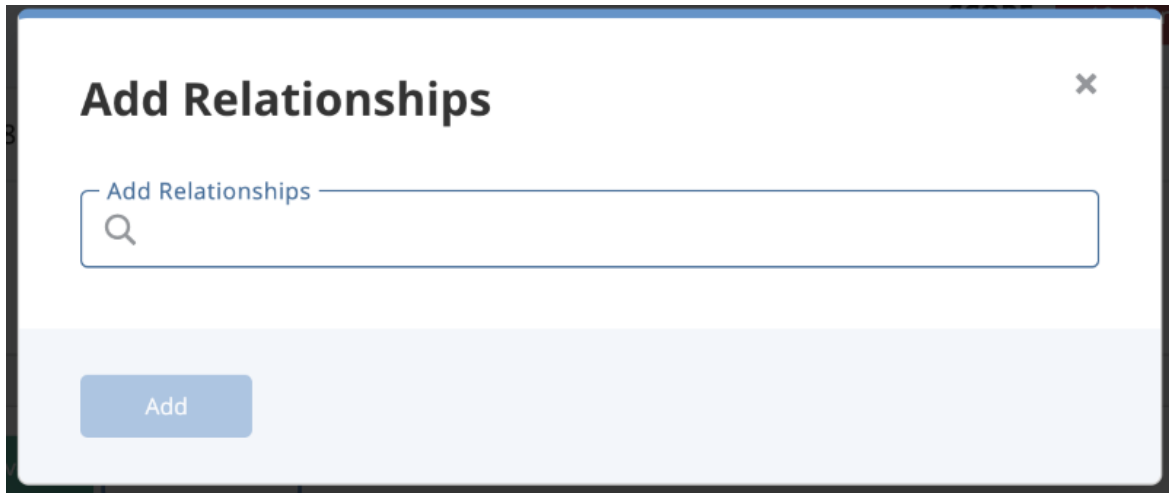
You can also related a task to a system object while creating a task.

To link a task:

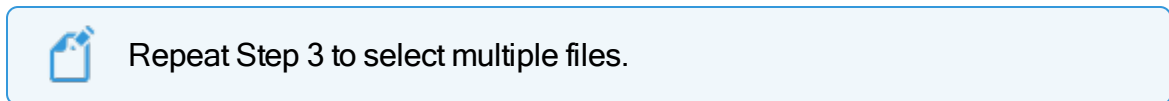
1. Locate the Tasks pane on the object details page.

2. Select the  Link icon.

The Add Relationships dialog box opens.



3. Use the supplied text field to select a file.



4. Click **Add**.

Unlinking Related Tasks

You can unlink related tasks for an object.

To unlink related tasks:

1. Locate the Tasks pane on the object details page.
2. Select the checkbox(es) next to the files to unlink.
3. Select the  Unlink icon.

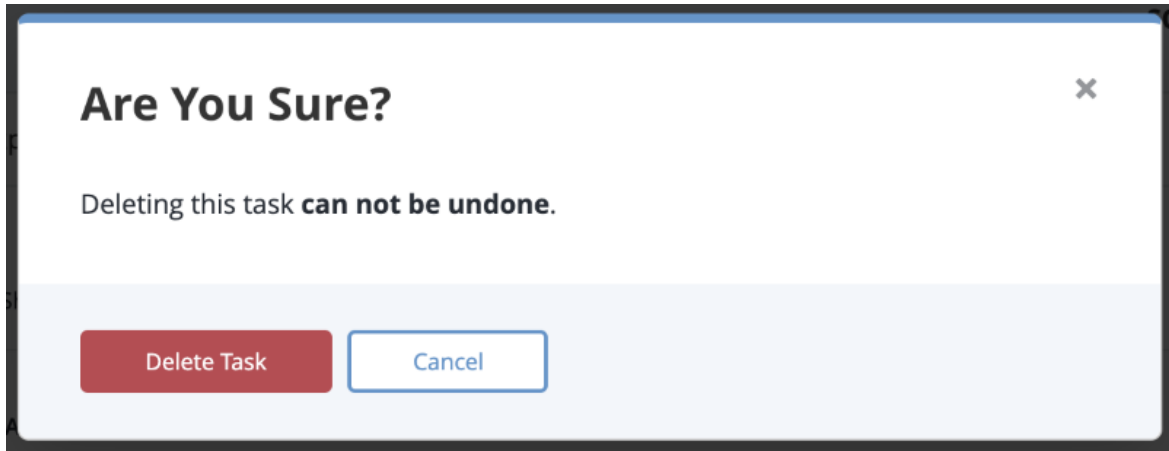
Deleting Related Tasks

You can delete Tasks related to a system object from its object details page.

To delete a task:

1. Locate the Tasks pane on the object details page.
2. Select the checkbox next to the task to delete.
3. Select the  **Delete** icon.

A confirmation dialog box opens.



4. Select **Delete Task**.

Comments Pane

The Comments pane allows users to record comments about the system object for other users to see.

The following functions can be performed:

- [Adding Comments](#)
- [Editing Comments](#)
- [Deleting Comments](#)

Adding Comments

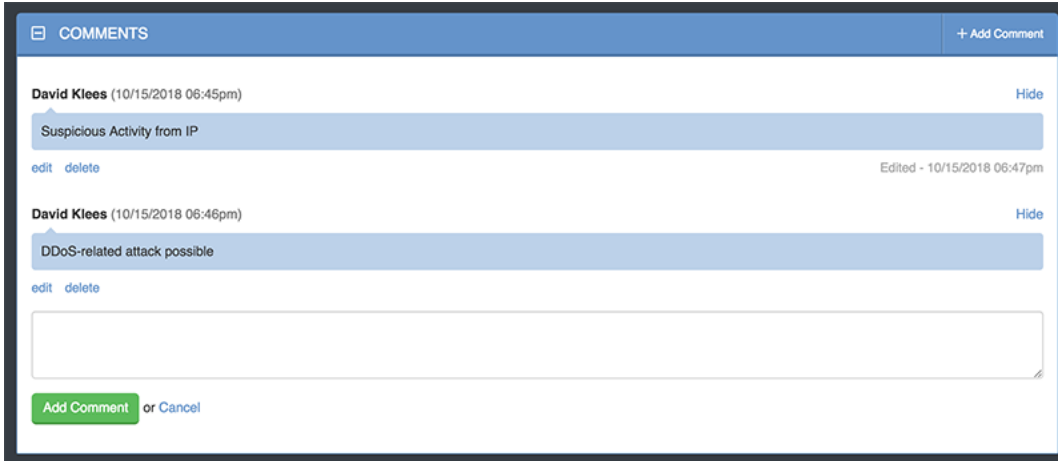


Users can also click on the **Actions** menu and select the **Comment** option.

From the Object Details page:

1. Click on the expand icon  to expand the Comments pane.
2. Click on the **Add Comment** link located at the top-right and lower-left of the pane.

The new comment text box opens.



The screenshot shows the 'COMMENTS' pane with a blue header bar containing a toggle icon and a '+ Add Comment' link. Two comments are listed: 'David Klees (10/15/2018 06:45pm)' with the text 'Suspicious Activity from IP' and 'David Klees (10/15/2018 06:46pm)' with the text 'DDoS-related attack possible'. Each comment has 'edit' and 'delete' links and a 'Hide' link. Below the comments is a large text input box and a green 'Add Comment' button next to a blue 'or Cancel' link.

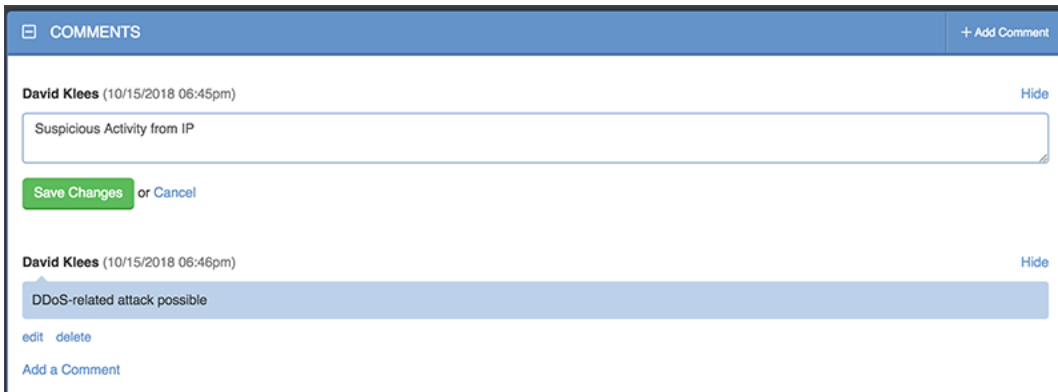
3. Enter a comment.
4. Click on the **Add Comment** button.

Editing Comments

From the Object Details page:

1. Click on the expand icon  to expand the Comments pane.
2. Click on the **Edit** link located beneath the comment to update.

The edit comment text box opens.



The screenshot shows the 'COMMENTS' pane with the first comment, 'David Klees (10/15/2018 06:45pm)' with the text 'Suspicious Activity from IP', in edit mode. The text is enclosed in a text box, and below it are 'Save Changes' and 'or Cancel' buttons. The second comment, 'David Klees (10/15/2018 06:46pm)' with the text 'DDoS-related attack possible', is visible below with 'edit' and 'delete' links. A blue 'Add a Comment' link is at the bottom.

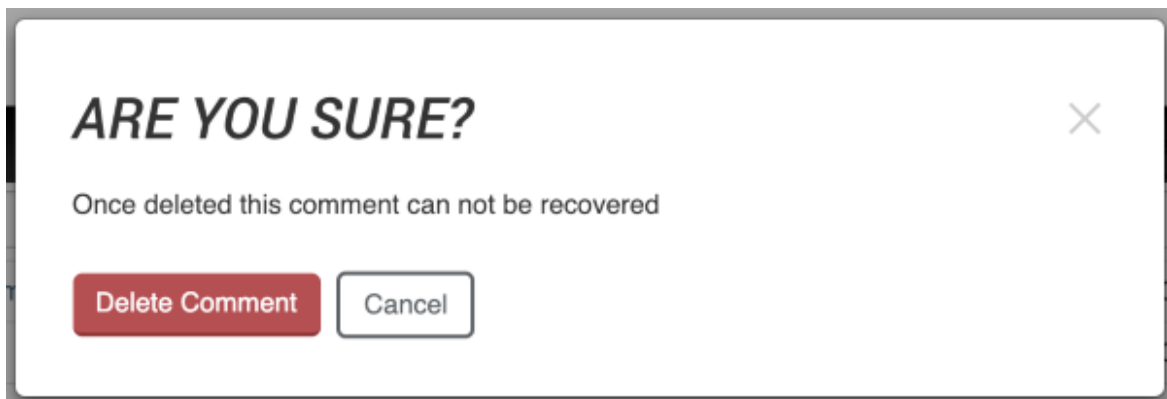
3. Edit the comment.
4. Click on the **Save Changes** button.

Deleting Comments

From the Object Details page:

1. Click on the expand icon  to expand the Comments pane.
2. Click on the **Edit** link located beneath the comment to update..

The delete confirmation dialog text box opens.



3. Click on the **Delete Comment** button.

Analytics

The Analytics tab provides a summary view of Adversary, Event, File, Indicator, and Signature Object Types.



Global and List filters are not available for these views nor can you modify the types of columns used. Use the [Advanced Search](#) to utilize these options.

Analytics pages include:

- [Adversaries Overview](#)
- [Events Overview](#)
- [Files Overview](#)
- [Indicators Overview](#)
- [Signatures Overview](#)

Adversaries Overview

The Adversaries page provides an overview of all the adversaries within ThreatQ as well as overlapping use of specific indicators.

There are three sections:

- [Adversaries Summary Table](#)
- [Adversaries Overlap Table](#).
- [Indicator Distribution Pie Chart](#)

Adversaries Summary Table

The Adversaries Summary table lists adversaries by name, number of indicators, date created, and the most recent event date associated with the adversary.

ADVERSARIES			
Showing 1 to 10 of 92		Row count: 10	
ADVERSARY NAME ▾	NUMBER OF INDICATORS ⌵	DATE CREATED ⌵	MOST RECENT EVENT DATE ⌵
Start typing...	Start typing...	Start typing...	Start typing...
Adversary Bravo		03/18/2019 01:05pm	
Agitated Rhinoceros		03/18/2019 01:09pm	
Ajax Team		03/18/2019 01:24pm	
Albino Rhino		03/18/2019 01:18pm	
ANCHOR PANDA		03/15/2019 06:31pm	05/29/2018 01:44am
ANDROMEDA SPIDER		03/15/2019 06:31pm	03/01/2018 09:00pm
Appetizing Ferret		03/18/2019 01:09pm	
APT1		03/18/2019 01:04pm	
Astonishing Pheasant		03/18/2019 01:09pm	
BERSERK BEAR		03/15/2019 06:32pm	10/19/2018 04:44am
Previous		Next	

The following functions are available:

Function	Details
Opening the Adversary Details page for an adversary	1. Click the name in the Adversary Name column.
Performing a search for related indicators	1. Click the number in the Number of Indicators column to set the adversary name as a search criterion and open the Advanced Search page.
Opening the Event Details page for an adversary event	1. Click the date in the Most Recent Event Date to open the Event Details page.

Function	Details
Changing the number of entries displayed in the table	1. Click the paging batch option located to the bottom-right of the table.
Sorting the table by a column	1. Click the column header. To reverse the column sorting order, click the header a second time.
Searching within the Adversary Name column	1. Click within the search box at the top of the column, and enter your search criteria.

Adversaries Overlap Table

The Adversary Overlap table lists adversaries, the date and time they were created, their type, and any overlapping indicators.

ADVERSARY OVERLAP				
DATE	OVERLAPPING ADVERSARIES	ADVERSARY NAMES	TYPE	OVERLAPPING INDICATOR
Start typing...		Start typing...		Start typing...
04/02/2019 02:10pm	2	ABCThreat, nameAdversary	Email Subject	test123

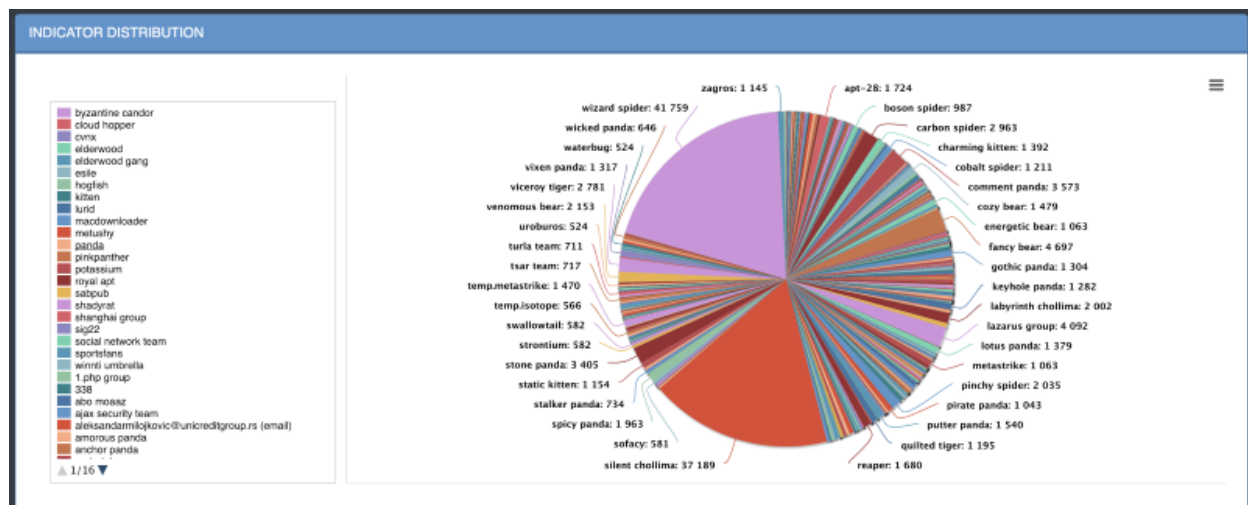
The following functions are available:

Function	Details
Opening the Adversary Details page for an adversary	1. Click the name in the Adversary Name column.
Opening the Indicator Details page for an overlapping indicator	1. Click the identity in the Overlapping Indicator column.
Changing the number of entries	1. Click the paging batch option located to the

Function	Details
displayed in the table	bottom-right of the table.
Sorting the table by a column	1. Click the column header. To reverse the column sorting order, click the header a second time.
Searching within a column	1. Click within the search box at the top of the column, and enter your search criteria.

Indicator Distribution Pie Chart

The Adversary Overlap table lists adversaries, the date and time they were created, their type, and any overlapping indicators.



The following functions are available:

Function	Details
Viewing more information about a selected value	1. Hover over a colored section of the pie chart to open a popup identifying the indicator. The number of times the indicator was found within the specified time frame, and what percentage of the total

Function	Details
	number of indicators it represents.
Hiding or unhiding one of the values from the pie chart	1. Click the indicator on the left of the pie chart to remove it; click a second time to reinstate it.
Adjusting the time frame of the information displayed	1. Click the dropdown menu at the top right and select the desired timeframe. You can select from: • Last 24 Hours • Last 7 Days • Last 30 Days • Last Year • User-set custom range
Printing the graph or saving it as a PNG, JPEG, PDF, or SVG	1. Click the hamburger menu ☰ and select the desired option.

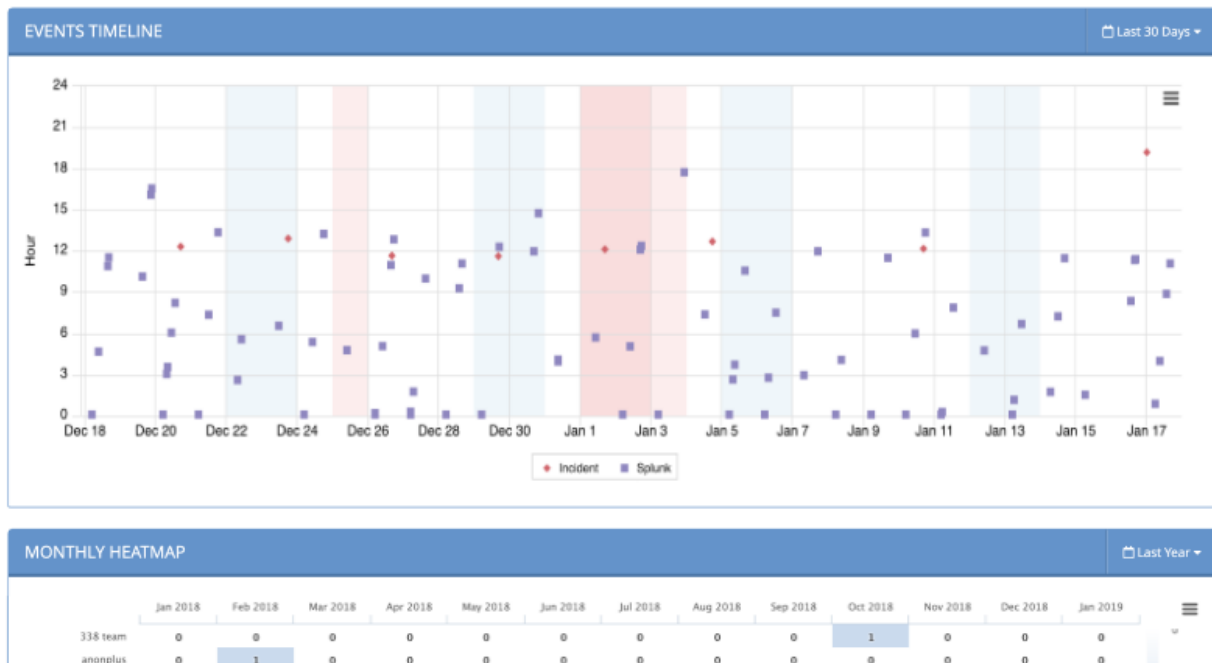
Events Overview

The Events page provides a high-level view of what types of events have occurred and how frequently they are occurring.

Events Overview

Analytics

New Events



To Access the Events Overview page:

1. In the navigation menu, choose **Analytics > Events**.

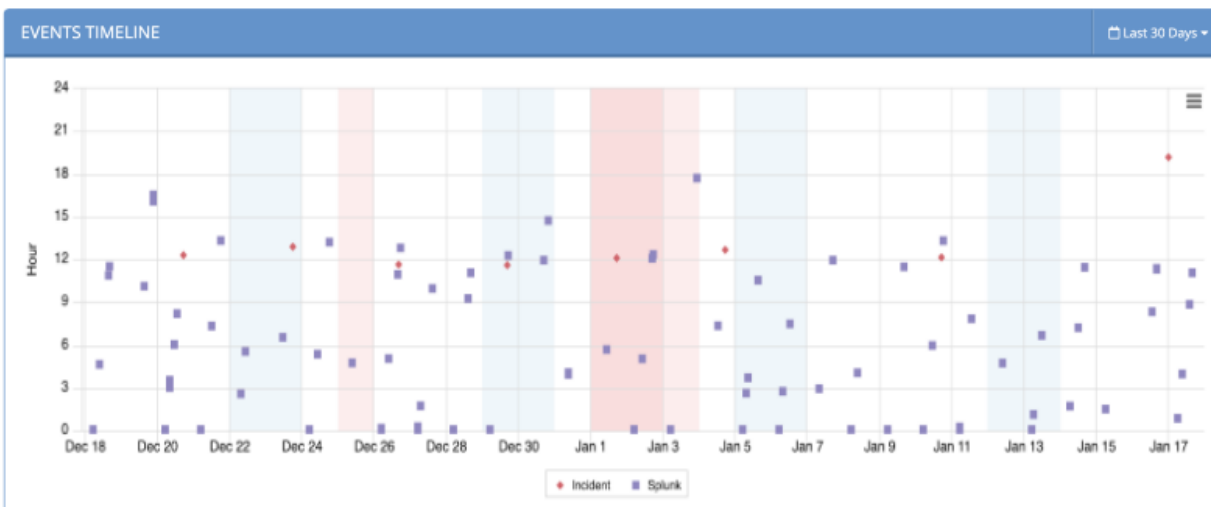
The Events Overview page opens.

The tab options include:

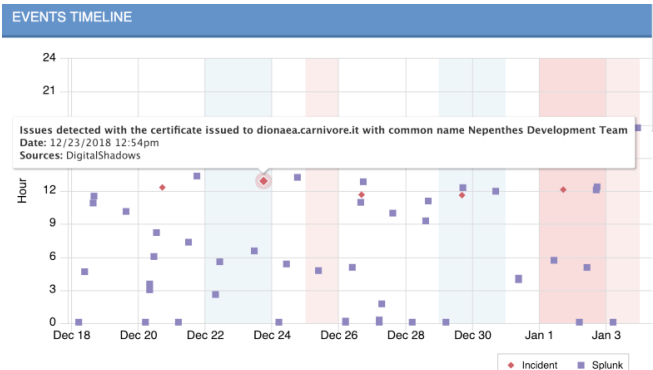
- [Events History Scatter Plot](#)
- [Monthly Heatmap](#)
- [New Events Summary](#)

Events History Scatter Plot

The scatter plot points are plotted by date (x-axis) and hour (y-axis). The legend under the scatter plot identifies the different kinds of events shown.



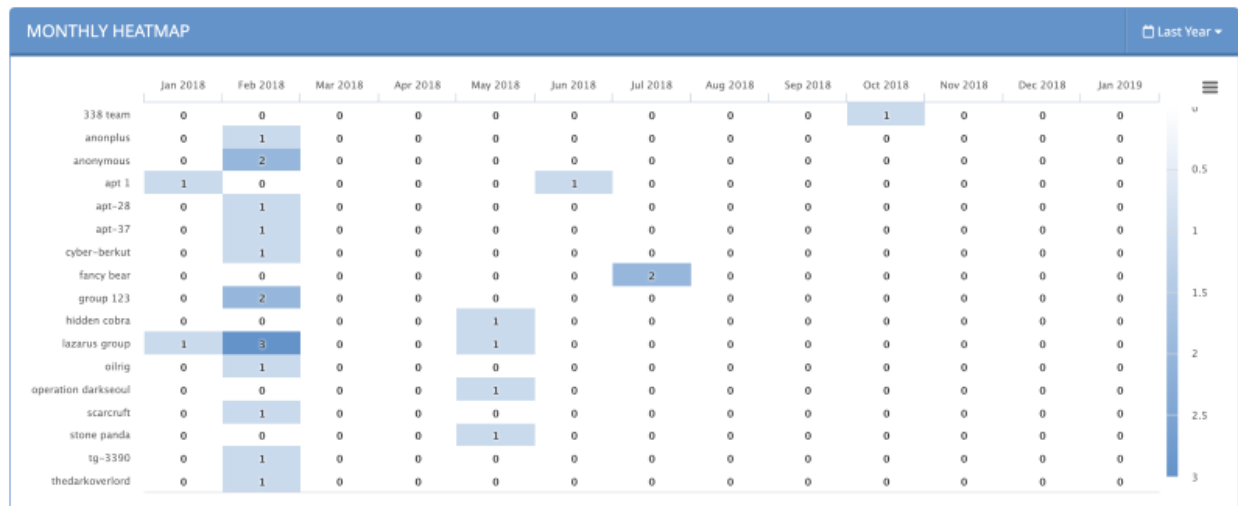
The following functions are available:

Function	Details
Viewing an event's name, date and time, and source	1. Hover your mouse over an event on the scatter plot to see its name, date and time, and source.  The figure shows a scatter plot with a tooltip. The tooltip text is: "Issues detected with the certificate issued to dionaea.carnivore.it with common name Nepenthes Development Team", "Date: 12/23/2018 12:54pm", and "Sources: DigitalShadows". The plot shows a red diamond event at Dec 23, 12:54pm. The legend at the bottom indicates that red diamonds represent "Incident" and blue squares represent "Splunk".
Opening the Event Details page for one of the events	1. Click the event in the scatter plot. For more information, see Object Details Page.
Hiding or unhiding one or more of the event types	1. Click the event type in the legend immediately below the scatter plot to remove it from the graph; click it again to reinstate it.

Function	Details
Adjusting the time frame of the information displayed	- Click the dropdown menu at the top right and select the desired time frame. You can select from: - Last 24 Hours - Last 7 Days - Last 30 Days - Last Year - User-set custom range
Printing or downloading the scatter plot as a PNG, JPEG, PDF, or SVG file	Click the hamburger menu ☰ and select the desired option.

Monthly Heatmap

The Monthly Heatmap table lists events that happened per adversary each month. Shading of the monthly totals is used to allow you to quickly scan for patterns in the events and to quickly detect events with higher monthly counts.



The following functions are available:

Function	Details																																																																																																																
Viewing an event's name and monthly count	1. Hover your mouse over an event on the heatmap to see its name and monthly count. MONTHLY HEATMAP <table><thead><tr><th></th><th>Jan 2018</th><th>Feb 2018</th><th>Mar 2018</th><th>Apr 2018</th><th>May 2018</th><th>Jun</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>338 team</td><td>0</td><td>anonymous: 2 February 2018</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>anonplus</td><td>0</td><td></td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>anonymous</td><td>0</td><td>2</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>apt 1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>apt-28</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>apt-37</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>cyber-berkut</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>fancy bear</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>group 123</td><td>0</td><td>2</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>hidden cobra</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>lazarus group</td><td>1</td><td>3</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>oilrig</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>operation darkseoul</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>scarcraft</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>stone panda</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td></td></tr></tbody></table>		Jan 2018	Feb 2018	Mar 2018	Apr 2018	May 2018	Jun	338 team	0	anonymous: 2 February 2018	0	0	0		anonplus	0		0	0	0		anonymous	0	2	0	0	0		apt 1	1	0	0	0	0		apt-28	0	1	0	0	0		apt-37	0	1	0	0	0		cyber-berkut	0	1	0	0	0		fancy bear	0	0	0	0	0		group 123	0	2	0	0	0		hidden cobra	0	0	0	0	1		lazarus group	1	3	0	0	1		oilrig	0	1	0	0	0		operation darkseoul	0	0	0	0	1		scarcraft	0	1	0	0	0		stone panda	0	0	0	0	1	
	Jan 2018	Feb 2018	Mar 2018	Apr 2018	May 2018	Jun																																																																																																											
338 team	0	anonymous: 2 February 2018	0	0	0																																																																																																												
anonplus	0		0	0	0																																																																																																												
anonymous	0	2	0	0	0																																																																																																												
apt 1	1	0	0	0	0																																																																																																												
apt-28	0	1	0	0	0																																																																																																												
apt-37	0	1	0	0	0																																																																																																												
cyber-berkut	0	1	0	0	0																																																																																																												
fancy bear	0	0	0	0	0																																																																																																												
group 123	0	2	0	0	0																																																																																																												
hidden cobra	0	0	0	0	1																																																																																																												
lazarus group	1	3	0	0	1																																																																																																												
oilrig	0	1	0	0	0																																																																																																												
operation darkseoul	0	0	0	0	1																																																																																																												
scarcraft	0	1	0	0	0																																																																																																												
stone panda	0	0	0	0	1																																																																																																												
Adjusting the time frame of the information displayed	1. Click the dropdown menu at the top right and select the desired time frame. You can select from: • Last 24 Hours • Last 7 Days • Last 30 Days • Last Year • User-set custom range																																																																																																																
Printing the graph or saving it as a PNG, JPEG, PDF, or SVG	1. Click the hamburger menu  and select the desired option.																																																																																																																

New Events Summary

The New Events Summary table provides a breakdown of events by date, type, title, and sources.

NEW EVENTS			
DATE	TYPE	TITLE	SOURCES
Filter by date		Start typing...	Start typing...
11/21/2018 02:44pm	Exfiltration	Attack Event: 110	JohnnyU
11/19/2018 12:44am	Login Compromise	Attack Event: 109	JohnnyU
11/17/2018 08:44pm	Watchlist	Attack Event: 107	JohnnyU
11/11/2018 07:44am	DoS Attack	Attack Event: 108	JohnnyU
11/06/2018 05:44am	SQL Injection Attack	Attack Event: 112	JohnnyU
11/03/2018 11:44pm	Malware	Attack Event: 106	JohnnyU
11/03/2018 12:44am	Command and Control	Attack Event: 111	JohnnyU
10/28/2018 05:44pm	Login Compromise	Attack Event: 102	JohnnyU
10/26/2018 01:44pm	Exfiltration	Attack Event: 103	JohnnyU
10/19/2018 04:44am	Command and Control	Attack Event: 104	JohnnyU
< 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 > Rows per page 10			

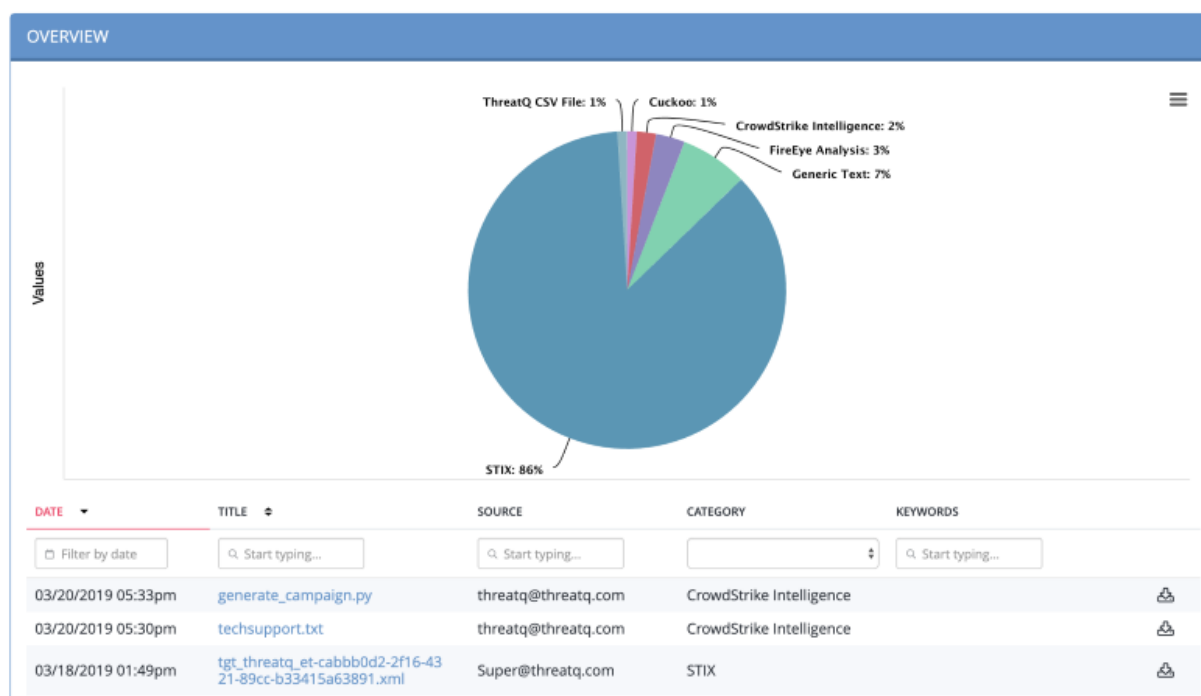
The following functions are available:

Function	Details
Opening the Event Details page for one of the events	Click the event title. For more information, see Object Details Page.
Changing the number of entries displayed in the table	Click the dropdown menu at the top right of the table, and select the desired option.
Sorting the table by a column	- Click the column header. - Click the header a second time to reverse sort order.
Searching within a column	Click within the search box at the top of the column, and enter your search criteria.

Files Overview

The Files Overview page provides you with a pie chart displays the percentage of different types of files within the system and a table that lists the files, the date and time they were created, their title, their source, their category, and associated keywords.

Files Overview

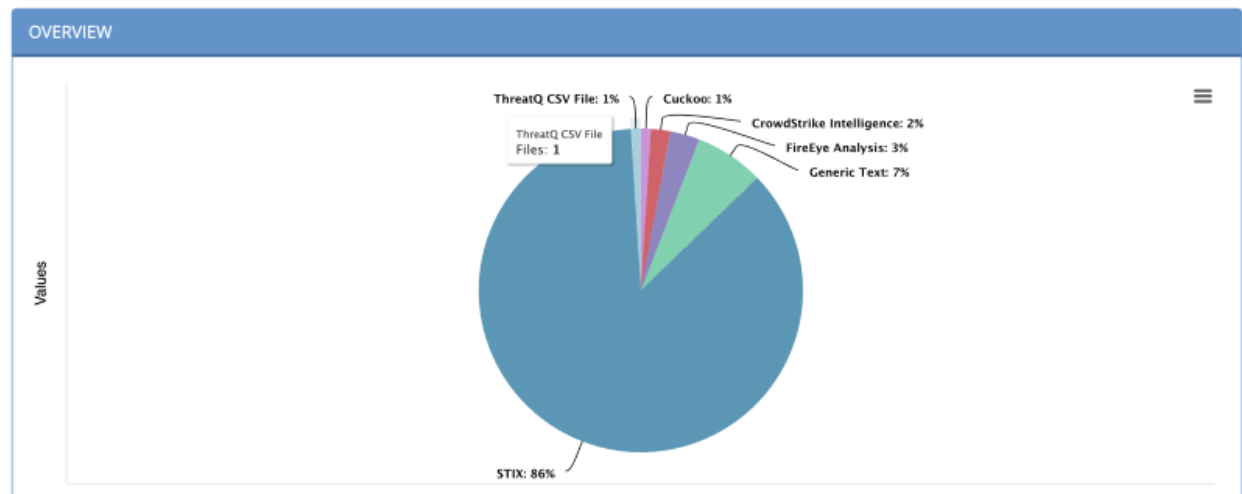


Available views include:

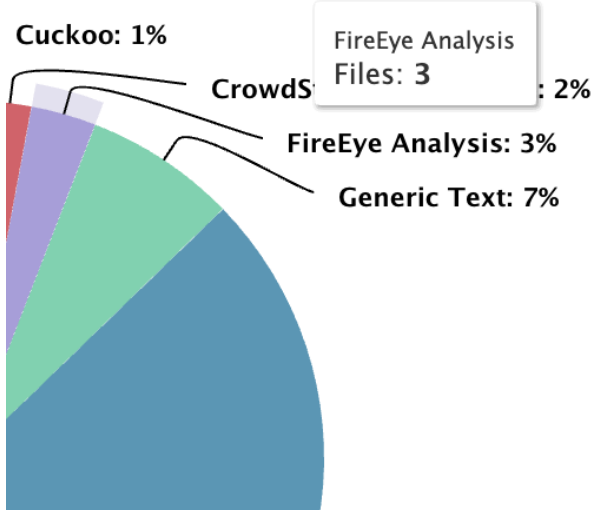
- [Files Pie Chart](#)
- [Files Table](#)

Files Pie Chart

The File Types pie chart displays the percentage of different types of files within the system.



The following function is available:

Function	Details
Viewing more information about a selected file	1. Hover over a colored section of the pie chart to open a popup that gives the number of attachment types.  The close-up image shows a portion of the pie chart with a tooltip over the "FireEye Analysis" segment. The tooltip displays "FireEye Analysis Files: 3". Other visible segments include "Cuckoo: 1%", "CrowdStrike Intelligence: 2%", "FireEye Analysis: 3%", and "Generic Text: 7%".
Printing the graph or saving it	1. Click the hamburger menu  and select the

Function	Details
as a PNG, JPEG, PDF, or SVG	desired option.

Files Table

Immediately below the Browse pie chart is a table that lists the files, the date and time they were created, their title, their source, their category, and associated keywords.

DATE	TITLE	SOURCE	CATEGORY	KEYWORDS
 Filter by date	Q. Start typing...	Q. Start typing...		Q. Start typing...
03/20/2019 05:33pm	generate_campaign.py	threatq@threatq.com	CrowdStrike Intelligence	
03/20/2019 05:30pm	techsupport.txt	threatq@threatq.com	CrowdStrike Intelligence	
03/18/2019 01:49pm	tgt_threatq_et-cabbb0d2-2f16-4321-89cc-b33415a63891.xml	Super@threatq.com	STIX	
03/18/2019 01:49pm	multi_package_related_package.xml	Super@threatq.com	STIX	
03/18/2019 01:49pm	ind_threatq_indicator-cfb9fcd-d068-4dc8-a57b-cda54868bf28.xml	Super@threatq.com	STIX	
03/18/2019 01:48pm	ind_threatq_indicator-20788288-969b-4766-a314-6b8a18325a91.xml	Super@threatq.com	STIX	
03/18/2019 01:48pm	ind_threatq_indicator-443e4e99-7b29-4243-8e80-5af3b7f07a34.xml	Super@threatq.com	STIX	
03/18/2019 01:47pm	coa_threatq_coa-ccf236e2-3126-43aa-aa59-43728f7c4068.xml	Super@threatq.com	STIX	
03/18/2019 01:47pm	Campaign.xml	Super@threatq.com	STIX	
03/18/2019 01:46pm	cam_threatq_campaign-8a566072-5b81-4faf-ace4-16525b6ff144.xml	Super@threatq.com	STIX	
< 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 ... 11 > Rows per page 10				

The following function is available:

Function	Details
Opening the File Details page for a file	1. Click the name in the Title column.
Changing the number of entries displayed in the table per page	1. Click the paging batch option located to the bottom-right of the table.

Function	Details
Sorting the table by a column	1. Click the column header. 2. To reverse the column sorting order, click the header a second time.
Searching within a column	1. Click within the search box at the top of a column, and enter your search criteria.
Downloading a file	1. Click the download icon .

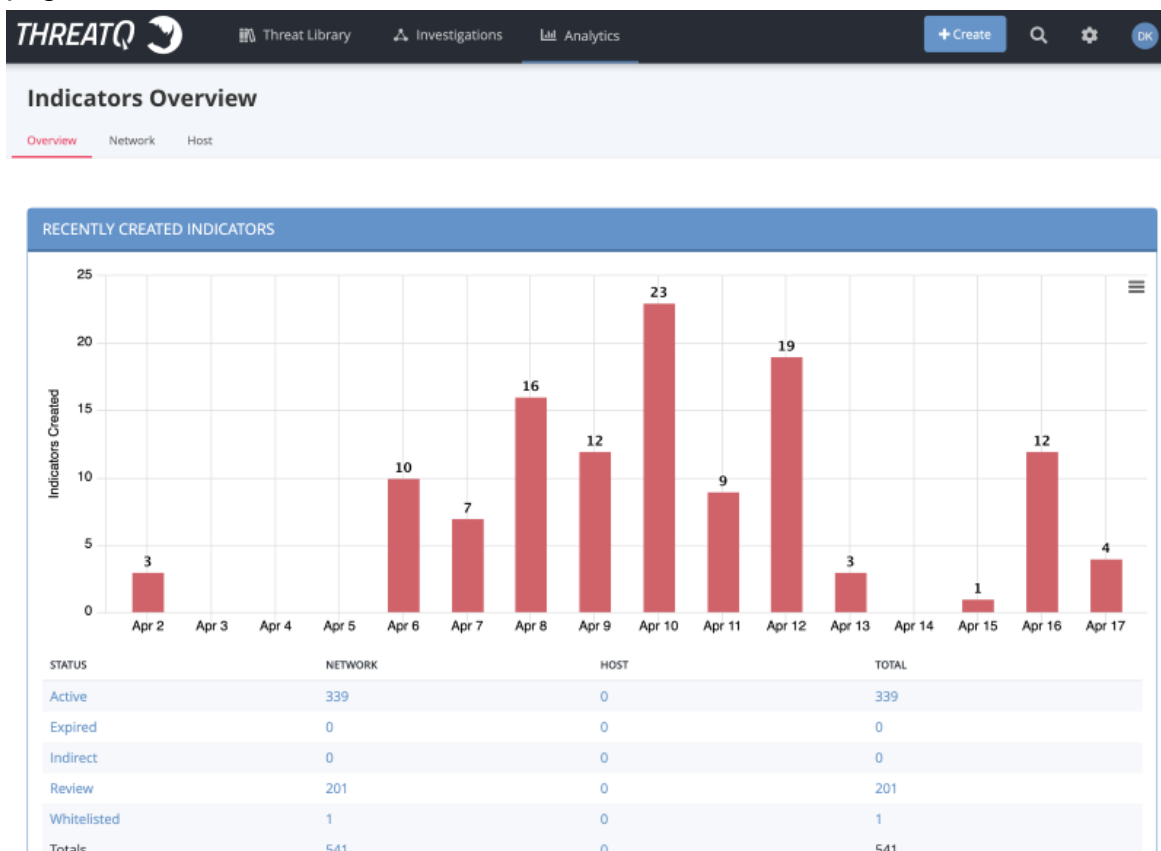
Indicators Overview

The Indicators Overview page provides an insight into what indicators have been added to the system within the last 15 days, as well as an overview of how many indicators fall under each indicator type.

To Access the Indicators Overview Page:

1. From the navigation menu, click on **Analytics** and choose **Indicators**.

The Indicators Overview page will open with three view tab options at the top of the page.



The page is broken down into different Indicator class views that are accessible via the tabbed navigation located at the top of the page.

The tab options include:

- Overview
- Network (Indicator Class = Network)
- Host (Indicator Class = Host)

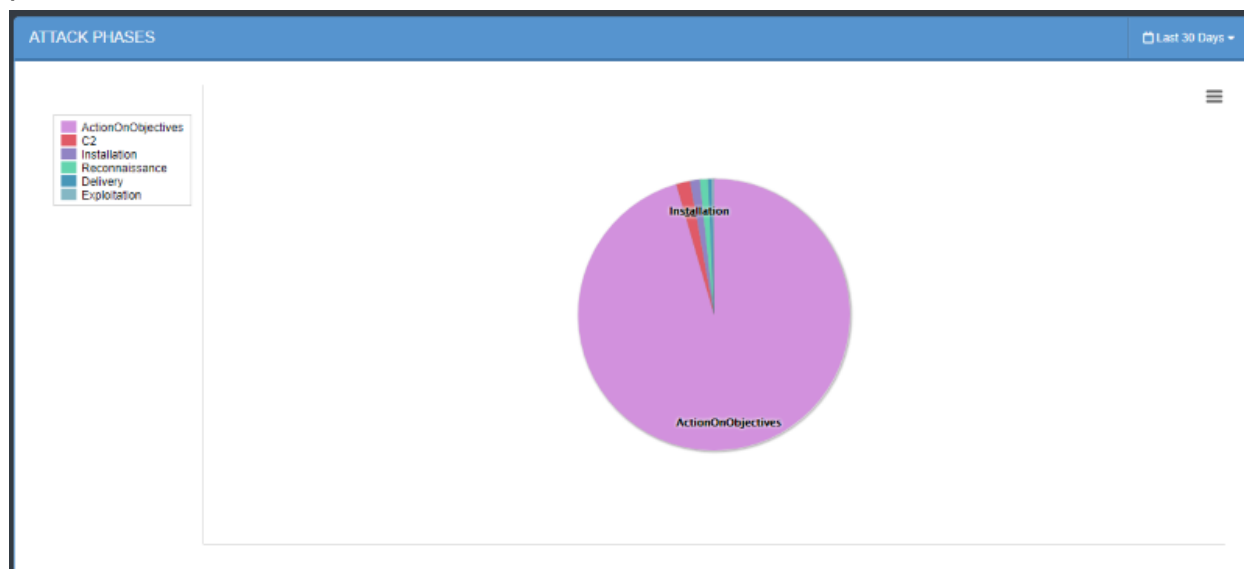
Summaries included on the Indicator Overview Page Include:

- [Recently Created Indicators Histogram](#)
- [Summary Status](#) (Overview view only)

- [Most Recent 100 Indicators](#)
- [Attributes Table](#) (Network and Host views only)
- [Recent Sources](#) (Network and Host views only)
- [Attack Phases](#) (Network and Host views only)

Attack Phases

Attack Phases are the ways an indicator might be used and are listed as indicator attributes. The Attack Phases pie chart displays the number of indicators that fall under each attack phase.



The following functions are available:

Function	Details
View the Number of Indicators for an Attack Phase	1. Hover the mouse over a portion of the pie chart to view a popup the Attack Phase and number of indicators associated with it. 2. Clicking on a pie chart section will open the Indicator Search page with the specific filter settings used for

Function	Details																
	that selection. Indicator Search Attribute Attribute type Attack Phase Is Attribute value ActionOnObjectives and Attribute type Indicator Class Is Attribute value Host Search Reset Recent Searches Saved Searches Hide Form Search Results (121) Showing 1 to 25 of 121 Row count: 25 <table><thead><tr><th>INDICATOR</th><th>TYPE</th><th>SOURCE</th><th>STATUS</th><th>SCORE</th><th>DATE CREATED</th><th>EXPIRATION DATE</th><th>ADVERSARIES</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>103.12.132.98</td><td>IP Address</td><td>abuse.ch Feo do Tracker B other C2 IP B locklist</td><td>Review</td><td>10</td><td>04/08/2019 03:11pm</td><td></td><td></td></tr></tbody></table>	INDICATOR	TYPE	SOURCE	STATUS	SCORE	DATE CREATED	EXPIRATION DATE	ADVERSARIES	103.12.132.98	IP Address	abuse.ch Feo do Tracker B other C2 IP B locklist	Review	10	04/08/2019 03:11pm		
INDICATOR	TYPE	SOURCE	STATUS	SCORE	DATE CREATED	EXPIRATION DATE	ADVERSARIES										
103.12.132.98	IP Address	abuse.ch Feo do Tracker B other C2 IP B locklist	Review	10	04/08/2019 03:11pm												
Adjust the Date Range for the Information Displayed	The default Date Range is 30 days. - Click the date range icon located to the top-right of the chart and use the dropdown menu select the desired range. Users can select from: - Last 24 Hours - Last 7 Days - Last 30 Days - Last Year - User-set custom range																
Hide a Values from the Pie Chart	Click on a Attack Phase in the legend to the left of the pie chart to hide it. The Attack Phase will be removed from the pie chart and the source in the legend appear greyed out.																

Function	Details
	2. Click on the Attack Phase again to add it back to the pie chart.

Attributes Table

The attributes list on the left side displays attributes related to indicators in your system.

ATTRIBUTES

Select an attribute below:

Showing 1 to 10 of 30

Row count: 10

Type	Values
Search	Search
Attack Phase	526,415 >
Audience	221,038 >
Compile Time	121 >
Confidence	1,523,494 >
CPE	192,802 >
CrowdStrike Domain Type	75 >
CrowdStrike Intel News	6 >
CrowdStrike IP Address Type	7 >
CrowdStrike Status	140 >
CrowdStrike Threat Type	1,853,109 >

PreviousNext

Please select an attribute on the left.

The following functions are available:

Function	Details
Change the Number of Entries Displayed in the Table	1. Click the Row Count icon located to the top-right of the chart and select a new display count from the drop-down.
Search/Filter Attributes and Values	1. Click within the search box at the top of the column, and enter your search criteria.

Function	Details
View More Information About a Selected Attribute	1. Click on an attribute row in the table to view additional information in the right pane. ATTRIBUTES Select an attribute below: Showing 1 to 10 of 30 Row count: 10 Type Values Search Search Attack Phase 526,415 > Audience 221,038 > Complete Time 121 > Confidence 1,523,494 > CPE 192,802 > CrowdStrike Domain Type 75 > CrowdStrike Intel News 6 > CrowdStrike IP Address Type 7 > CrowdStrike Status 140 > CrowdStrike Threat Type 1,853,109 > Previous Next Attack Phase Top 10 Values Values ActionOnObjectives Reconnaissance C2 Delivery Exploitation Weaponization Showing 1 to 7 of 7 Row count: 10 Value Indicators ActionOnObjectives 504,014 Reconnaissance 10,839 Installation 4,196 C2 3,574 Delivery 2,029 Exploitation 1,913 2. Hover the mouse over different portions of the pie chart to reveal the segment's value. 3. Click on an Attribute Value in the summary table below the pie chart to open the Indicator Search page with those attribute values applied. THREATQ Threat Library Investigations Analytics Create Search Settings Help Q Indicator Search Attribute + Attribute type Attack Phase Is C2 + Search Reset Recent Searches Hide Form Search Results (4) Make Bulk Changes to 4 Indicators INDICATOR TYPE SOURCE STATUS SCORE DATE CREATED EXPIRATION DATE ADVERSARIES Start typing... Start typing... Start Start typing... Start typing... Start typing... nightday.comxa.com FQDN JohnnyU Active 0 03/15/2019 07:10pm Epic Turia north-area.bbsindex.com FQDN JohnnyU Active 0 03/15/2019 07:10pm Epic Turia sankysportsouthewe-b.net FQDN JohnnyU Active 0 03/15/2019 07:10pm Epic Turia tiger.netil.net FQDN JohnnyU Active 0 03/15/2019 07:10pm Epic Turia

Most Recent 100 Indicators

The Most Recent 100 Indicators list displays the 100 most recently reported indicators.

Most Recent 100 Indicators

Showing 1 to 25 of 100

Row count: 25 ▼

Date ▼	Indicator	Score	Type	Status	Source
Search	Search	Search			Search
10/08/2018 05:30pm	6c1423c4c7906e2da1203b9b550b39b3	0	MD5	Active	CrowdStrike
10/08/2018 05:30pm	4bc0a199faf792b7c54e49db787a9c60f1842a88	0	SHA-1	Active	CrowdStrike
10/08/2018 05:30pm	77ed439dd3fc839cc95d0197ced2717efc0262545b0dd4e0418779b87a3ea920	0	SHA-256	Active	CrowdStrike
10/08/2018 05:30pm	3b76aeb2083e10cd633ede6c20cbf09e4c50da39a07d45ea050bb438dead1eb0	0	SHA-256	Active	CrowdStrike
10/08/2018 05:30pm	16a51225f5e782eebc16d76face0041c	0	MD5	Active	CrowdStrike
10/08/2018 05:30pm	d5ae9c27ec5a6bb3b6c8aa5583884ae253003959	0	SHA-1	Active	CrowdStrike
10/08/2018 05:30pm	4158734edc64f64fe066c60a0578747e4de684c29bfb15d4b4314b64a216e595	0	SHA-256	Active	CrowdStrike
10/08/2018 05:30pm	91dbb6bf198622c957233379042868de	0	MD5	Active	CrowdStrike
10/08/2018 05:30pm	1379fe1801679cd33312156ce3193167a150950e3d8bccd1b5805acce909916c	0	SHA-256	Active	CrowdStrike
10/08/2018 05:30pm	0a4f87a79e75f4bef2772c2f60734042f7081e9	0	SHA-1	Active	CrowdStrike
10/08/2018 05:30pm	f8d24fbacdb0c6d6acb84c3db26d51d7	0	MD5	Active	CrowdStrike
10/08/2018 05:30pm	ededaa1a6c982af03a58dcb0a8b8a7f8f48ca72a	0	SHA-1	Active	CrowdStrike
10/08/2018 05:30pm	74664b624f5ac2f31132642a3f77e44da7f41cafe566f378e5efb9931391090e	0	SHA-256	Active	CrowdStrike
10/08/2018 05:30pm	37404ed847180bd53c3e35a7e19b8382	0	MD5	Active	CrowdStrike

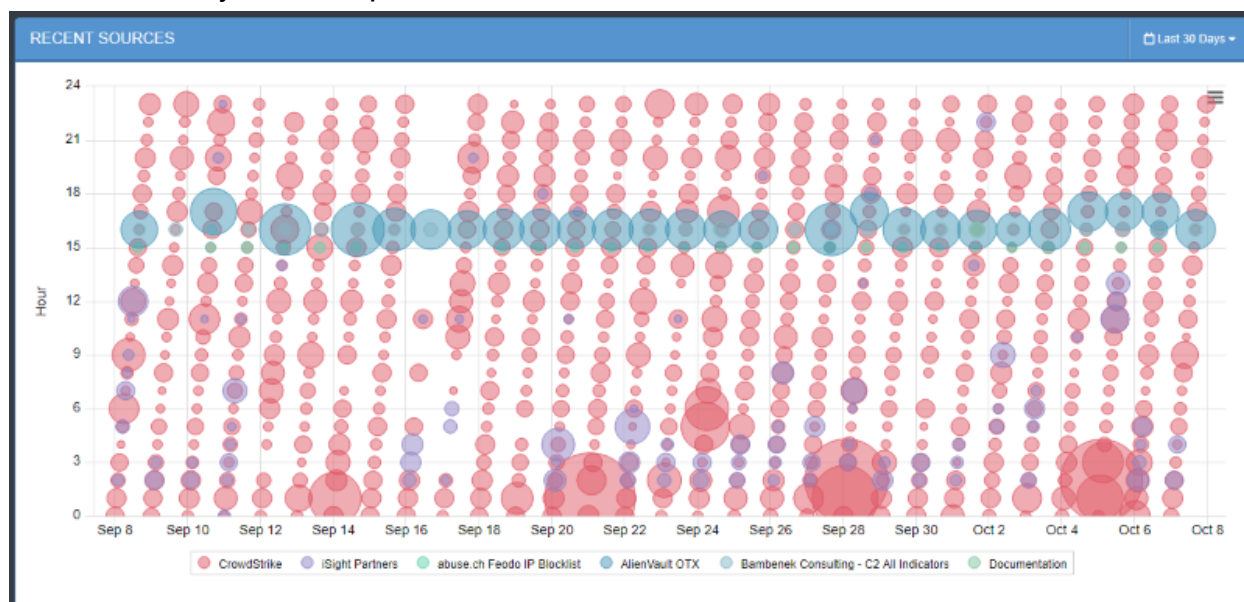
The following functions are available:

Function	Details
Resort the Table	1. Click on the different table headings to resort that table by that column.
Search and Filter Table Results	1. Click on one of the search boxes at the top of the columns and enter a keyword to filter the results. You can use the supplied dropdown selections for the Status and Type columns to filter by system-available values.
Modify the Number of	1. Click on the Row Count icon located to the top-

Function	Details
Rows Displayed	right of the chart and select a new display count from the dropdown.
Access the Indicator Details Page for a Specific Indicator	1. Click on the specific Indicator to review to open the Indicator Details page.

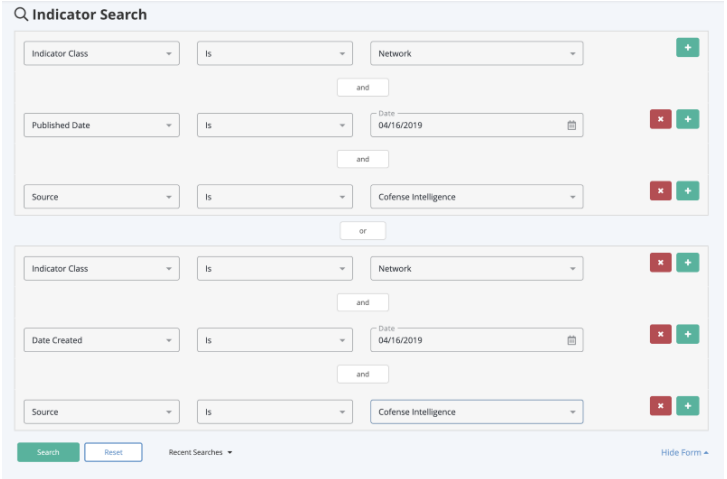
Recent Sources

The Recent Sources Scatter plot displays how many indicators were provided by a given source each day within a specified time frame.



The following functions are available:

Function	Details
View the Date and Number of Indicators from a Given	1. Hover the mouse over one of the scatter plot circles to view a popup with the Source, Date, Time and

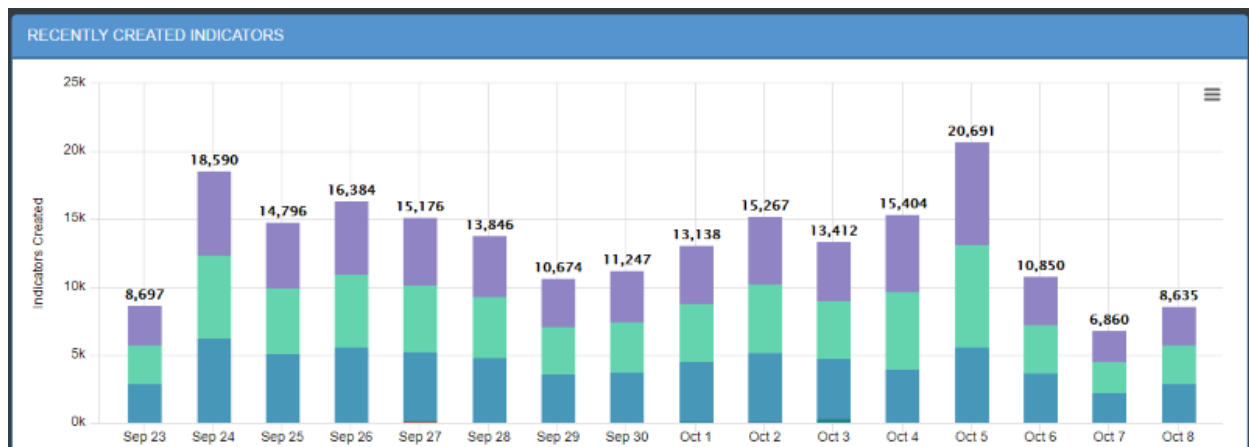
Function	Details
Source	Number of Indicators.  2. Click on the one of the scatter plot circles to open a filtered Indicator Search page with those values. 
Adjust the Date Range of the Information Displayed	The default date range is 30 days. - Click the date range icon located to the top-right of the chart and use the dropdown menu select the desired range. You can select from: - Last 24 Hours

Function	Details
	• Last 7 Days • Last 30 Days • Last Year • User-set custom range
Hide Values from the Scatterplot	1. Click on a source in the legend under the scatter plot to hide it. The Source will be removed from the scatter plot and the source in the legend appear grayed out. 2. Click on the source again to add it back to the scatter plot.

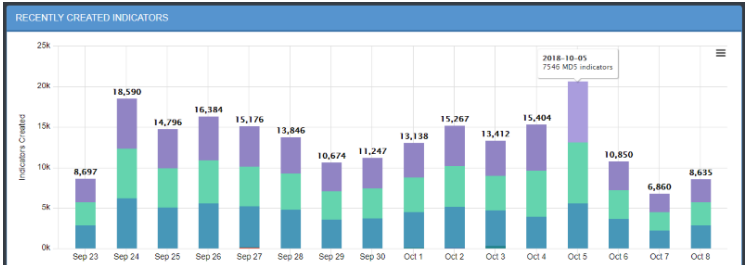
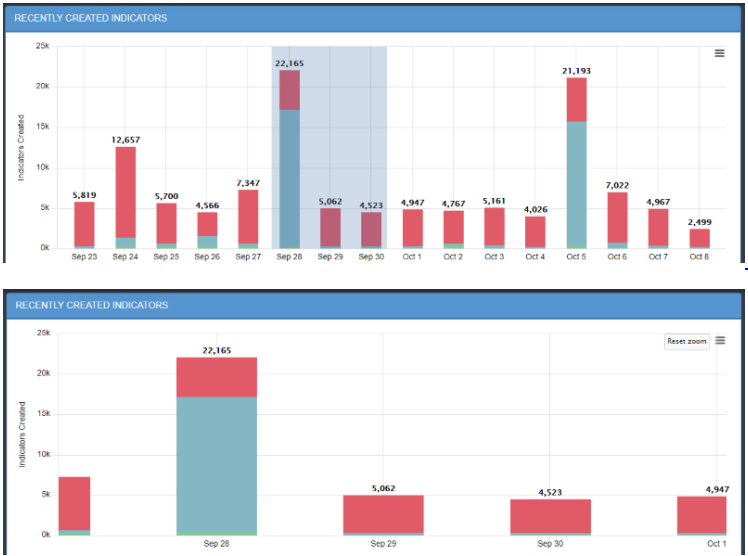
Recently Created Indicators Histogram

The histogram is organized by date. Daily indicator totals are at the top of each column.

Each bar is broken down into colors, one for each indicator type.



The following functions are available:

Function	Details
Viewing the number of indicators created each day by type	1. Hover over a colored section to view a popup showing how many attempts of a particular type (for example, MD5, SHA-1, SHA-256) were made on that date. 
Zooming in for a closer view	1. Drag your mouse over a section of the histogram, and your view will be magnified.  2. Click Reset Zoom to return to the full histogram.
Printing the histogram or downloading it as a PNG, JPEG, PDF, or SVG file	1. Click the hamburger menu ☰, and select the desired option.

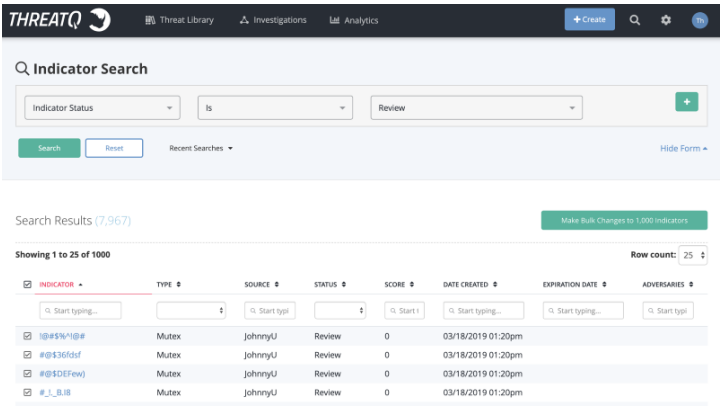
Summary Status

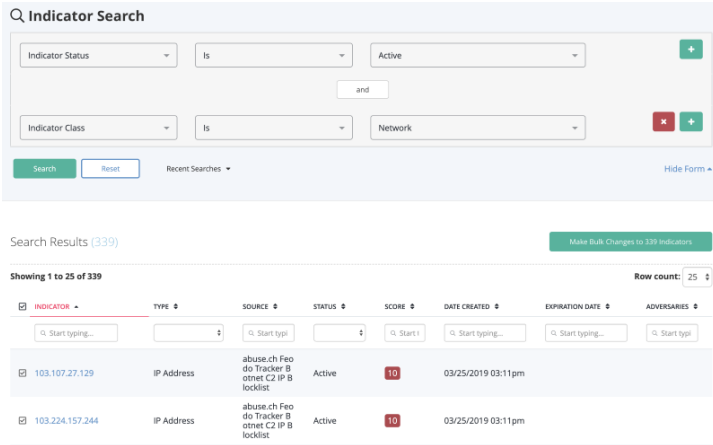
The Status Summary table is located under the Overview tab.

The Status Summary table provides a breakdown of Indicators, categorized by Status, for the Network and Host Indicator Classes.

Status	Network	Host	Total
Active	1,531,333	1,942,423	3,473,756
Expired	0	1	1
Indirect	555,091	176,729	731,820
Review	58	49	107
Whitelisted	0	0	0
Totals	2,086,482	2,119,202	4,205,684

The following functions are available:

Function	Details
Search By Indicator Status	Click on a Status to load the Indicator Search page with that status applied to the search. 
Search by Indicator Class or Indicator Class with a Specific Status	Click on an indicator value to load the Indicator Search page with the selected indicator class and status applied to the search.

Function	Details
	

Signatures Overview

The Signatures page provides an overview of all the signatures within ThreatQ.

You can perform the following functions:

Function	Details
Filtering table by Date	1. Click within the search box at the top of the column, and enter your search criteria.
Opening the Signature Details page for an signature	1. Click the name in the Signature Title column.
Filtering table by Signature Type	1. Click the on dropdown at the top of the Signature Type column and select a type.
Changing the number of entries displayed in the table	1. Click the paging dropdown option located to the top-right of the table and select a value.
Sorting the table by a column	1. Click the column header. To reverse the column sorting order, click the header a second time.

Function	Details
Searching within the Signature Title column	1. Click within the search box at the top of the column, and enter your search criteria.

Incoming Feeds

The following describes how to use incoming feeds to ingest threat intelligence data.

- [Incoming Feeds Overview](#)
- [Managing Incoming Feeds](#)
- [Historic Feed Pulls](#)
- [Feed Health Notifications](#)

Incoming Feeds Overview

You can enable and manage incoming feeds in ThreatQ to ingest threat intelligence data.

Incoming feeds are organized into the following categories:

- Commercial
- OSINT or Open Source
- STIX/TAXII Feeds
- Labs

Commercial Feeds

Commercial feeds are provided by paid feed providers as a service. To enable these feeds in ThreatQ, you will need an API ID or API Key from the provider. Commercial feeds typically provide highly contextual threat intelligence data. You can learn more about these feeds on their vendor's websites.

OSINT Feeds

OSINT feeds are open source threat intelligence feeds. Open source feeds are free to use, but some may require you to register with the feed provider to attain an API Key.

STIX/Taxii Feeds

STIX stands for Standard Threat Information Expression, it is an emerging standard for the sharing of machine readable intelligence and incident data. A STIX package is an XML document that can contain many indicators and related context information. For the automated sharing of STIX packages, a protocol called TAXII (Trusted Automated eXchange of Indicator Information) is used to provide a feed to consumers.

ThreatQ provides a feature for consuming STIX/Taxii feeds.

Related Topic

[Adding a New STIX/TAXII Feed](#)

Labs Feeds

Labs (formerly known as ThreatQ Labs) are driven by ThreatQuotient's Threat Intelligence Services Team. Labs feeds provide a solution for data ingestion that is not provided by the feeds pre-configured with the ThreatQ platform. You should inquire with a Threat Intelligence Engineer to see what Labs are available.

Managing Incoming Feeds

Manage threat intelligence feeds on the Incoming Feeds page.

The following table describes the actions you can take to manage Incoming Feeds.

To	Do this..
Turn a feed on or off	Toggle the switch next to the feed name.
Editing a feed's display name or URL	Click Feed Settings for the feed you wish to edit, and make desired edits.

To	Do this..
Install/Upgrade Configuration Driven Feed (CDF)	See the Adding or Upgrading a CDF from the ThreatQ Interface topic.
Uninstall Configuration Driven Feed (CDF)	See the Uninstalling a CDF from the ThreatQ Interface topic.

Install/Upgrade CDF Command

Use the steps below to install or upgrade a Configuration Driven Feed (CDF) using the Command Line Interface (CLI). The command creates connectors for each feed defined in the feed definition file.

To install a CDF:

1. SSH to your ThreatQ installation.
2. Navigate to the api directory using the following command:

```
cd /var/www/api
```

3. Place the application into maintenance mode - see the [Maintenance Mode](#) topic.
4. Run the following command:

```
sudo php artisan threatq:feed-install <Feed  
Definition File>
```



The application will notify you if the feed(s) in the feed definition file already exists in the system and will cancel the installation. See the



To [Upgrade a CDF](#) and [Changes in User Configurations](#) sections below for more information.

```
threatq:feed-install 6266 Started > 2019-02-21 18:47:24
threatq:feed-install 6266 Command failed:
The provided definition file contains the following installed feeds:
Testing at 5 AM. Proceed with the update by using the --upgrade flag.
```

5. Bring the application out of maintenance mode - see the [Maintenance Mode](#) topic.

To Upgrade a CDF



This command can be used to update a feed's Category and Namespace. If the category exists on the appliance, the command will update both fields and link the feed to the designated category. ThreatQ will confirm that the defined category exists before completing the update command. If the category does not exist, ThreatQ will not update the feed.

1. SSH to your ThreatQ installation.
2. Navigate to the api directory using the following command:

```
cd /var/www/api
```

3. Place the application into maintenance mode - see the [Maintenance Mode](#) topic.
4. Run the following command:

```
sudo php artisan threatq:feed-install <Feed
Definition File> --upgrade
```

5. Bring the application out of maintenance mode - see the [Maintenance Mode](#) topic.

Changes in User Configurations

When upgrading an existing feed using the **--upgrade flag**, the application will compare the existing version of the feed with the new version for differences in the user configuration. If a difference is detected, the application will inform you that the current user configuration for that feed will be overwritten. The application will require user input to continue with the feed

```
threatq:feed-install 6674 Started > 2019-02-21 18:48:28
threatq:feed-install 6674 Warning: The provided definition file
contains updated user configurations. It is highly recommended to
create a copy of the configuration values for the following feeds
before proceeding with the update: Testing at 5 AM.
Do you want to continue? (Y/N) Y
threatq:feed-install 6674 Number of connectors in the definition file:
1
threatq:feed-install 6674 Number of existing connectors updated: 1
threatq:feed-install 6674 Finished > 2019-02-21 18:48:34 > 6.19s
```

upgrade.



It is recommended that you create a copy of the existing configuration values before proceeding with the upgrade.

Command Flag Help

You can also see a full list of command flags using the following command while under the `/var/www/api` directory:

```
sudo php artisan threatq:feed-install --help
```

Adding or Upgrading a CDF from the ThreatQ Interface

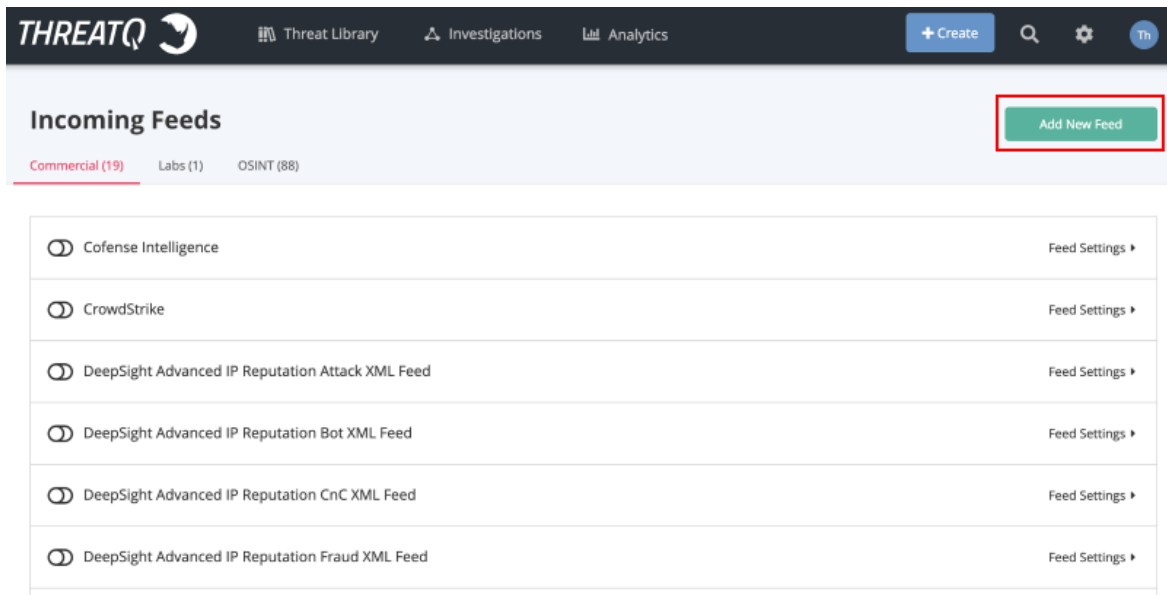
You can add or upgrade a CDF from the **Incoming Feeds** page of the ThreatQ interface.



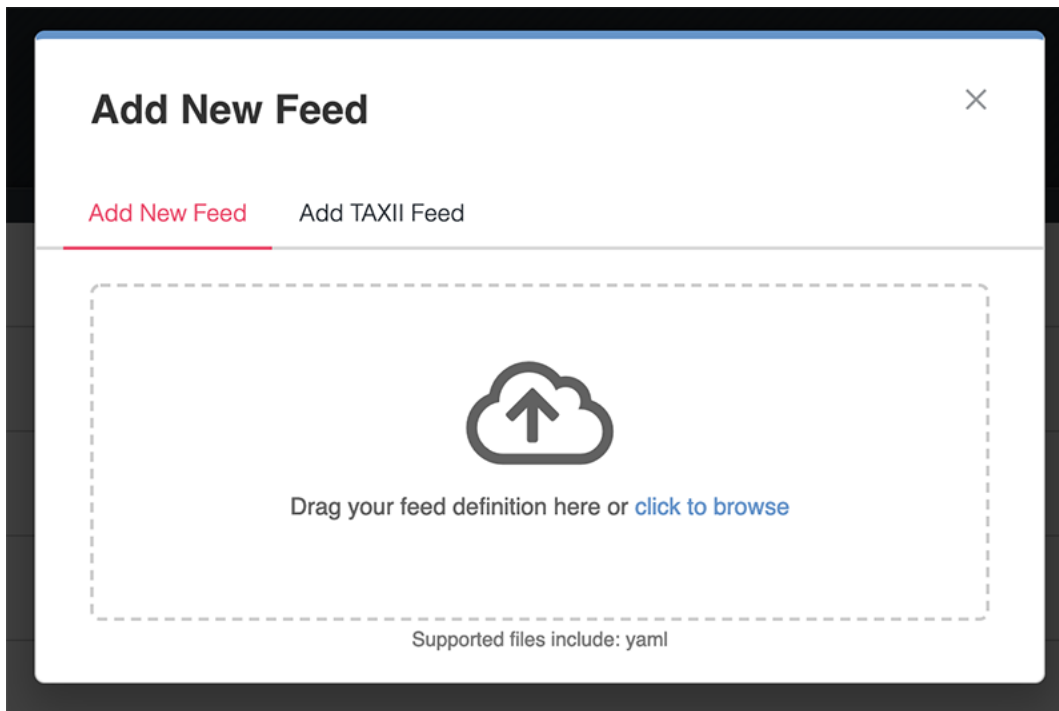
The process to upgrade a CDF is the same as adding a new CDF.

To add a CDF from the ThreatQ Interface:

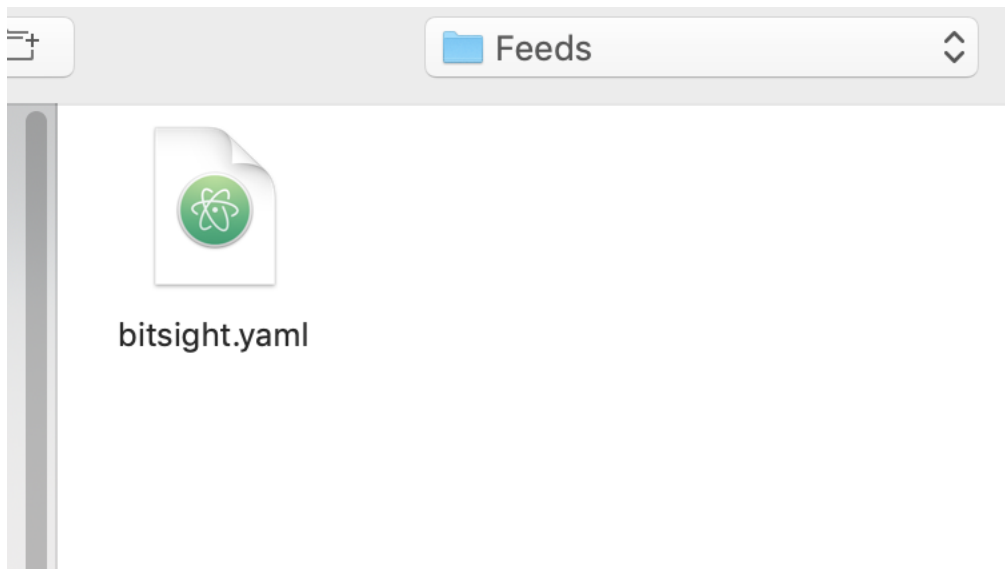
1. Go to **System Settings**  > **Incoming Feeds**.
2. Click on the **Add New Feed** button.



The Add New Feed dialog box opens.



3. Select the file to upload by either clicking and dragging the file onto the dialog box or using the link supplied to browse for the file on your local machine.



Existing Feeds

ThreatQ will inform you if the feed already exists on the platform and will require user confirmation before proceeding.

Upgrade Feed

The provided definition file contains the following installed feeds: BitSight.

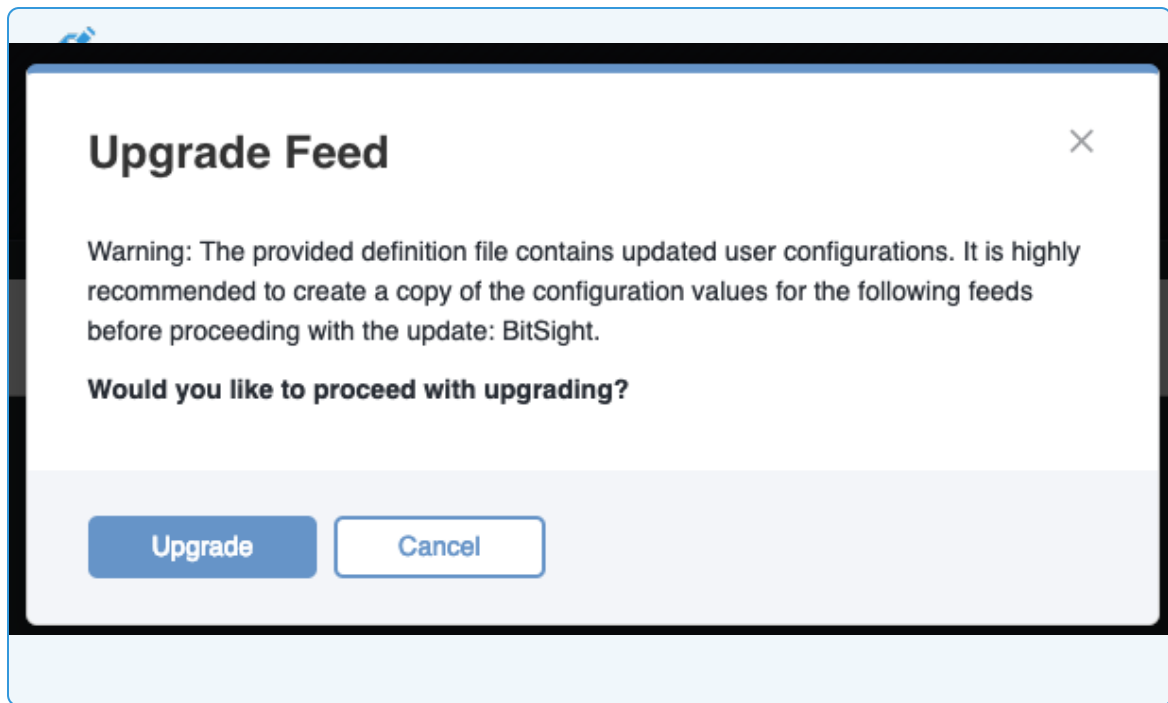
Would you like to proceed with upgrading?

Upgrade

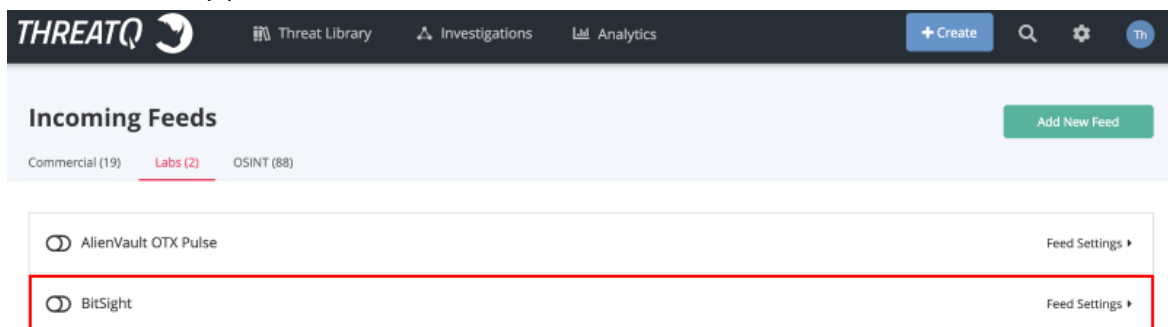
Cancel

User Configurations

ThreatQ will also inform you if the new version of the CDF contains changes to the user configuration. The new user configurations will overwrite the existing ones for the feed. The platform will require user confirmation before proceeding.



4. The new feed(s) will be added.



You will need to configure and enable the feed.

Uninstalling a CDF from the ThreatQ Interface

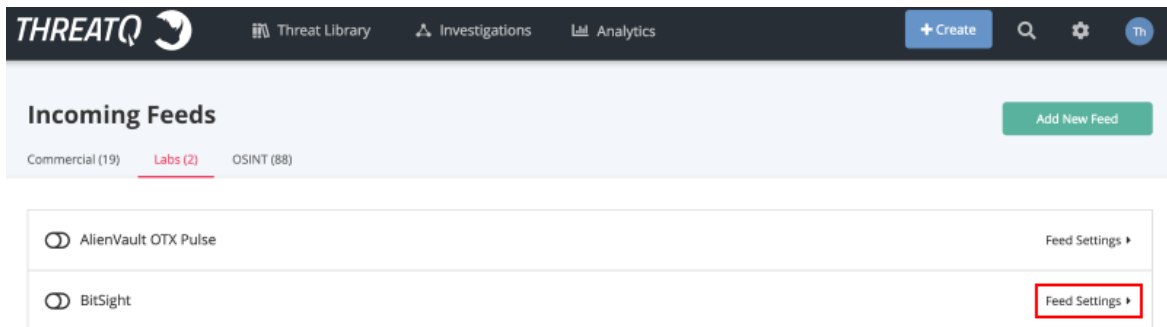
You can uninstall CDFs from the **Incoming Feeds** page of the ThreatQ interface.



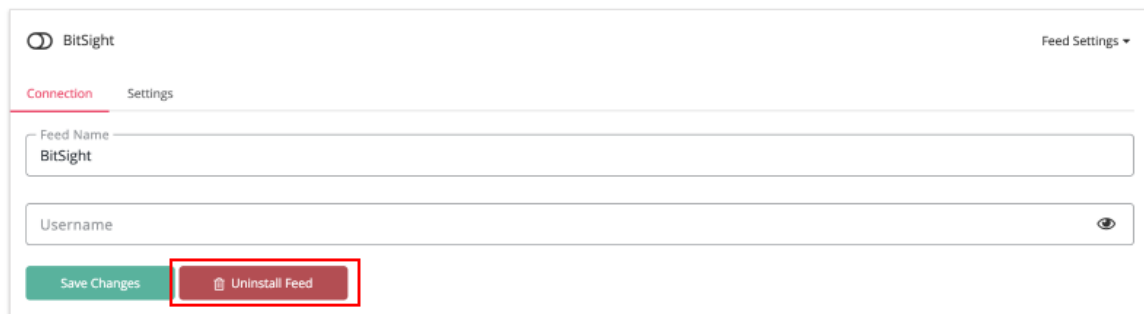
This feature only applies to CDFs.

To uninstall a CDF from the ThreatQ Interface:

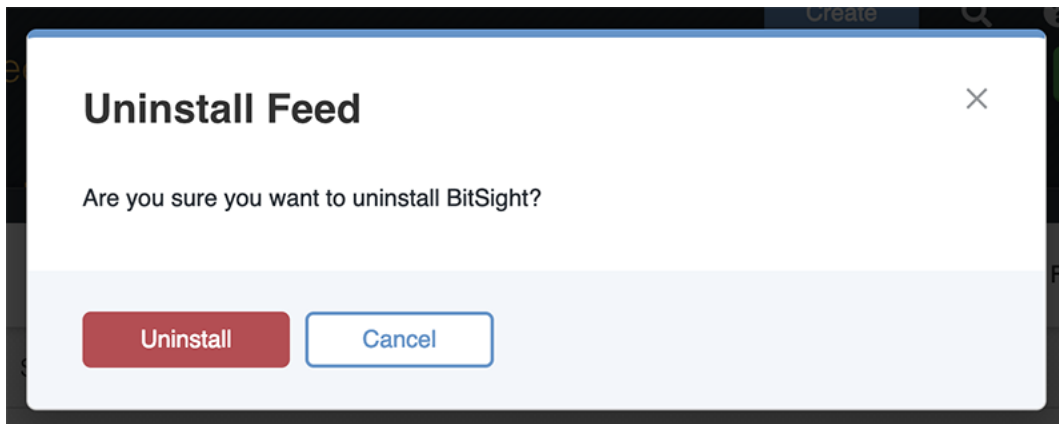
1. Go to **System Settings** > **Incoming Feeds**.
2. Click on the **Feed Settings** link for the feed.



3. Click on the **Uninstall Feed** button.

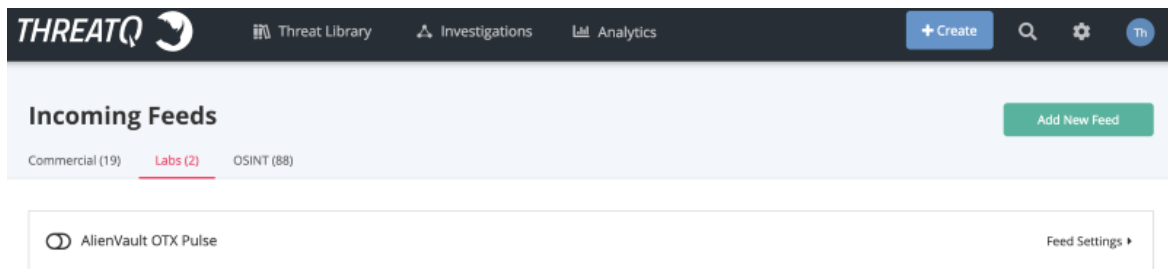


The Uninstall Feed dialog box opens.



4. Click on **Uninstall**.

5. The feed will be uninstalled.



Enabling a Commercial Feed

To enable a commercial feed, you will need an API ID and API Key provided by the feed provider.

Procedure:

1. Choose the **Settings icon > Incoming Feeds**.
2. Click the toggle switch next to the feed you want to enable.

Green indicates enabled.
3. Expand **Feed Settings**.
4. On the Connection tab, enter:
 - Feed Name - the name displayed in ThreatQ
 - API ID - provided by the feed vendor for authorization
 - API Key - provided by the feed vendor for authorization
 - Feed URL - this field is autofilled
5. On the Settings tab, select:
 - the status that incoming indicators from this feed will receive.
 - the frequency that ThreatQ pulls information from the feed.
6. Click **Save Changes**.

Enabling an OSINT Feed

OSINT feeds do not require API IDs, but some may require an API key from the feed provider.

Procedure:

1. Choose the **Settings icon > Incoming Feeds**.
2. Click the toggle switch next to the feed you want to enable.

Green indicates enabled.
3. Expand **Feed Settings**.
4. On the Connection tab, enter:
 - Feed Name - the name displayed in ThreatQ
 - API Key (if required) - provided the feed vendor for authorization
 - Feed URL - this field is autofilled
5. On the Settings tab, select:
 - the status that incoming indicators from this feed will receive.
 - the frequency that ThreatQ pulls information from the feed.
6. Click **Save Changes**.

Viewing Feed Queues

When upgrading a feed, it is recommended to allow the previous implementation the feed to complete processing of the data it has already downloaded, prior to upgrade, to avoid any data loss.

Perform the following steps to confirm that the queues have been cleared.

1. Run the following command:

```
/var/www/api/artisan threatq:list-queues -p  
feeds
```

2. Locate and confirm that the feed's Indicators and Reports rows display a value of "0" for the Messages Ready and Messages Unacknowledged columns.



The queues should be cleared, reporting 0 values, before proceeding with the update.

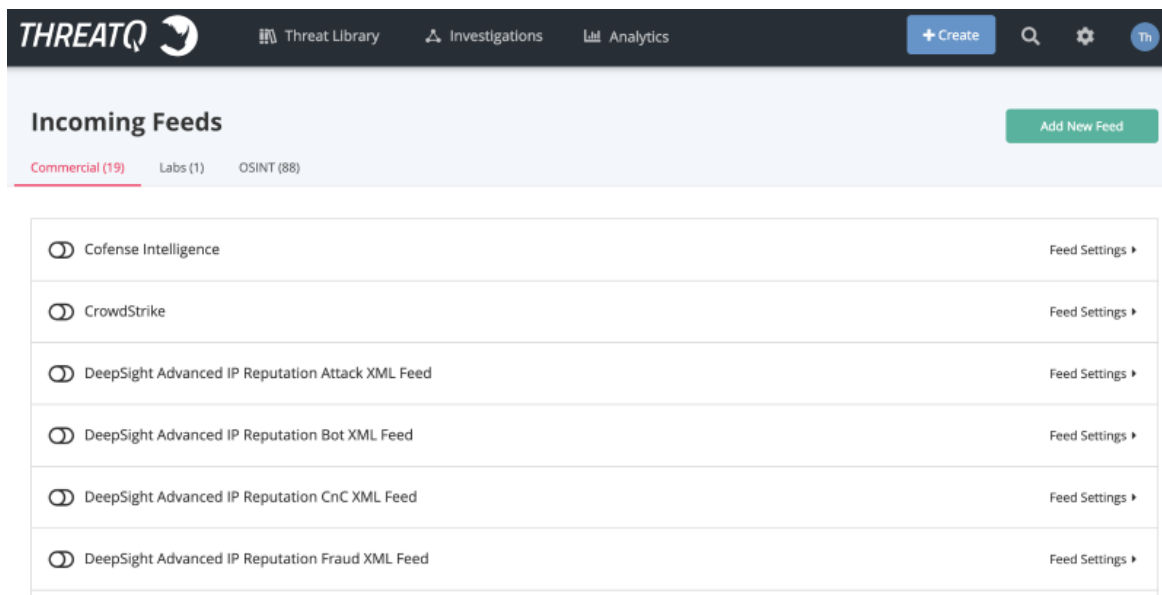
Adding a New STIX/TAXII Feed

Complete the following steps to add a new STIX/TAXII indicator feed.

Procedure:

1. Click on the **Settings** icon  and select **Incoming Feeds**.

The Incoming Feeds page will load.

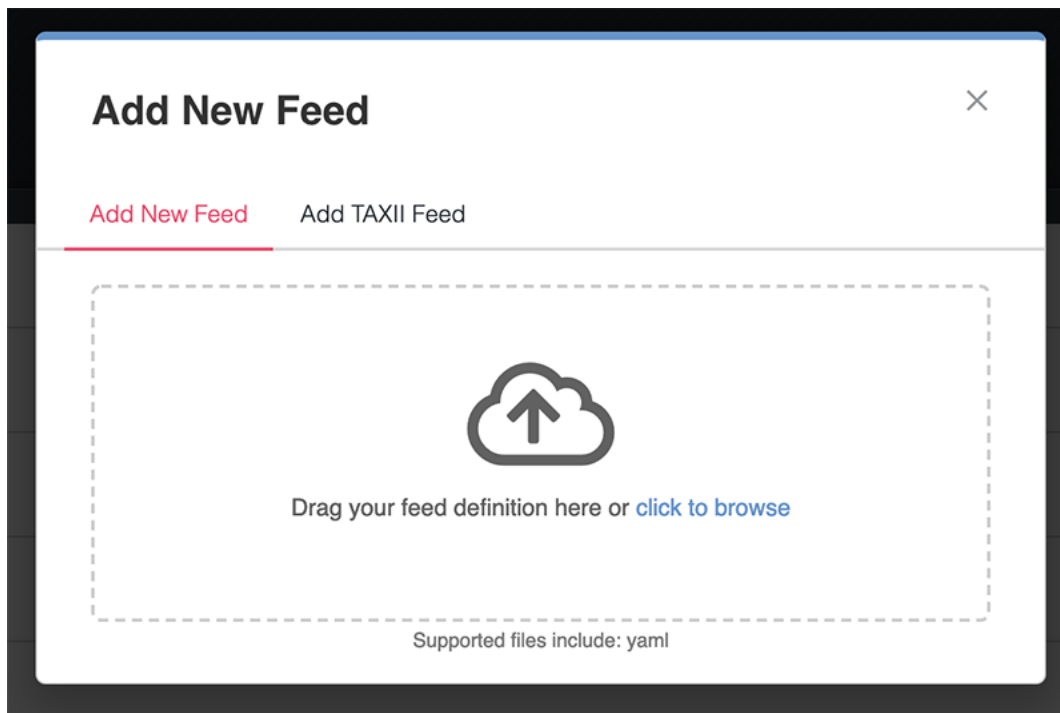


The screenshot displays the ThreatQ web interface for the 'Incoming Feeds' section. The top navigation bar includes the ThreatQ logo, 'Threat Library', 'Investigations', 'Analytics', a '+ Create' button, and search, settings, and user profile icons. The 'Incoming Feeds' header has a green 'Add New Feed' button. Below the header, there are three tabs: 'Commercial (19)' (selected), 'Labs (1)', and 'OSINT (88)'. A table lists the feeds, each with a toggle switch, the feed name, and a 'Feed Settings' link with a right-pointing arrow.

Feed Name	Feed Settings
☐ Cofense Intelligence	Feed Settings ▶
☐ CrowdStrike	Feed Settings ▶
☐ DeepSight Advanced IP Reputation Attack XML Feed	Feed Settings ▶
☐ DeepSight Advanced IP Reputation Bot XML Feed	Feed Settings ▶
☐ DeepSight Advanced IP Reputation CnC XML Feed	Feed Settings ▶
☐ DeepSight Advanced IP Reputation Fraud XML Feed	Feed Settings ▶

2. Click on **Add New Feed**.

The Add New Feed dialog box opens.



3. Click on **Add TAXII Feed**.

The Add TAXII Feed form loads.

Add New Feed ×

Add New Feed **Add TAXII Feed**

What would you like to name this feed?

How often would you like to pull new data from this feed?

Every Hour ▾

TAXII Connection Settings

Discovery URL: ?

Poll URL (Optional): ?

Collection Name: ?

Client User Authentication (if applicable)

Username: ?

Password: ?

Client TLS/SSL Authentication (if applicable)

Client Certificate: ?

Client Key: ?

4. Complete the following fields:

Field	Instructions
What would you like to name this feed?	Enter the feed's name that will be displayed throughout ThreatQ. The name must be at least 5 characters long  It does not need to match the Collection Name.
How often would you like to pull new data from this feed?	Choose Every Hour or Every Day .
TAXII Connection Settings	
Discovery URL	This is where the TAXII server can be reached.  This field is required.
Poll URL	An optional URL that specifies a specific endpoint on the TAXII Server to poll for data.
Collection Name	The name of the collection of data in the feed you will access.  This field is required.
Client User Authentication	
Username	Enter a username if required for the feed.

Field	Instructions
Password	Enter a password if required for the feed.
Client TLS/SSL Authentication	
Client Certificate	Enter a certificate if required for the feed.
Client Key	Enter a private key if required for the feed.
Server Authentication	
Verify SSL	Leave the checkbox checked to require that the TAXII client verify the provider's SSL certificate.
Host CA Certificate Bundle	The provider's CA Certificate used to verify SSL.  The Host CA Certificate Bundle will not be honored if the Verify SSL option is not selected.

5. Click on **Add TAXII Feed**.

CrowdStrike CDF

Starting with ThreatQ version 4.2, the CrowdStrike feed will be updated to use the configuration driven method. This update will allow users to review an Activity Log that will provide a summary of the feed and including important details such as:

- how the feed was triggered,
- start and completion time,
- raw response received from the vendor,
- how many objects were processed by ThreatQ.

Query Range

Query Range is a new feature with this update that uses the exact date/time that ThreatQ queried CrowdStrike's API for information.

This feature, unique to the updated CrowdStrike feed, ensures that there isn't a gap in feed coverage in the event of a feed run failure or server downtime. ThreatQ will use the last completed run time when performing a new run.

Example: *Customer has CrowdStrike configured to perform scheduled runs every hour. The customer powers down the server for three hours for maintenance. The next time the feed runs, it will automatically use the last successful run time in its range which will cover the three-hour gap when the server was down.*

Placeholder Files

The Placeholder file concept is currently used by the updated CrowdStrike feed with expanded support to other feeds to be added in future releases. Placeholder files prevent linking information delays between the vendor and ThreatQ by creating a placeholder file immediately after receiving a file or report from the vendor. ThreatQ will fulfill the placeholder and update the object information accordingly. ThreatQ will mark placeholder files on the details and file overview pages.

Related Information

- [CrowdStrike Update Instructions](#)
- [Performing Manual Feed Runs](#)

CrowdStrike Update Instructions



CrowdStrike users must update their proxy server settings to use http: for their https: traffic before upgrading CrowdStrike.

Prior to upgrade, and to avoid any data loss, it is recommended to allow the previous implementation of CrowdStrike to complete processing of the data it has already downloaded.

Perform the following steps to confirm that the queues have been cleared.

1. Run the following command:

```
/var/www/api/artisan threatq:list-queues -p  
feeds
```

2. Locate and confirm that the **CrowdStrike Indicators** and **Reports** rows display a value of "0" for the **Messages Ready** and **Messages Unacknowledged** columns.



The queues must be cleared, reporting 0 values, before proceeding with the update.

3. Proceed with the standard feed update procedures.



The update process is quick. A confirmation message will confirm that the update process is complete. The **Activity Log** feature will load once CrowdStrike is enabled and a feed run instance has been created or completed.

Source Consolidation Command

Use the steps below to consolidate/deduplicate similarly named sources and to remove unused sources from the ThreatQ application. A source that have been removed or merged will have its data mapped to a new source.



The command does not require recalculation of scoring.

1. SSH to your ThreatQ installation.
2. Navigate to the api directory using the following command:

```
cd /var/www/api
```

3. Place the application into maintenance mode - see the [Maintenance Mode](#) topic.
4. Run the following command:

```
sudo php artisan threatq:consolidate-sources
```

5. Bring the application out of maintenance mode - see the [Maintenance Mode](#) topic.

Example Scenario:

1. User manually adds ABC as a source.
2. User enables ABC.

There are now two ABC sources in the system.

3. User runs consolidation command.
4. The application merges the sources and remaps any items linked to the correct source.

Source Merge Command

Use the steps below to merge a user-created source (source origin) with another source (source destination). After merging, the source origin will be deleted and source changes will be reflected in the Audit log (Example: Source A become Source B).



The command does not affect date stamps nor does it require a recalculation of scoring.

1. SSH to your ThreatQ installation.
2. Navigate to the api directory using the following command:

```
cd /var/www/api
```

3. Place the application into maintenance mode - see the [Maintenance Mode](#) topic.
4. Run the following command:

```
sudo php artisan threatq:merge-sources --origin-source="<source a>" --destination-source-e="<source b>"
```

5. Bring the application out of maintenance mode - see the [Maintenance Mode](#) topic.

Example Scenarios:

Scenario	Details
Merge user-created source (origin source) with a system source (destination source).	1. User places the platform into maintenance mode. 2. User runs Source Merge command. 3. User is presented with merge confirmation dialog. 4. User consents to the merge. 5. The platform will merge the origin source into the destination source and then delete the origin source after completion. 6. The platform will record the source merge in the audit

Scenario	Details
	log for affected data. 7. The user receives a command success message. 8. The user brings the platform out of maintenance mode.
Merge system source (origin source) with a user-created source (destination source).	1. User places the platform into maintenance mode. 2. User runs Source Merge command. 3. The platform will inform the user that a system source cannot be merged into another source. 4. The user brings the platform out of maintenance mode.
Merge user-created source (origin source) with a system source (destination source) with duplicate records.	1. User places the platform into maintenance mode. 2. User runs Source Merge command. 3. The platform will inform the user that there are duplicate records between the two sources and prompt the user to run the Source Consolidation Command before proceeding with the merge. 4. User runs the Source Consolidation command. 5. User runs Source Merge command. 6. User is presented with merge confirmation dialog. 7. User consents to the merge. 8. The platform will merge the origin source into the destination source and then delete the origin source after completion. 9. The platform will record the source merge in the audit log for affected data. 10. The user receives a command success message. 11. The user brings the platform out of maintenance mode.

Scenario	Details
Merge user-created source (origin source) with a system source (destination source) with an assigned TLP.	1. User places the platform into maintenance mode. 2. User runs Source Merge command. 3. User is presented with merge confirmation dialog. 4. User consents to the merge. 5. The platform will merge the origin source into the destination source, and then delete the origin source after completion. 6. The platform will then apply the destination source's default TLP settings to the merged data and record the source merge in the audit log for affected data. 7. The user receives a command success message. 8. The user brings the platform out of maintenance mode.

Feed Activity Log

The feed activity log summarizes each feed run, including information such as how the feed was triggered, its start time, completion time, the raw response received from the feed vendor, and how many objects were processed.

The activity log is currently available for the following Configuration-Driven Feeds (CDF):

Commercial Feeds

- CrowdStrike
- Cofense Intelligence (formerly known as Phishme Intelligence)
- Emerging Threats IQRisk Rep List FQDNs
- Emerging Threats IQRisk Rep List IPs

OSINT Feeds

- AlienVault OTX
- All abuse.ch feeds, except for abuse.ch SSBL (Extended)
- Bambenek
- BitSight
- CI Army List IPs
- Cybercrime Tracker
- Emerging Threats Block IPs
- Emerging Threats Compromised IPs
- malc0de Domain
- malc0de IP
- Malware Domain List (IP)
- Malware Patrol
- Phishtank
- www.dan.me.uk Tor Node List

Viewing a Feed's Activity Log

To view a feed's activity log, that feed must be enabled.

Procedure

1. From the main menu, choose the **Settings icon > Incoming Feeds**.
2. Choose a feed and expand **Feed Settings**.
3. Choose the **Activity Log** tab.

Historic Feed Pulls

Historic pulls provide a method for you to ingest threat intelligence data from a particular vendor prior to the date you enabled the incoming feed. The procedure for running historic feeds varies based on the type of feed.

See the following topics for more information:

- [Feeds that do not Support Historic Pulls](#)
- [Performing Manual Feed Runs](#)
- [iSight Historic Pull Command](#)
- [General Historic Pull Commands](#)
- [Threat Intelligence Services Custom Feeds Historic Pull Commands](#)

Feeds that do not Support Historic Pulls

The following feeds do not support historic pulls:

- All OSINT feeds
- The following Commercial Feed:
 - DeepSight

Performing Manual Feed Runs

For some feeds, you can perform a manual feed run for a selected date range. This allows you to generate a historic feed pull from the user interface.

You can perform a manual feed run for the following feeds:

- CrowdStrike

Procedure:

1. From the main menu, choose the **Settings icon > Incoming Feeds**.
2. Select a feed and expand **Feed Settings**.
3. Click **+Manual Run**.
4. Select a **Start Date**, **Start Time**, and **Time Zone** for your run.
5. Select an **End Date**, **End Time**, and **Time Zone** for your run.
6. Click **Queue Run**.

iSight Historic Pull Command

To run an iSight historic pull, run the following command from the command line, substituting your desired start and end date:

```
sudo isight_connector -s MM-DD-YYYY -e MM-DD-YYYY
```

General Historic Pull Commands

If not called out specifically in [Historic Feed Pulls](#), use the following commands at the command line to run historic pulls for most other connectors, including most TAXII feeds.

1. Run the following command to determine the feed name (\$FEEDNAME):

```
tqconnector -h
```

Take note of the desired feed name.

2. Run the following command to run the historic pull, substituting your desired start and end date:

```
sudo -u threatq tqconnector -f $FEEDNAME -s MM-DD-YYYY -e MM-DD-YYYY
```

Threat Intelligence Services Custom Feeds Historic Pull Commands

Custom feeds provided by Threat Intelligence Services provide a mechanism for you to generate a historic pull during the initial feed run. After the initial feed run, feeds typically perform an hourly pull, but can be adjusted within cron.

Refer to the documentation for your custom feed or integration for more information.

Feed Health Notifications

Feed Health Notifications allows the ThreatQ application to send you, and other designated users, email notifications when a feed encounters an issue. The emails will contain useful

information such as connection information, data ingested, and an ingestion summary.

THREATQ 

Threat Library

Investigations

Analytics

Notification Settings

Notification Management

Mail Server Configuration

Connection Settings

Server Name

SSL Method

▼

Port #

Username

Password



Test Email

Destination Email Address

 Save and Send Test Email

See the [Notification Settings](#) topic for more information.

Dashboard

The following describes how to use the dashboard to view various threat intelligence metrics.

[Dashboard Overview](#)

Dashboard Overview

The Dashboard displays metrics and visualizations to provide at-a-glance views of your threat intelligence data, including:

- Overview of intelligence by score
- Watchlist activity
- Incoming intelligence
- Open assigned tasks

The dashboard serves as your landing page when you log in to ThreatQ.



You can create your own custom dashboards using system widgets. See the [Custom Dashboards](#) topic for more details.

Related Topics:

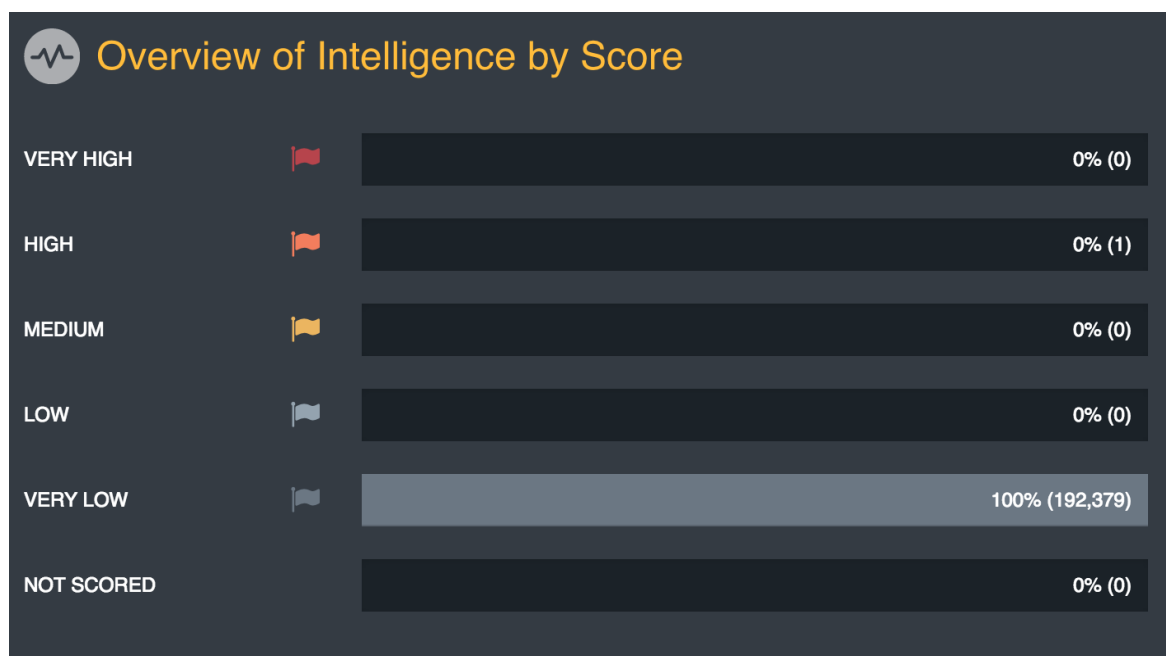
- [Overview of Intelligence By Score](#)
- [Watchlist](#)
- [Viewing Tasks on the Dashboard](#)
- [Custom Dashboards](#)

Overview of Intelligence By Score

This dashboard graph provides a summary of indicator scoring in the system. It lists total indicators by score in the following order:

- Very High
- High
- Medium
- Low
- Very Low
- Not Scored

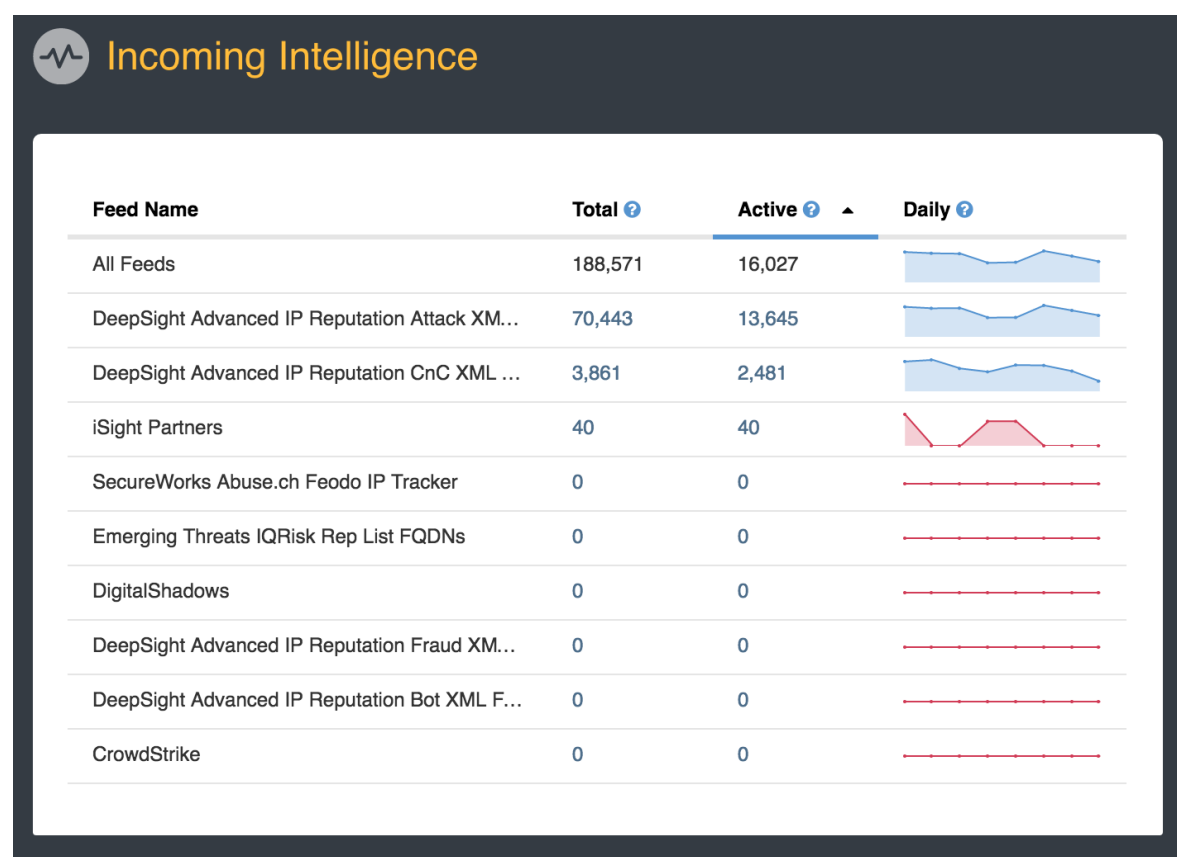
You may click on the percentage/number of indicators to launch an advanced search based on that criteria.



Incoming Intelligence

This dashboard graph provides a view of threat intelligence from all incoming feeds. The system categorizes threat intelligence by:

- Feed Name
- Total number of indicators reported by a source
- Indicators reported by a source with a status of active
- All indicators reported by a source per day (includes existing indicators)



Watchlist Activity

This dashboard section provides a view of the intelligence data that you selected to watch. You may click on any accompanying link to view the details page of the item being watched.

 **Watchlist Activity**  *Since Wednesday* 

Adversaries (1/1) Files (1/1) Indicators (6/6)

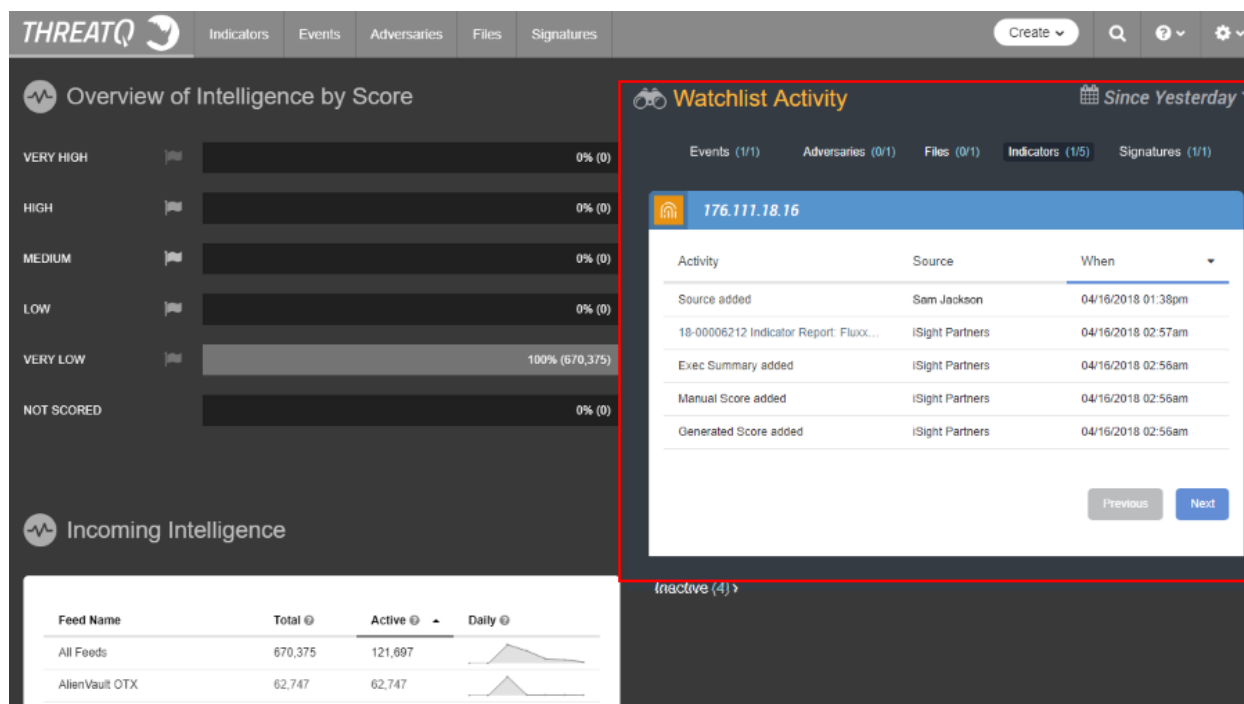
 **156.201.135.172**

Activity	Source	When	
Manual Score added	CrowdStrike	04/12/2018 06:05pm	
Generated Score added	CrowdStrike	04/12/2018 06:05pm	
googleads2.publicvm.com linked	CrowdStrike	04/12/2018 06:05pm	
Source added	CrowdStrike	04/12/2018 06:05pm	
Class added	CrowdStrike	04/12/2018 06:04pm	

Previous Next

Watchlist

The Watchlist allows you to track threat intelligence data and user activity of interest from a view on the dashboard.



Configuring the Watchlist

To create a watchlist that displays on the dashboard, complete the following steps:

1. From the ThreatQ user interface, navigate to the Details page of the indicator, event, adversary, file, or signature you want to track.
2. Click **Add to Watchlist** to track that item.

The screenshot shows the ThreatQ dashboard interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'Threat Library', 'Investigations', and 'Analytics'. Below this, the main header displays the indicator '73.49.109.200' with a score of '10 - Very High' and a status of 'Review'. A red box highlights the 'Add to Watchlist' button. The left sidebar contains a menu with 'Context', 'Attributes (2)', 'Sources (1)', 'Tags (0)', 'Description (0)', 'Relationships', 'Comments (0)', and 'Operations'. The main content area shows the 'Attributes (2)' section with a table listing attributes like 'Destination Port' and 'Malware Type'. Below this is the 'Sources (1)' section.

ATTRIBUTE TYPE	ATTRIBUTE VALUE	SOURCES	DATE CREATED
Destination Port	7080	abuse.ch Feodo Tracker Botnet C2 IP Blocklist	05/07/2019 03:11pm
Malware Type	2019-05-07	abuse.ch Feodo Tracker Botnet C2 IP Blocklist	05/07/2019 03:11pm

3. Return to the dashboard to view your watchlist.

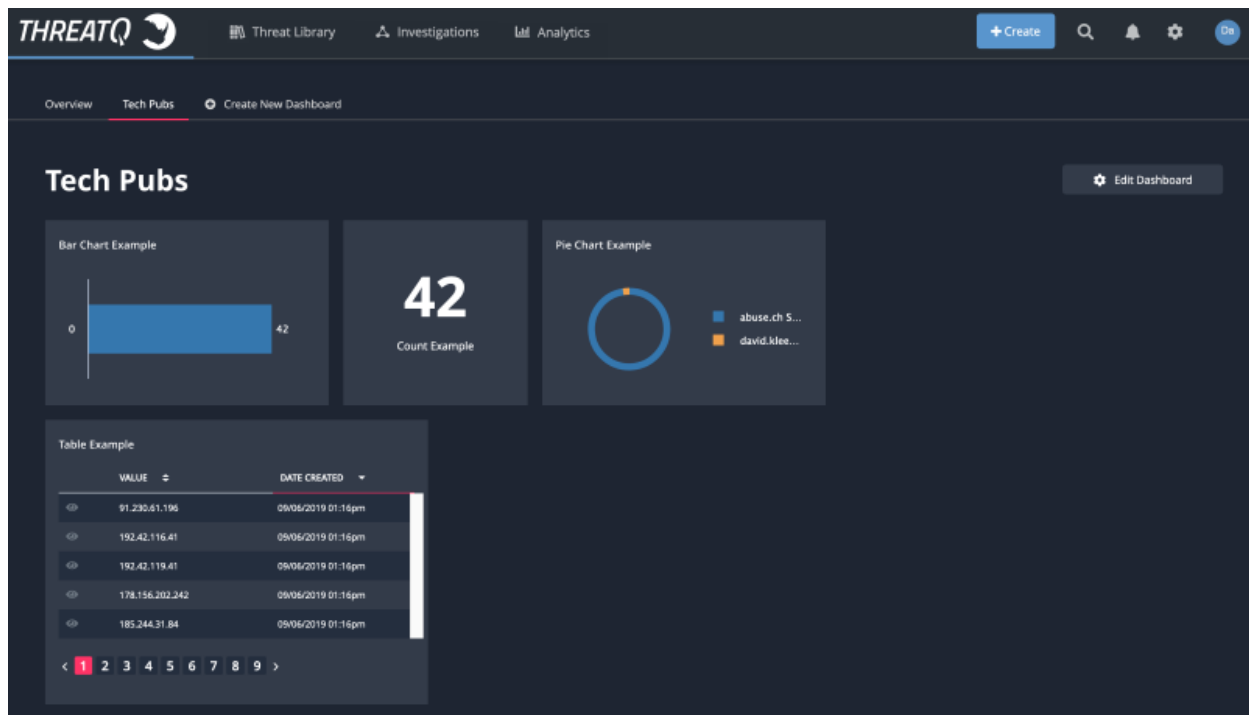
Viewing Tasks on the Dashboard

This dashboard widget provides a view of all open tasks in the platform. You can view your open tasks or view all open tasks. Tasks on the dashboard are categorized by:

- Task ID
- Task Name
- User the Task is Assigned To
- Due Date
- Status.

Custom Dashboards

You can create multiple custom dashboards to be used on the ThreatQ landing page. The custom dashboards you create will only appear on your account and will not be accessible by other users.



Each dashboard is comprised of system widgets which are populated by data derived from [saved searches](#). There are four different types of widgets you can deploy:

- [Count](#)
- [Bar Charts](#)
- [Pie Charts](#)
- [Tables](#)

You can determine how often each widget refreshes its data as well as the object types displayed.

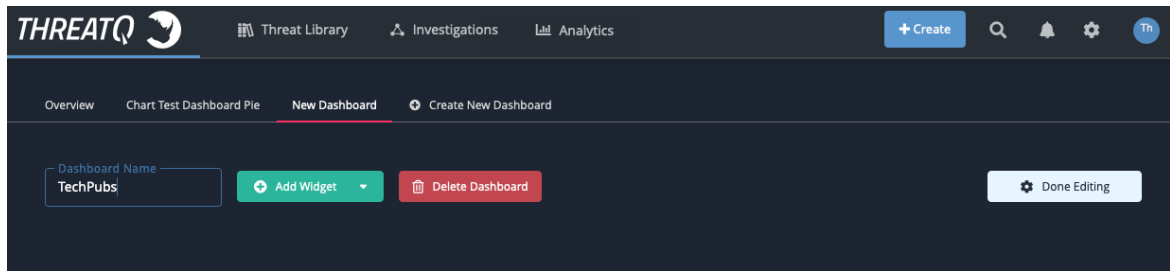
Related Topics:

- [Creating a Dashboard](#)
- [Editing a Dashboard](#)
- [Deleting a Dashboard](#)

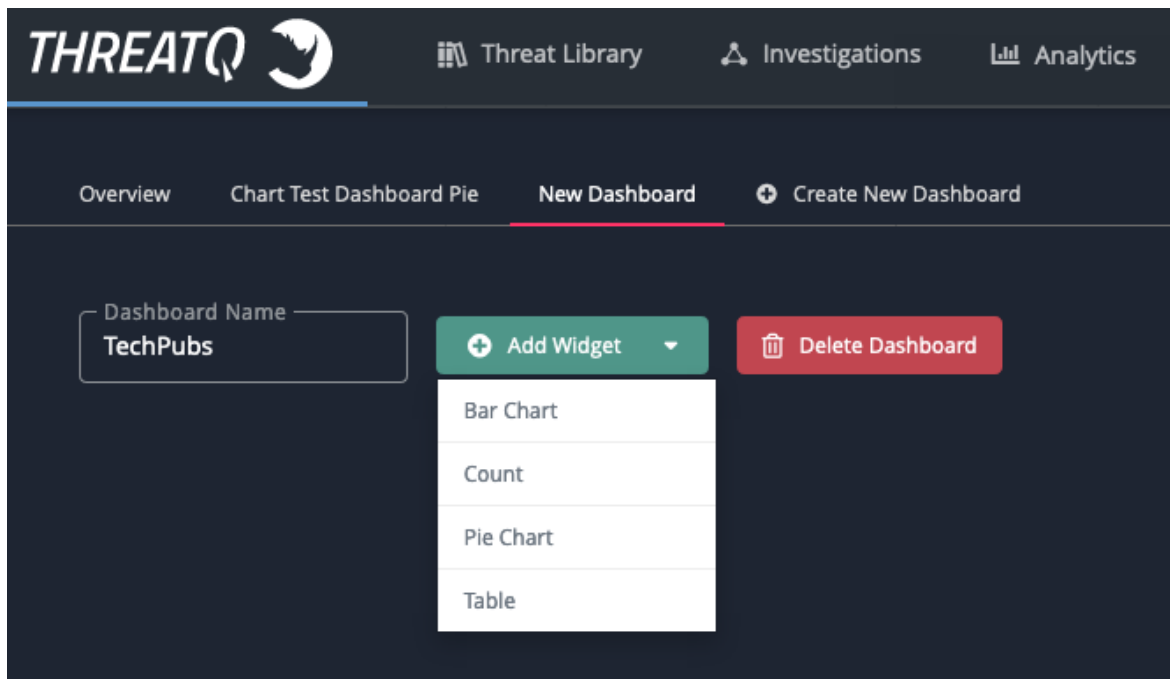
Creating a Dashboard

Perform the following steps to create a custom dashboard:

1. Navigate to the ThreatQ landing page.
2. Click on **Create New Dashboard**.
3. Enter the **Dashboard Name**.



4. Click on **Add Widget** and select the type of widget to add.

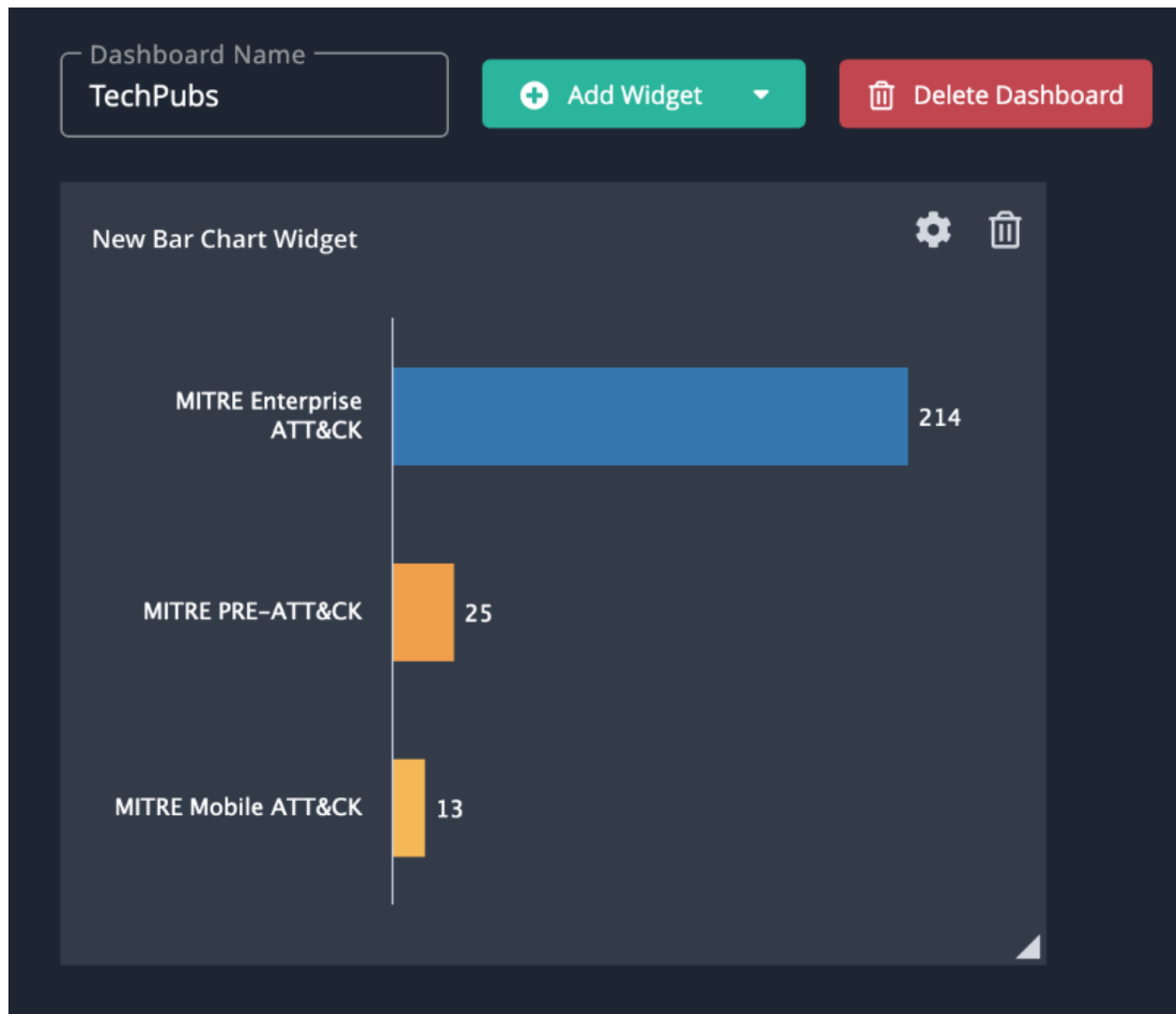


Options include:

- [Bar Charts](#)
 - [Pie Charts](#)
 - [Count](#)
 - [Tables](#)
5. After adding a widget, you can resize it by clicking and dragging the mouse on the bottom-right grey corner.
 6. You can move the widget around the dashboard by clicking on the widget header and dragging it around the page.
 7. Click on **Done Editing** to save the dashboard.

Bar Charts

Complete the following fields to add a Bar Chart widget to your custom dashboard.



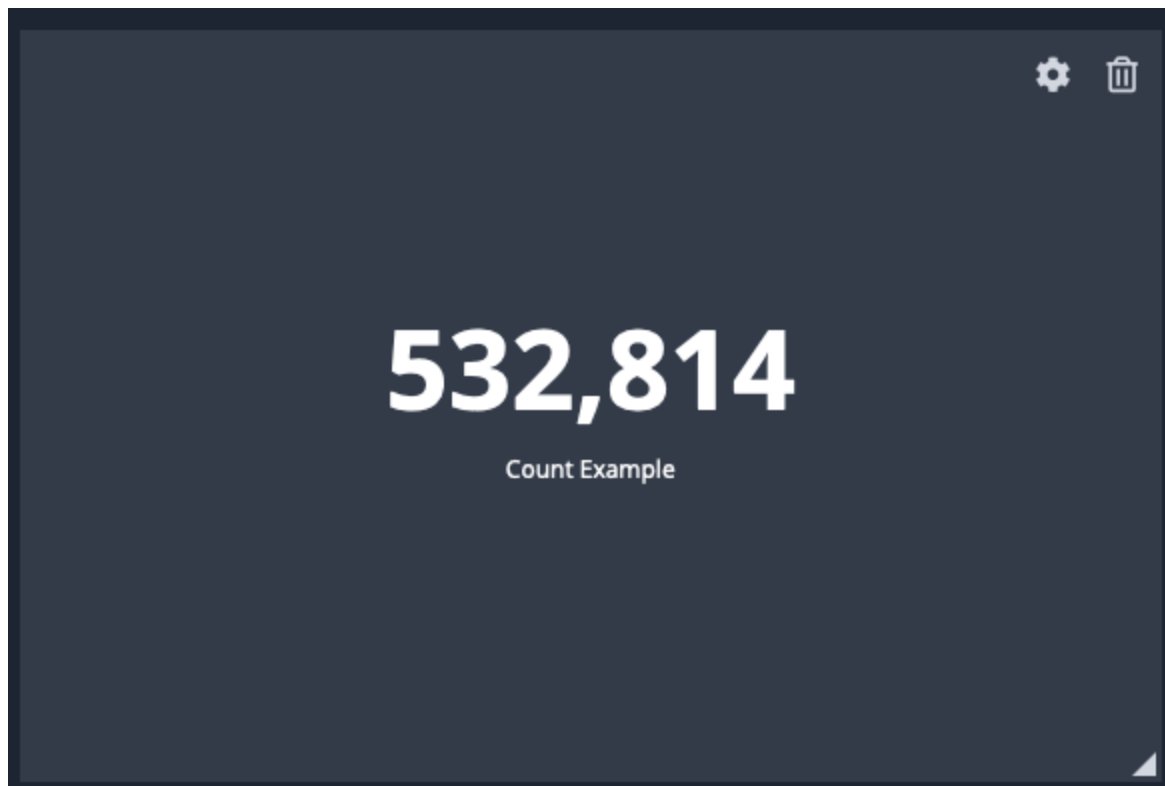
Field	Description
Title	The title that will appear above the widget.
Automatically Update	The refresh time for the data. Options include: 15 Minutes 30 Minutes

Field	Description
	• 60 Minutes • None
Saved Search	Select the Saved Search to populate the data.
Object	Select a specific object type to display.
Group By	Select a data column to sort the information such as source, tags, etc.
Visual Display	Select whether to show the bar chart horizontally or vertically.
Show Top Options	Select the number of results to display. Options include: • Top 5 • Top 10

Count

The Count widget displays the total number a specific object type. You can configure the widget to display a different background color if the total number of objects associated with

the widget is above or below a specific value.



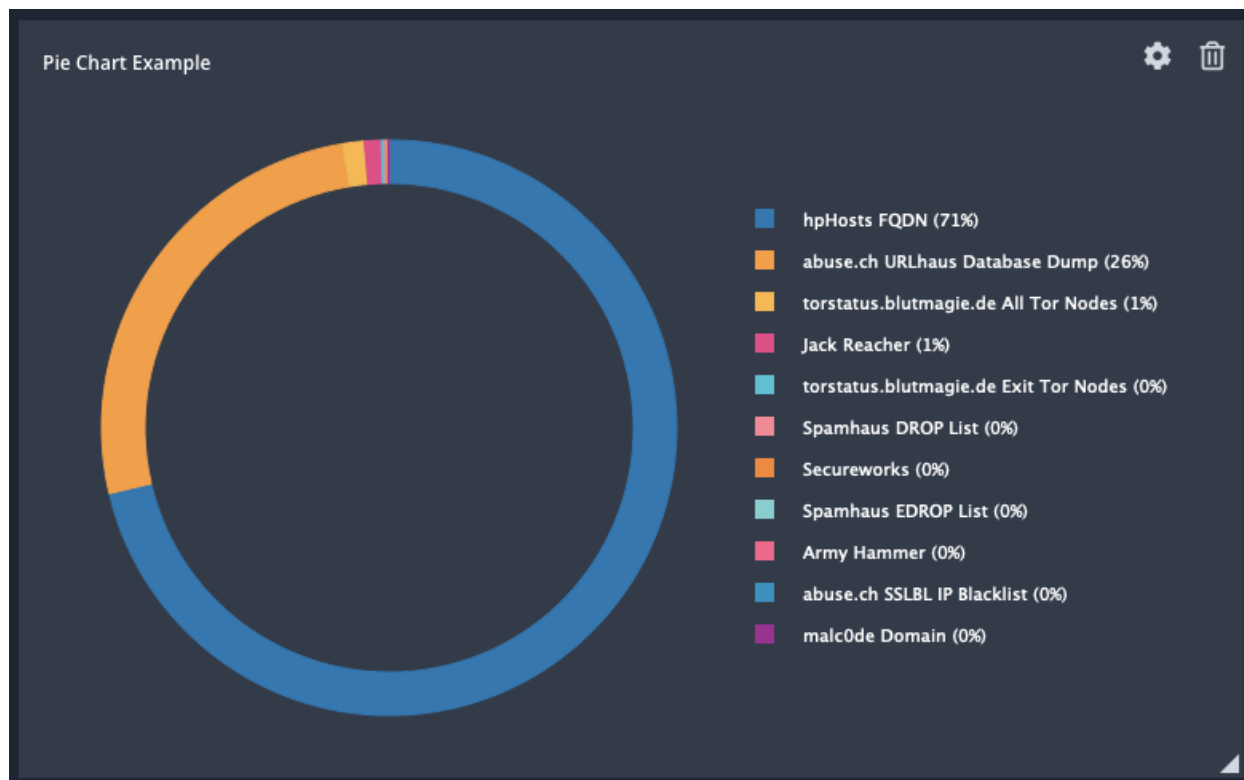
Complete the following fields to add a Count widget to your custom dashboard.

Field	Description
Title	The title that will appear above the widget.
Automatically Update	The refresh time for the data. Options include: • 15 Minutes • 30 Minutes • 60 Minutes • None
Data to Show in Widget	Select the Saved Search to populate the data.

Field	Description
Object	Select a specific object type to display.
Emphasize Data Using Color	Check this box to use different colors to highlight the widget if the count is less than or greater than a specific value. If checked, you will be prompted to select a count value and background color.

Pie Charts

Complete the following fields to add a Pie Chart widget to your custom dashboard.

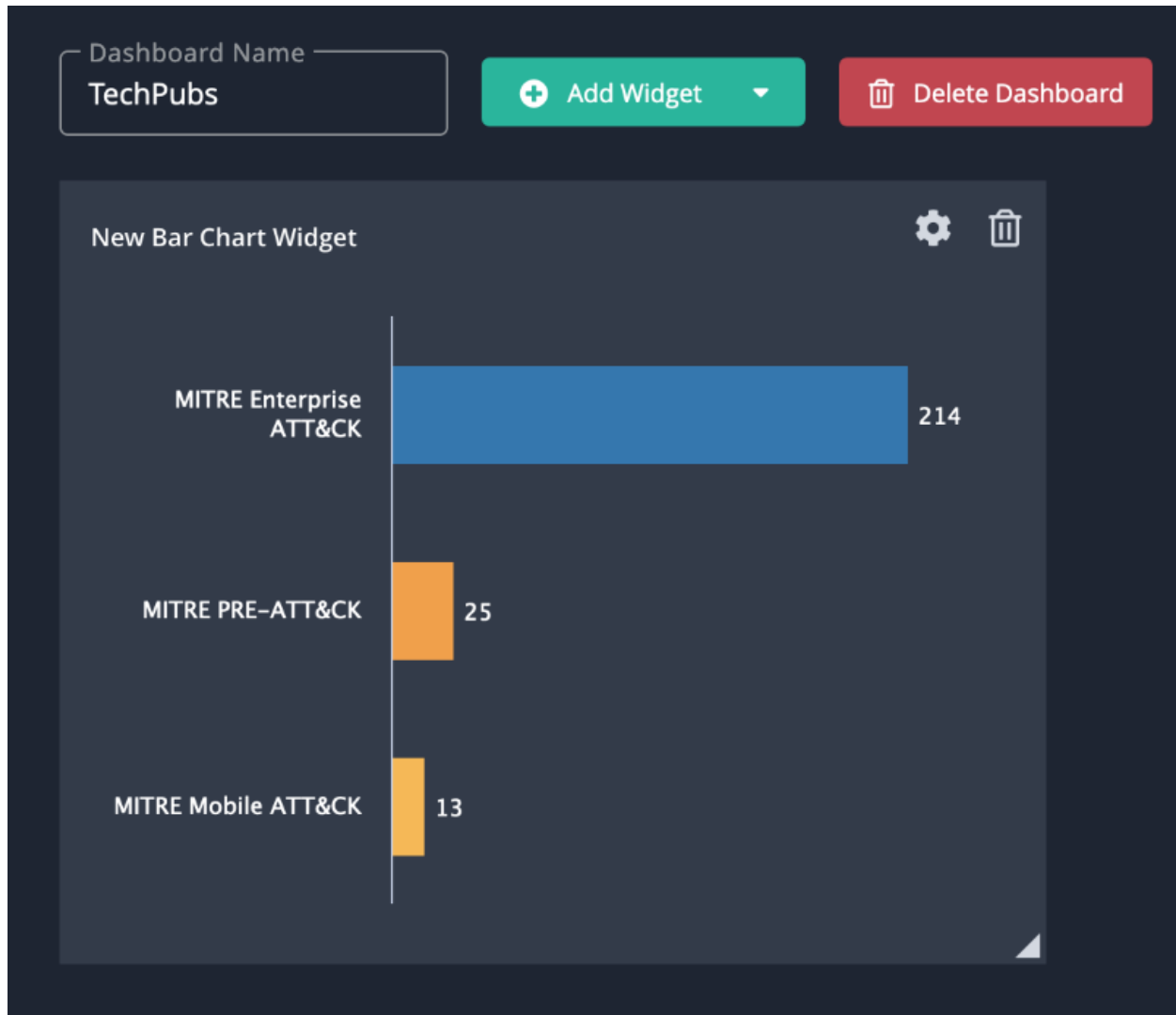


Field	Description
Title	The title that will appear above the widget.
Automatically	The refresh time for the data. Options include:

Field	Description
Update	• 15 Minutes • 30 Minutes • 60 Minutes • None
Saved Search	Select the Saved Search to populate the data.
Object	Select a specific object type to display.
Group By	Select a data column to sort the information such as source, tags, etc.

Tables

Complete the following fields to add a Table widget to your custom dashboard.



Field	Description
Title	The title that will appear above the widget.
Automatically Update	The refresh time for the data. Options include: • 15 Minutes • 30 Minutes

Field	Description
	• 60 Minutes • None
Saved Search	Select the Saved Search to populate the data.
Object	Select a specific object type to display.
Group By	Select a data column to sort the information such as source, tags, etc.
Manage Columns	Select the data columns to display in the table.
Sorting	Select the column to sort the table and the order (ascending/descending).

Editing a Dashboard

1. Switch to the custom dashboard to edit.

2. Click on **Edit Dashboard**.

The screenshot shows the ThreatQ dashboard interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'Threat Library', 'Investigations', and 'Analytics'. Below this, a sub-navigation bar shows 'Overview', 'Tech Pubs' (selected), and 'Create New Dashboard'. The main content area is titled 'Tech Pubs' and contains several widgets: a 'Bar Chart Example' showing a single bar at 42, a 'Count Example' showing the number 42, and a 'Pie Chart Example' showing a donut chart with two segments. Below these is a 'Table Example' with columns 'VALUE' and 'DATE CREATED'. The 'Edit Dashboard' button is located in the top right corner of the dashboard area, highlighted with a red box.

VALUE	DATE CREATED
91.230.61.196	09/06/2019 01:16pm
192.42.116.41	09/06/2019 01:16pm
192.42.119.41	09/06/2019 01:16pm
178.156.202.242	09/06/2019 01:16pm
185.244.31.84	09/06/2019 01:16pm

3. Make your desired changes to the dashboard then click on **Done Editing** to save all updates.

The screenshot shows the ThreatQ dashboard interface in edit mode. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'Threat Library', 'Investigations', and 'Analytics'. Below this, a sub-navigation bar shows 'Overview', 'Tech Pubs' (selected), and 'Create New Dashboard'. The main content area is titled 'Tech Pubs' and contains several widgets: a 'Bar Chart Example' showing a single bar at 42, a 'Count Example' showing the number 42, and a 'Pie Chart Example' showing a donut chart with two segments. Below these is a 'Table Example' with columns 'VALUE' and 'DATE CREATED'. The 'Done Editing' button is located in the top right corner of the dashboard area, highlighted with a red box.

VALUE	DATE CREATED
91.230.61.196	09/06/2019 01:16pm
192.42.116.41	09/06/2019 01:16pm
192.42.119.41	09/06/2019 01:16pm
178.156.202.242	09/06/2019 01:16pm
185.244.31.84	09/06/2019 01:16pm



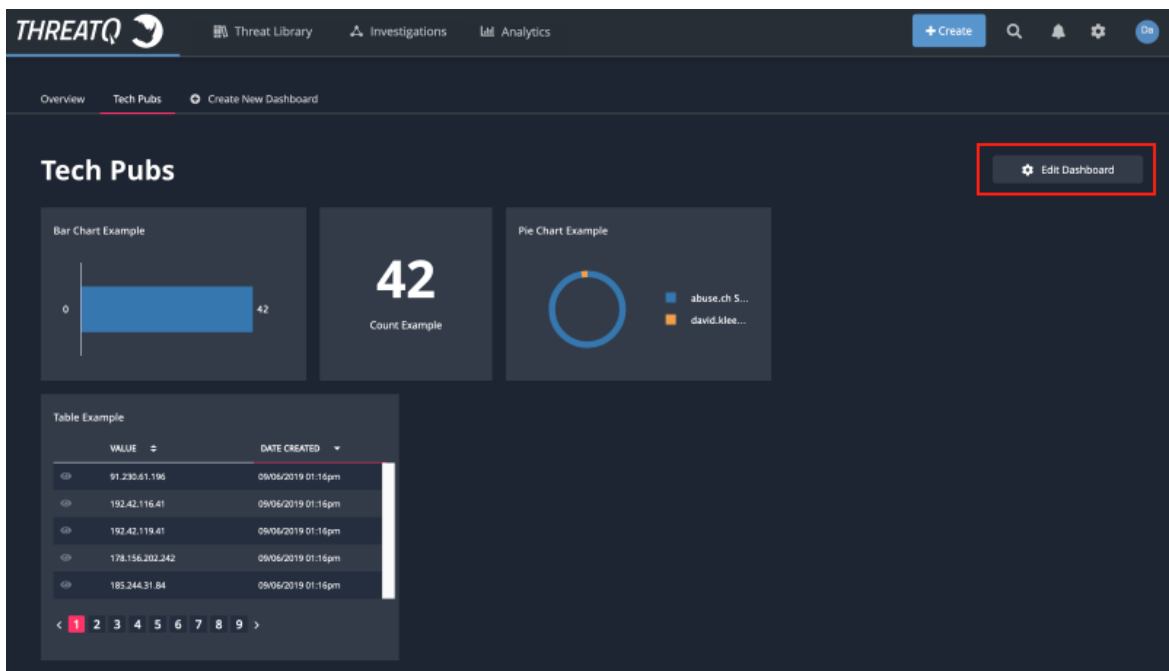
You can click on the gear  icon in the header of a widget to edit individual widget settings. You can click on the delete  icon to delete the widget.

Deleting a Dashboard



You can not delete the default system dashboard.

1. Switch to the custom dashboard to edit.
2. Click on **Edit Dashboard**.



The screenshot shows the ThreatQ dashboard interface. The top navigation bar includes the ThreatQ logo, 'Threat Library', 'Investigations', and 'Analytics'. A '+ Create' button is on the right. Below the navigation bar, there are tabs for 'Overview', 'Tech Pubs', and 'Create New Dashboard'. The main content area is titled 'Tech Pubs' and contains several widgets: a 'Bar Chart Example' showing a single bar at 42, a 'Count Example' showing the number 42, a 'Pie Chart Example' showing a donut chart with two segments, and a 'Table Example' with columns 'VALUE' and 'DATE CREATED'. The 'Edit Dashboard' button in the top right corner of the dashboard area is highlighted with a red box.

VALUE	DATE CREATED
91.230.61.190	09/06/2019 01:16pm
192.42.116.41	09/06/2019 01:16pm
192.42.119.41	09/06/2019 01:16pm
178.156.202.242	09/06/2019 01:16pm
185.244.31.84	09/06/2019 01:16pm

3. Click on **Delete Dashboard**.

The screenshot shows the ThreatQ dashboard interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with the ThreatQ logo and icons for Threat Library, Investigations, and Analytics. Below this is a sub-navigation bar with tabs for Overview, Tech Pubs (selected), New Dashboard, and Create New Dashboard. The main content area displays a dashboard titled 'Tech Pubs'. At the top of this dashboard, there is a 'Dashboard Name' field containing 'Tech Pubs', an 'Add Widget' button, and a 'Delete Dashboard' button, which is highlighted with a red rectangular box. Below the dashboard title, there are four widgets: a 'Bar Chart Example' showing a single bar with a value of 42, a 'Count Example' showing the number 42, a 'Pie Chart Example' showing a pie chart with two segments labeled 'abuse.ch S...' and 'david.klee...', and a 'Table Example' showing a table with two columns: 'VALUE' and 'DATE CREATED'. The table contains five rows of data, all with the same date '09/06/2019 01:16pm'. The table has a pagination bar at the bottom showing page 1 of 9.

VALUE	DATE CREATED
91.230.61.196	09/06/2019 01:16pm
192.42.116.41	09/06/2019 01:16pm
192.42.119.41	09/06/2019 01:16pm
178.156.202.242	09/06/2019 01:16pm
185.244.31.84	09/06/2019 01:16pm

Search

The following describes how to search for indicators and other objects using ThreatQ's search features.

- [Search Overview](#)
- [Wildcards and Symbols in Searches](#)

Search Overview

Search allows you to find objects you are looking for quickly, without having to browse through a large number of objects. There are three search features in ThreatQ:

- Basic Search, which offers a quick method to search if you know exactly what you are looking for.
- Advanced Search, which gives you more options for limiting your search.



The advanced search also serves as the primary interface for the Threat Library.

- Indicator Search, which served as the legacy advanced search prior to ThreatQ version 4.0.

Using these varieties of search, you can create as broad or as granular a view of your data as desired.

For more information, see:

- [Basic Search](#)
- [Advanced Search](#)

- [Indicator Search](#)

Basic Search

Basic Search allows you to search for all objects in the system: indicators, events, adversaries, files, signatures, and so on. The search capability looks at high level aspects of each object, including:

- Indicators (network or host)
- Attachment titles, hashes, keywords
- Attributes
- Adversary name
- Event title

If searching for *google.com*, the following indicators will also be returned:

- www.google.com (FQDN)
- analytic.google.com (FQDN)
- www.google.com/analytic (URL)
- analytic@google.com (email address)

Related Topics:

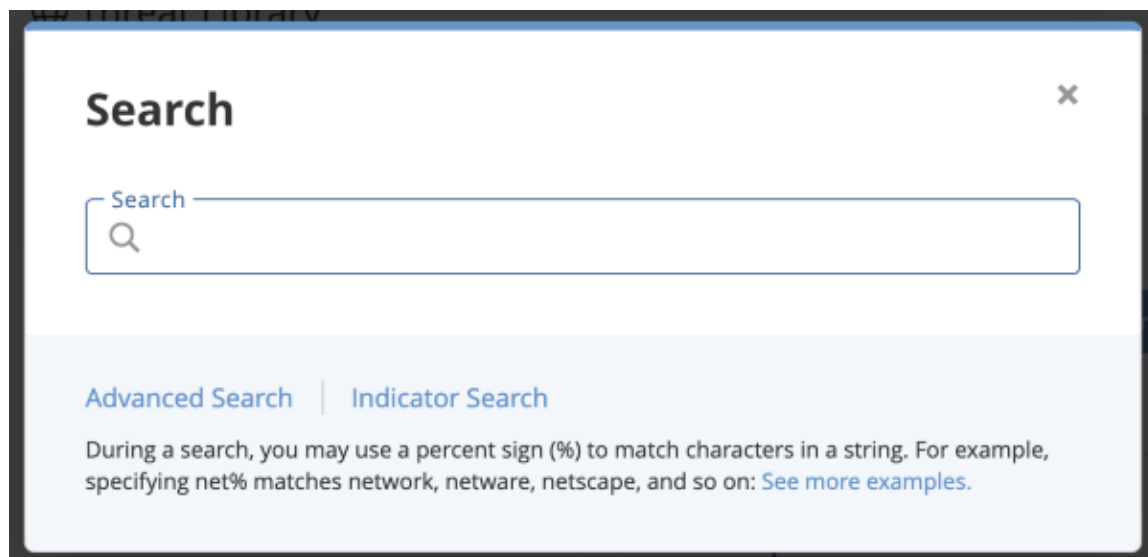
- [Performing a Basic Search](#)
- [Wildcards and Symbols in Searches](#)

Performing a Basic Search

Procedure:

1. Choose the Search icon.

The Search dialog box appears.



2. Enter the search criteria.

The Search field provides type ahead suggestions, if any, based on what you have typed.

3. Select the desired result.

- If you do not retrieve any search results, we recommend trying the [Advanced Search](#) option.
- If there is only one result, the object details page appears.

Wildcards and Symbols in Searches

During a search, you may use a percent sign (%) to match characters in a string. The percent wildcard specifies that any characters can appear in multiple positions represented by the wildcard. For example, specifying net% matches network, netware, netscape, and so on.

Here are a number of examples showing search terms with percent wildcards:

Search Query	Description
% panda	Finds any adversaries and indicators with <name> panda
%ear	Finds any character string that ends with "ear," such as bear
%panda%	Finds any character string that has panda in any position
panda%	Finds any character string that begins with panda
pan%a	Finds any character string that has pan in the first three positions and ends with an "a"

Notification Settings

The Notification Settings page allows you to connect your email server to the ThreatQ application for [Feed Health Notifications](#). You can enable/disable notifications, add/remove accounts receiving emails, and determine which feeds will be monitored for alerts.



Only System Administrators can access the Notification Settings page.

To Access the Notification Settings page:

1. Click on the **System Settings**  and select the **Notification Settings** option.



You should configure mail settings on the Mail Server Configuration tab before attempting to enable Feed Health Notifications.

Related Topics:

- [Configuring Mail Server](#)
- [Enabling Feed Health Notifications](#)

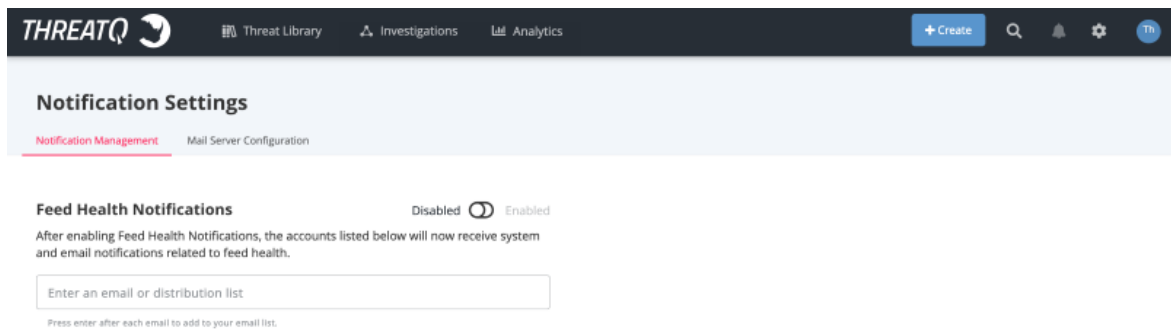
Configuring Mail Server

You must enter your mail server information on the Mail Server Configuration tab before enabling Feed Health Notifications.

To Configure Mail Server:

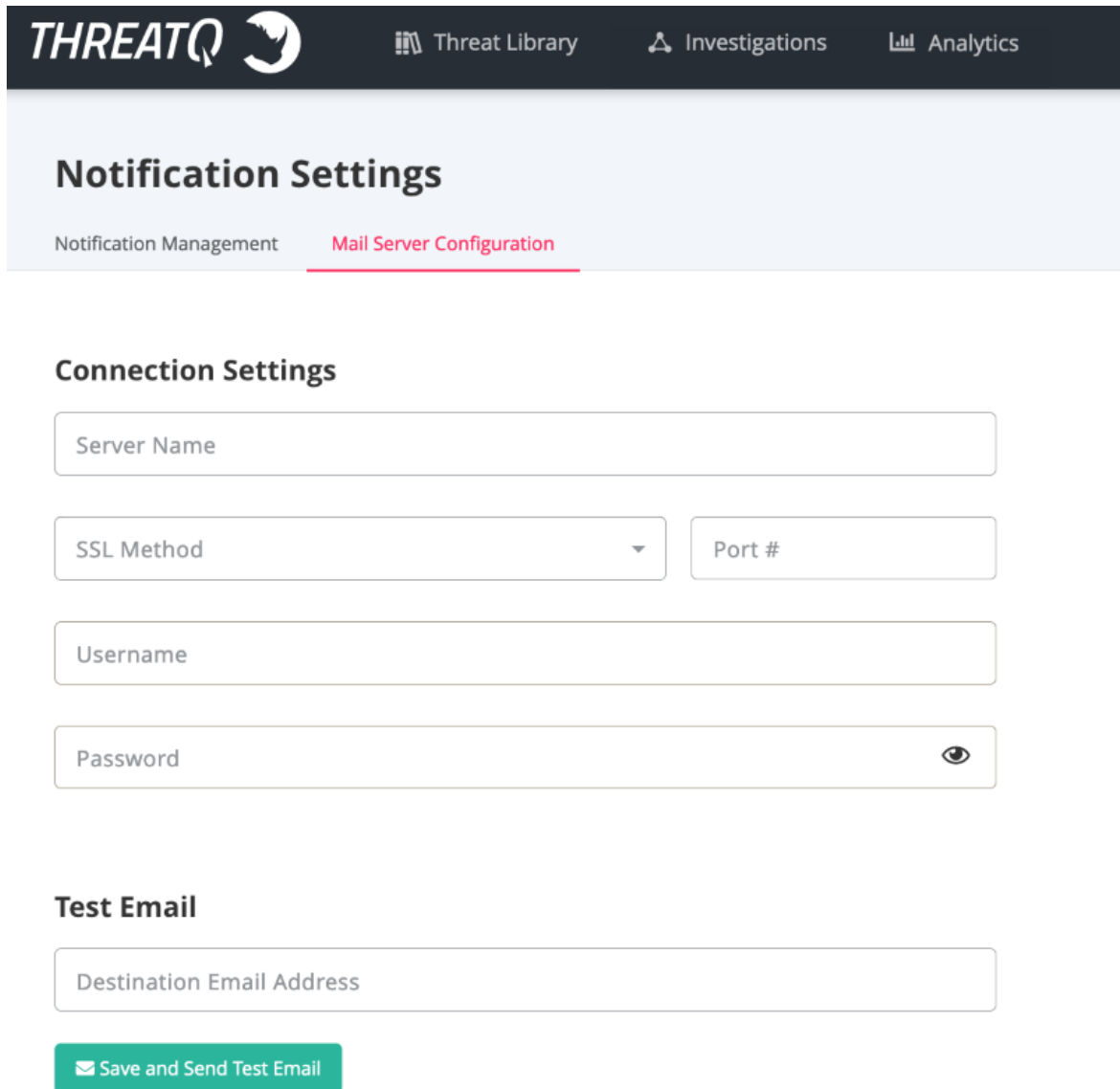
1. Click on the **System Settings**  and select the **Notification Settings** option.

The Notification Settings page loads.



2. Click on the **Mail Server Configuration** tab.

The Mail Server Configuration page loads.



THREATQ Threat Library Investigations Analytics

Notification Settings

Notification Management **Mail Server Configuration**

Connection Settings

Server Name

SSL Method Port #

Username

Password

Test Email

Destination Email Address

Save and Send Test Email

3. Complete the following fields:

Field	Description
Server Name	The address of your mail server.
SSL Method	The SSL method used. There are three options:

Field	Description
	• SSL • TLS • None
Port #	The mail server port.
User name	The mail server account username.
Password	The mail server account password.

4. Enter an email in the **Test Email** field and click **Save and Send Test Email** to confirm that the settings are correct - this is optional. You will receive a setup confirmation email.

Email setup confirmation



NOTICE

This email confirms that ThreatQ email notifications have been configured successfully.

[Go to notification center](#)

HELP CENTER • SUPPORT

Copyright © 2019, ThreatQuotient, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

5. If you did not use the **Save and Send Test Email** option, click on **Save Changes** to save your settings.

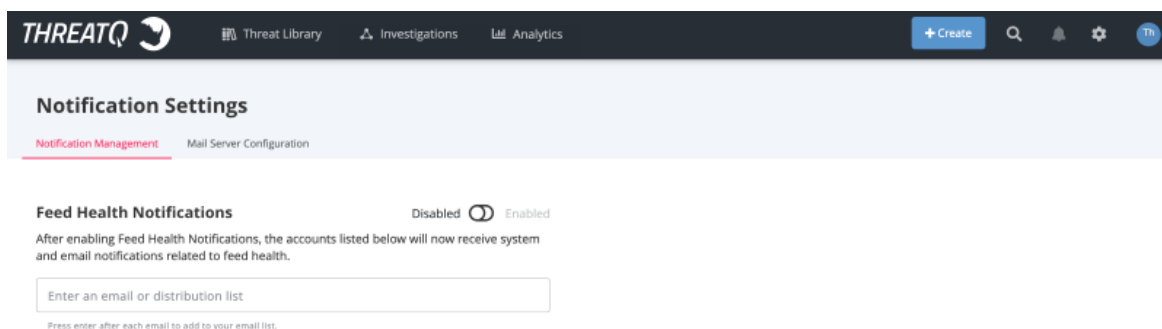
Enabling Feed Health Notifications

After completing [mail server configuration](#), you must first enter an email account or distribution list before enabling Feed Health Notifications.

To Enable Feed Health Notifications:

1. Click on the **System Settings**  and select the **Notification Settings** option.

The Notification Settings page loads.



The screenshot shows the ThreatQ interface. At the top is a dark navigation bar with the ThreatQ logo, 'Threat Library', 'Investigations', 'Analytics', a '+ Create' button, a search icon, a bell icon, a settings icon, and a user profile icon. Below this is a light blue header for 'Notification Settings' with two tabs: 'Notification Management' (active) and 'Mail Server Configuration'. The main content area shows 'Feed Health Notifications' with a toggle switch currently set to 'Disabled'. Below the toggle is a text input field with the placeholder 'Enter an email or distribution list' and a small note: 'Press enter after each email to add to your email list.'

2. Enter an email address in the account field and press the **<Enter>** or **<Return>** key.



Threat LibraryInvestigationsAnalytics

Notification Settings

Notification ManagementMail Server Configuration

Feed Health Notifications

Disabled ☒ Enabled

After enabling Feed Health Notifications, the accounts listed below will now receive system and email notifications related to feed health.

Enter an email or distribution list

Press enter after each email to add to your email list.

John.doe@threatq.comDelete

 Repeat this step to add additional users.

- Click on the **Enable** toggle switch.

Feed Health Notifications will now be enabled. A list of enabled incoming feeds will load. Use the toggle switch next to each feed to enable/disable notifications for individual feeds.



 Threat Library

 Investigations

 Analytics

Notification Settings

[Notification Management](#) [Mail Server Configuration](#)

Feed Health Notifications Disabled ☒ Enabled

After enabling Feed Health Notifications, the accounts listed below will now receive system and email notifications related to feed health.

Press enter after each email to add to your email list.

John.doe@threatq.com  Delete

Enabled / Disable Per Feed 

☒

abuse.ch Feodo Tracker Botnet C2 IP Blocklist

☒

abuse.ch SSLBL IP Blacklist☒☒☒☒

Reports

The following describes how to generate reports in ThreatQ.

- [Reports Overview](#)
- [Report Options](#)
- [Generating Reports](#)

Reports Overview

You can export a PDF Summary of an object from an object's details page.



The generated PDF may contain active links to internal and external locations. Related objects in the PDF link to an internal ThreatQ instance that may require authentication. Please be aware of potential impacts before distribution of the generated report.



Google Chrome's pop-up blocker prevents object PDF summary reports from downloading. We recommend changing your browser settings to allow pop-ups from your ThreatQ instance.

Report Options

You can navigate to **Settings > Report Options** to customize the PDF reports that are generated. Report options apply to all reports generated platform-wide. You can make the following customizations:

- [Previewing Report Customization](#)
- [Customizing the Report Header](#)

- [Customizing Report Text Colors](#)
- [Adding a Custom Disclaimer to a Report](#)

Previewing Report Customization

You can preview report customization to view a representation of a report's output.

Procedure:

1. Select the **Settings** icon > **Report Options**.
2. Under Customized PDF Reports, click **Preview**.

The sample report downloads to your computer.

Customizing the Report Header

Complete the following steps to add a custom header to your PDF.

Procedure:

1. Select the **Settings** icon > **Report Options**.
2. Under **Header Banner**, complete one of the following steps:
 - Drag and drop the image you want to use as the header.
 - Click **Browse** and navigate to the image you want to use as the header.
3. Optionally, click **Restore header banner to defaults**.
4. Click **Save**.

Customizing Report Text Colors

Complete the following steps to customize the colors in your PDF.

Procedure:

1. Select the **Settings** icon > **Report Options**.
2. Under **Colors**, use the drop down menus to select:
 - Header Text
 - Heading Text
 - Body Text
3. Click **Save**.

Adding a Custom Disclaimer to a Report

You can add a custom disclaimer to include with your report to communicate any liabilities or limitations to the end users of the report.

Procedure:

1. Select the **Settings** icon > **Report Options**.
2. Under **Disclaimer**, enter your disclaimer text and then use the formatting tools to customize your message.
3. Click **Save**.

Generating Reports

Complete the following steps to export a PDF Summary of an object from an object's details page.

Procedure:

1. Access the object's detail's page for which you want to generate a report summary.
2. Select **Actions** > **Generate PDF**.

The PDF summary downloads and opens in a new browser tab.



Google Chrome Users: Google Chrome's pop-up blocker prevents object PDF summary reports from downloading. We recommend changing your browser settings to allow pop-ups from your ThreatQ instance. See [Turning Off the Pop-up Blocker in Chrome](#) for more information.



The generated PDF may contain active links to internal and external locations. Related objects in the PDF link to an internal ThreatQ instance that may require authentication. Please be aware of potential impacts before distribution of the generated report.

Turning Off the Pop-up Blocker in Chrome



This topic applies to ThreatQ version 4.7

By default, Google Chrome blocks pop-ups from automatically showing up on your screen. When a pop-up is blocked, the address bar will display a pop-up blocked alert. This pop-up blocker will prevent your PDF from being downloaded. Complete the following steps to allow pop-ups from ThreatQ.

Procedure:

1. Go to ThreatQ where pop-ups are blocked.
2. In the address bar, click the **Pop-up blocked** alert icon.
3. Click the link for the pop-up you want to see.
4. To always see pop-ups for the site, select Always allow pop-ups from [your ThreatQ instance].
5. Click **Done**.

Tasks

The following describes how to manage tasks in ThreatQ.

- [Tasks Overview](#)
- [Assigning a Task](#)
- [Managing Tasks](#)

Tasks Overview

ThreatQ allows you to create and assign tasks to yourself or other users in the platform.

Once tasks are included in your deployment, you can add contextual information and correlate them with Indicators, Events, Adversaries, Signatures, and Files. You can also add comments, change the task priority, change the task status, and delete the task.

Assigning a Task

Complete the following steps to assign a task in ThreatQ.

1. From the main menu, choose **Create > Task**.

The Add Task dialog box opens.

2. Enter a task **Name**.
3. Enter the assignee's email address in the **Assigned To** field.
4. Optionally, use the date picker to select a **Due Date**.
5. Select one of the following statuses:
 - To Do
 - In Progress

- Review
 - Done
6. Select one of the following task priorities:
 - Low
 - Medium
 - High
 7. Optionally, enter any **Associated Objects**.
 8. Enter a **Description** for the task.
 9. Click **Save**.

Managing Tasks

After a task is created, you can manage it on the task's Details page.

The following table describes the actions you can take to manage your tasks on a Task Details page.

To	You can...
Change task priority	Choose the Priority drop-down and select a new priority.

To	You can...
Change task status	Choose the Status drop-down and select a new status.
Add Attributes, Comments, Relationships, and Sources	Choose the Add Context drop-down and select an item.
View and Add Comments	Choose Comments .
View the Audit Log	Choose Audit Log .

Operations

The following explains how to configure and manage operations.



API keys for operations are available from the operation's provider.

- [Operations Overview](#)
- [Managing Operations](#)

Operations Overview

Operations enhance your threat intelligence data by allowing you to add attributes, as well as related indicators, from third party security services, both commercial and open source. You accomplish this by creating objects to connect to a desired service, receive threat intelligence, and display that threat intelligence in ThreatQ.

To develop custom operations, you should possess a basic functional knowledge of Python version 3 development. In ThreatQ version 3.0 and later, you can create operations for:

- Indicators
- Events
- Adversaries
- Files
- Signatures

ThreatQ operations are written in Python v3.5.2. We recommend allocating a non-production ThreatQ appliance for Operations development. You may use this development appliance to troubleshoot your operations before deploying them to production. You may also set up a local Python environment, write your script, and then copy it onto your ThreatQ appliance.

Managing Operations

Manage threat intelligence operations on the Operations Management page.

The following table describes the actions you can take to manage Operations.

To	Do this..
Turn an operation on or off	Toggle the switch next to the operation name.
Install an operation	See Installing Operations .
Uninstall an operation	See Deleting Operations .

Installing Operations

Typically, you will receive an operation installation package from a ThreatQuotient representative or download it from a designated repository.



API keys for operations are available from the operation's provider.

To install an operation:

1. From the navigation menu, choose the **Settings icon > Operations Management**.
2. Click **Install Operation**.
3. Choose one of the following:
 - Drag and drop your operation package onto the **Add Operation** dialog box.
 - Browse to your operation package, select it, and then click **Open**.

If successful, the operation appears in your list of operations where you can enable or disable it.

Deleting Operations

To delete an operation:

1. From the navigation menu, choose the **Settings icon > Operations Management**.
2. For the operation you want to delete, expand **Operation Settings**.
3. Click **Delete Operation**.
4. Click **Uninstall**.

Exports

The following explains how to configure and manage exports of threat intelligence data from ThreatQ. Please read [Exports Overview](#) before proceeding.

- [Exports Overview](#)
- [Managing Exports](#)
- [Specific Indicator Export Configuration Instructions](#)

Exports Overview

Exporting is one of the most important ThreatQ features, as it allows you to output non-whitelisted indicators to an external threat detection system.

ThreatQ provides a number of standard system exports that have previously been identified as useful. You have the option to use those and create your own. ThreatQ Exports are built on the Smarty PHP Template Engine; see <https://www.smarty.net/>.



You should NOT attempt to export all of your threat intelligence data with a single export. Attempting to do so will cause system degradation and the export will not complete.

Managing Exports

Manage Exports on the Exports page, accessible by navigating to the **Settings icon > Exports**.

The following describes the actions you can take to manage Exports.

- [Viewing the Exports List](#)
- [Enabling/Disabling an Export](#)
- [Viewing an Export](#)
- [Duplicating an Export](#)
- [Adding an Export](#)
- [Accessing/Editing an Export's Connection Settings](#)
- [Accessing/Editing an Export's Output Format](#)
- [Deleting an Export](#)

Viewing the Exports List

The Exports page provides a list of all standard and user-defined exports in the platform.

To view the exports list:

1. Select the **Settings icon > Exports**.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

Exports

Need help? Click here for Exports documentation. [Add New Export](#) 

25

OFF / ON	NAME	URL	CONNECTION	OUTPUT FORMAT	ACTIONS
☐	Start typing...				
☐	ArcSight	api/export/arcsight	connection settings		duplicate
☐	ArcSight Email Address	api/export/arcsightemail	connection settings		duplicate
☐	ArcSight Email Attachments	api/export/arcsightattachment	connection settings		duplicate
☐	ArcSight Email Subject	api/export/arcsightsubject	connection settings		duplicate
☐	ArcSight FQDN	api/export/arcsightfqdn	connection settings		duplicate
☐	ArcSight IP Address	api/export/arcsightip	connection settings		duplicate
☐	ArcSight MDS	api/export/arcsightmd5	connection settings		duplicate
☐	ArcSight String	api/export/arcsightstring	connection settings		duplicate

Enabling/Disabling an Export

To enable/disable an export:

1. Select the **Settings icon >Exports**.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Locate the export you wish to enable/disable.
3. Toggle the switch in the On/Off column to enable/disable the export.

A confirmation of your action appears in an alert bar at the top of the page.

Viewing an Export

To view an export:

1. Select the **Settings icon >Exports**.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Click the desired URL.

A new tab opens in your browser, and you are taken to the data returned from that export.

The load time may be lengthy depending on the amount of data being returned.

Duplicating an Export

Duplicating an export allows you to have a version that you can edit.

To duplicate an export:

1. Select the **Settings icon >Exports**.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Locate the Export you wish to duplicate.
3. Click **duplicate** in the Actions column.
4. The duplicate appears at the bottom of the Exports table. A confirmation of the

duplication appears in an alert bar at the top of the page.

By default, the copy you just created is toggled Off.

Adding an Export

To add an export

1. Select the **Settings icon >Exports**.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Click **+ Add Export**.

The Connection Settings dialog box opens.

3. Enter the Export name.
4. Verify or edit the token.
5. Click **Next Step**.

The Output Format dialog box opens.



For detailed information on formatting the Output Format dialog box, see [Accessing/Editing an Export's Output Format](#).

6. Select which type of information you would like to export from the first dropdown menu.
7. Select the Output type from the second dropdown menu.
8. Un-select any of the checkboxes under the **Filter by TLP** section to exclude data by its source TLP classification. All classifications will be selected (included in the export) by default.



The **Filter by TLP** option will only appear if administrators have enabled TLP viewing. See the [Traffic Light Protocol \(TLP\)](#) topic for more information.

9. (Optional) Enter special parameters.
10. Customize the **Output Format Template** by putting your cursor where you want the variable to go and selecting the variable you'd like to use from the **Insert Variable** select box.
11. Verify the information entered.
12. Click **Save Settings**.

The export you just created appears at the bottom of the Exports table, and a confirmation alert appears in an alert bar at the top of the page.

By default, the new export is toggled Off.

Accessing/Editing an Export's Connection Settings

Connection settings are available for each of the exports. The Connection Settings dialog box contains the name of the export as well as the token you'll need to use when connecting a device to ThreatQ.

While you cannot edit or delete any of the exports originally supplied by ThreatQ, you can edit exports you have added to ThreatQ or copies of the original exports.

To edit an export's connection settings:

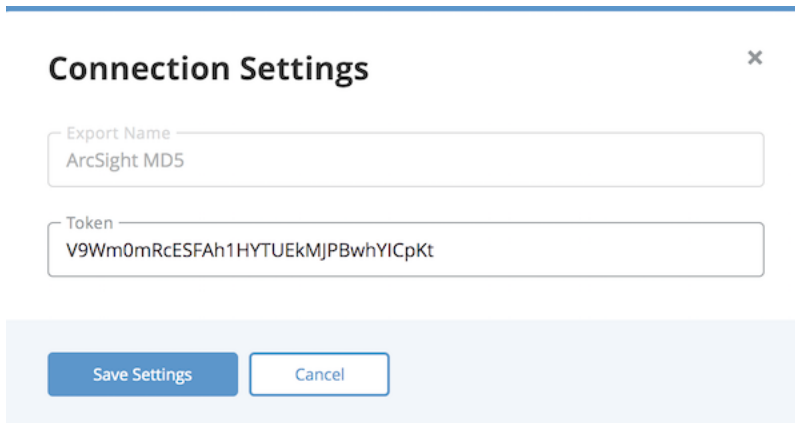
1. Select the **Settings icon >Exports**.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Locate the export you wish to edit.

3. Click **connection settings** in the Connection column.

The Connection Settings dialog box opens.



4. Make the desired edits.
5. Click **Save Settings**.

The settings are saved, and a confirmation alert appears in an alert bar at the top of the page.

Accessing/Editing an Export's Output Format

While you cannot edit or delete any of the exports originally supplied by ThreatQ, you can edit exports you have added to ThreatQ or copies of the original exports.

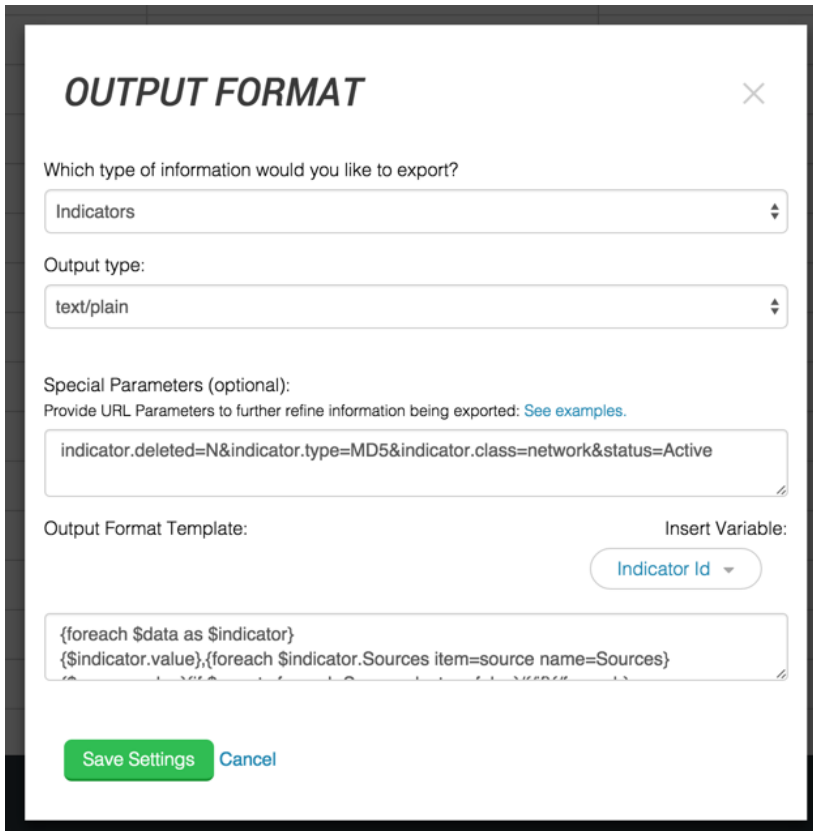
To edit an export's output format:

1. Select the **Settings icon >Exports**.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Locate the export you wish to edit.
3. Click **output format** in the Output Format column.

The Output Format dialog box opens.



OUTPUT FORMAT ✕

Which type of information would you like to export?

Indicators

Output type:

text/plain

Special Parameters (optional):
Provide URL Parameters to further refine information being exported: [See examples.](#)

indicator.deleted=N&indicator.type=MD5&indicator.class=network&status=Active

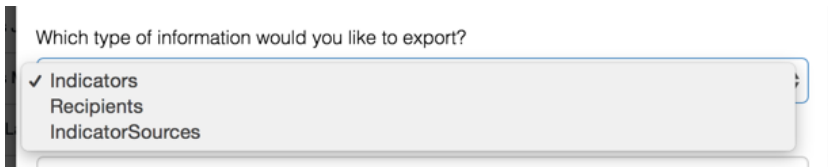
Output Format Template:

Insert Variable: Indicator Id

```
{foreach $data as $indicator}  
{ $indicator.value }, {foreach $indicator.Sources item=source name=Sources}
```

[Save Settings](#) [Cancel](#)

4. Select which type of information you would like to export from the first dropdown menu.



Which type of information would you like to export?

- ✓ Indicators
- Recipients
- IndicatorSources

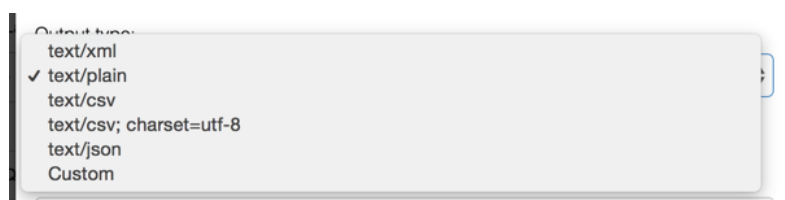
An admin has the ability to choose between the following options:

- Indicators - Outputs only indicators
- Recipients - Outputs only recipients
- IndicatorSources - Outputs indicators with the source as supporting information

5. Select the Output Type from the second dropdown menu.

This sets the content type of the export response to a specific value (e.g. text/csv, text/plain, text/xml). Output Type does not have an impact on how the data is formatted but it does affect the content type within the header of the exported document. For example, if you select Output Type = text/csv, when viewing the source of the export, the header will contain a Content Type = text/csv attribute.

Please see http://www.w3.org/Protocols/rfc1341/4_Content-Type.html for more information.



6. (Optional) Enter special parameters. There are two ways to do this:
 - [Adding Special Parameters within ThreatQ](#). One advantage of using this option is that the URL for the export remains non-specific and therefore you can change what is being exported without having to manage each external device individually.
 - [Customizing the Output Format Template](#). Choosing this option means you lose the ability to have one place to manage what is being exported.

Adding Special Parameters within ThreatQ

This is where an admin can provide additional parameters to further specify which data will be output via this export. Here are some examples.

To export all indicators with an active status	<i>Indicator.Status=Active</i>
To export all CIDR Block indicators that have an active status	<i>Indicator.Status=Active&Indicator.Type=cidr block</i>

To export all indicators with an active status	<i>Indicator.Status=Active</i>
To export all CIDR Block indicators and IP Addresses that have an active status	<i>Indicator.Status=Active&Indicator.Type=cidr block&Indicator.Type=ip address</i>

A wide range of filtering parameters are available:

Parameters for Indicators	Parameters for Recipients	Parameters for Indicator Sources
indicator.id		
indicator.type	recipient.id	indicator.id
indicator.status	recipient.value	indicator.type
indicator.value	recipient.count	indicator.status
indicator.class	recipient.to_count	indicator.value
indicator.hash	recipient.cc_count	indicator.class
indicator.updated_at	recipient.updated_at	indicator.hash
indicator.last_detected_at	recipient.deleted	indicator.updated_at
indicator.deleted	recipient.deleted_at	indicator.last_detected_at
indicator.deleted_at	recipient.spearphish_count	indicator.deleted
indicator.Attributes	recipient.Adversaries	indicator.deleted_at
indicator.Adversary	recipient.Attributes	indicator.source
indicator.Sources	recipient.Sources	
indicator.sources_count		

Adding Parameters to the end of the URL

You can append the same parameters listed above to the end of any export URL to achieve the same results. By pursuing this option, you will lose the option of having one place to manage what is being exported via that export.

Using Logical Operators in Export Filters

You can configure exports to output objects matching filter conditions that use logical AND and OR operators. Exports allow the following filters:

1. Searching using greater than, less than, or equal to

- Examples in special parameters string section:

```
indicator.score>=5
```

```
indicator.score<=5
```

- Examples in request URI:

```
&indicator.score>=5
```

```
&indicator.score<=8
```

2. Adding multiple criteria for a single field using an OR comparison

- Example in special parameters string section:

```
indicator.score=5&indicator.score=8
```

- Example in request URI:

```
&indicator.score[]=5&indicator.score[]=8
```

3. Adding multiple criteria for a single field using an AND comparison

- Example in special parameters string section:

```
indicator.score>=5&indicator.score<=8
```

- Example in request URI:

```
&indicator.score[]=5&indicator.score  
[]=<=8
```

Customizing the Output Format Template

You can customize the output format template for an custom or duplicated export.

1. Select the **Settings icon >Exports**.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Locate the export for which you want to customize the output format template.
3. Click **output format**.
4. In the Output Format dialog box, customize the output format template by putting your cursor where you want the variable to go and selecting the variable you'd like to use from the **Insert Variable** select box.

This template provides you with the ability to format exactly how your data is printed out within an export.

Important: When formatting your output template, you must wrap all of your declarations within a loop. Please refer to the following as an example:

```
{foreach $data as $indicator}
```

```
Your variables go here
```

```
{/foreach}
```

The Output Format Template is populated based on your selection.

5. Verify the information entered.
6. Click **Save Settings**.

Export Output Format Templates

The following topics contain template files that you can use to customize an export's output format.



The Output Format Template field for an export is found under its Output Format modal. You can access this by clicking on the **Output Format** link for an export from the main exports page.

- [Export Adversaries Output Format Template](#)
- [Export Events Output Format Template](#)
- [Export Indicators Output Format Template](#)
- [Export Signatures Output Format Template](#)

Export Adversaries Output Format Template

Use the template below to format exactly how your data is printed out within an export.



Important: When formatting your output template, you must wrap all of your declarations within a loop.

Template


```
{foreach $data as $adversary}
ID: {$adversary.id}
Name: {$adversary.name}
Description: {$adversary.description}
Created At: {$adversary.created}
Updated At: {$adversary.updated_at}
Touched At: {$adversary.touched_at}
Deleted At: {$adversary.deleted_at}
Deleted: {$adversary.deleted}

Your variables go here

{/foreach}
```

The following items are variables that can added to the template.

Sources

```
{foreach $adversary.Sources item=source name-
e=Sources}{$source.value} {if !empty($source.tlp)}
({$source.tlp}){/if}
{/foreach}
```

Attributes

```
{foreach $adversary.Attributes item=attribute name-
e=Attributes}
Name: {$attribute.name}
Value: {$attribute.value}
{/foreach}
```

Adversaries

```
{foreach $adversary.Adversaries item=adversary name-  
e=Adversaries}  
Name: {$adversary.name}  
Value: {$adversary.value}  
{/foreach}
```

Attachments

```
{foreach $adversary.Attachments item=attachment  
name=Attachments}  
Name: {$attachment.name}  
Value: {$attachment.value}  
{/foreach}
```

Events

```
{foreach $adversary.Events item=event name=Events}  
Name: {$event.name}  
Value: {$event.value}  
{/foreach}
```

Indicators

```
{foreach $adversary.Indicators item=indicator name-  
e=Indicators}  
Name: {$indicator.name}
```

```
Value: {$indicator.value}
{/foreach}
```

Investigations

```
{foreach $adversary.Investigations item-
m=investigation name=Investigations}
Name: {$investigation.name}
Value: {$investigation.value}
{/foreach}
```

Signatures

```
{foreach $adversary.Signatures item=signature name-
e=Signatures}
Name: {$signature.name}
Value: {$signature.value}
{/foreach}
```

Tasks

```
{foreach $adversary.Tasks item=task name=Tasks}
Name: {$task.name}
Value: {$task.value}
{/foreach}
```

Export Events Output Format Template

Use the template below to format exactly how your data is printed out within an export.



Important: When formatting your output template, you must wrap all of your declarations within a loop.

Template

```
{foreach $data as $event}

{$event.title} ID: {$event.id}
Title: {$event.title}
Type: {$event.type}
Happened: {$event.happened_at}
Description: {$event.description}
Created At: {$event.created}
Updated At: {$event.updated_at}
Touched At: {$event.touched_at}
Deleted At: {$event.deleted_at}
Deleted: {$event.deleted}

Your variables go here

{/foreach}
```

The following items are variables that can added to the template.

Sources

```
{foreach $event.Sources item=source name=Sources}
{$source.value} {if !empty($source.tlp)}{/if}
{/foreach}
```

Attributes

```
{foreach $event.Attributes item=attribute name-  
e=Attributes}  
Name: {$attribute.name}  
Value: {$attribute.value}  
{/foreach}
```

Adversaries

```
{foreach $event.Adversaries item=adversary name-  
e=Adversaries}  
Name: {$adversary.name}  
Value: {$adversary.value}  
{/foreach}
```

Attachments

```
{foreach $event.Attachments item=attachment name-  
e=Attachments}  
Name: {$attachment.name}  
Value: {$attachment.value}  
{/foreach}
```

Events

```
{foreach $event.Events item=event name=Events}  
Name: {$event.name}  
Value: {$event.value}  
{/foreach}
```

Indicators

```
{foreach $event.Indicators item=indicator name-  
e=Indicators}  
Name: {$indicator.name}  
Value: {$indicator.value}  
{/foreach}
```

Investigations

```
{foreach $event.Investigations item=investigation  
name=Investigations}  
Name: {$investigation.name}  
Value: {$investigation.value}  
{/foreach}
```

Signatures

```
{foreach $event.Signatures item=signature name-  
e=Signatures}  
Name: {$signature.name}  
Value: {$signature.value}  
{/foreach}
```

Tasks

```
{foreach $event.Tasks item=task name=Tasks}  
Name: {$task.name}  
Value: {$task.value}  
{/foreach}
```

Export Indicators Output Format Template

Use the template below to format exactly how your data is printed out within an export.



Important: When formatting your output template, you must wrap all of your declarations within a loop.

Template

```
{foreach $data as $indicator}

{$indicator.value}
ID: {$indicator.id}
Value: {$indicator.value}
Type: {$indicator.type}
Status: {$indicator.status}
Class: {$indicator.class}
Description: {$indicator.description}
Score: {$indicator.score}
Hash: {$indicator.hash}
Source Count: {$indicator.sources_count}
Whitelisted: {$indicator.whitelisted}
Last Detected At: {$indicator.last_detected_at}
Created At: {$indicator.created}
Updated At: {$indicator.updated_at}
Touched At: {$indicator.touched_at}
Since Deleted: {$indicator.sincedeleted}
Deleted At: {$indicator.deleted_at}
Deleted: {$indicator.deleted}

Your variables go here
```

```
{/foreach}
```

The following items are variables that can added to the template.

Sources

```
{foreach $indicator.Sources item=source name-  
e=Sources}{$source.value} {if !empty($source.tlp)}  
({$source.tlp})  
{/foreach}
```

Attributes

```
{foreach $indicator.Attributes item=attribute name-  
e=Attributes}  
Name: {$attribute.name}  
Value: {$attribute.value}  
{/foreach}
```

Adversaries

```
{foreach $indicator.Adversaries item=adversary name-  
e=Adversaries}  
Name: {$adversary.name}  
Value: {$adversary.value}  
{/foreach}
```

Attachments


```
{foreach $indicator.Attachments item=attachment  
name=Attachments}  
Name: {$attachment.name}  
Value: {$attachment.value}  
{/foreach}
```

Events

```
{foreach $indicator.Events item=event name=Events}  
Name: {$event.name}  
Value: {$event.value}  
{/foreach}
```

Indicators

```
{foreach $event.Indicators item=indicator name=  
e=Indicators}  
Name: {$indicator.name}  
Value: {$indicator.value}  
{/foreach}
```

Investigations

```
{foreach $indicator.Investigations item=  
m=investigation name=Investigations}  
Name: {$investigation.name}  
Value: {$investigation.value}  
{/foreach}
```

Signatures

```
{foreach $indicator.Signatures item=signature name-  
e=Signatures}  
Name: {$signature.name}  
Value: {$signature.value}  
{/foreach}
```

Tasks

```
foreach $indicator.Tasks item=task name=Tasks}  
Name: {$task.name}  
Value: {$task.value}  
{/foreach}
```

Export Signatures Output Format Template

Use the template below to format exactly how your data is printed out within an export.



Important: When formatting your output template, you must wrap all of your declarations within a loop.

Template

```
{foreach $data as $signature}  
  
{$signature.name}  
ID: {$signature.id}  
Name: {$signature.name}  
Value: {$signature.value}  
Type: {$signature.type}
```

```
Status: {$signature.status}
Description: {$signature.description}
Hash: {$signature.hash}
Detected At: {$signature.last_detected_at}
Touched At: {$signature.touched_at}
Created At: {$signature.created}
Updated At: {$signature.updated_at}
Deleted At: {$signature.deleted_at}
Deleted: {$signature.deleted}

Your variables go here

{/foreach}
```

The following items are variables that can added to the template.

Sources

```
{foreach $signature.Sources item=source name-
e=Sources}{$source.value} {if !empty($source.tlp)}
({$source.tlp}){/if}
{/foreach}
```

Attributes

```
{foreach $signature.Attributes item=attribute name-
e=Attributes}
Name: {$attribute.name}
Value: {$attribute.value}
{/foreach}
```

Adversaries

```
{foreach $signature.Adversaries item=adversary name-  
e=Adversaries}  
Name: {$adversary.name}  
Value: {$adversary.value}  
{/foreach}
```

Attachments

```
{foreach $signature.Attachments item=attachment  
name=Attachments}  
Name: {$attachment.name}  
Value: {$attachment.value}  
{/foreach}
```

Events

```
{foreach $signature.Events item=event name=Events}  
Name: {$signature.name}  
Value: {$signature.value}  
{/foreach}
```

Indicators

```
{foreach $signature.Indicators item=indicator name-  
e=Indicators}  
Name: {$indicator.name}
```

```
Value: {$indicator.value}  
{/foreach}
```

Investigations

```
{foreach $signature.Investigations item=  
m=investigation name=Investigations}  
Name: {$investigation.name}  
Value: {$investigation.value}  
{/foreach}
```

Signatures

```
{foreach $signature.Signatures item=signature name=  
e=Signatures}  
Name: {$signature.name}  
Value: {$signature.value}  
{/foreach}
```

Tasks

```
{foreach $signature.Tasks item=task name=Tasks}  
Name: {$task.name}  
Value: {$task.value}  
{/foreach}
```

Deleting an Export

While you cannot delete any of the exports included with your ThreatQ installation, you can delete any exports you have added or copies of the default exports.

To delete an export:

1. Select the **Settings icon >Exports**.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Locate the export(s) you wish to delete.
3. Select one or more exports.
4. Click the delete icon at the top right of the Exports table.

Specific Indicator Export Configuration Instructions

The following topics provide instructions on how to export specific indicators for use with an external threat detection system.

- [Configuring Bro Exports](#)
- [Configuring Fidelis Exports](#)
- [Configuring Lancope Exports](#)
- [Configuring Netwitness Exports](#)
- [Configuring OpenIOC Signature Exports](#)
- [Configuring Palo Alto Exports](#)
- [Configuring Reservoir Labs Exports](#)
- [Configuring Splunk Exports](#)
- [Configuring Tenable Exports](#)

Configuring Bro Exports

This topic explains how to export Bro indicators for use with an external threat detection system. See [Exports Overview](#) for more details about configuring exports. Follow the instructions below to export your data.

To export to Bro:

1. Select the **Settings icon** > **Exports**.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Click **Add New Export**.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

3. Enter an **Export Name**.

4. Click **Next Step**.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

5. Provide the following information:
 - For **Which type of information would you like to export?** Choose: **Indicators**.
 - For **Output type**, choose **text/plain**.
 - Under **Special Parameters**, enter **indicator.status=Active&indicator.deleted=N**
 - Under **Output Format Template**, enter:

```
#fields{$tab}indicator{$tab}indicator_type{$tab}meta.source{$tab}meta.url  
  
{foreach $data as $indicator}  
  
{$indicator_type=""}  
  
{$source_found=0}
```

```
{if $indicator.type eq "CIDR Block"}{$indicator_type="Intel::SUBNET"}{/if}

{if $indicator.type eq "IP Address"}{$indicator_type="Intel::ADDR"}{/if}

{if $indicator.type eq "URL"}{$indicator_type="Intel::URL"}{/if}

{if $indicator.type eq "Email Address"}{$indicator_type="Intel::EMAIL"}{/if}

{if $indicator.type eq "FQDN"}{$indicator_type="Intel::DOMAIN"}{/if}

{if $indicator.type eq "MD5"}{$indicator_type="Intel::FILE_HASH"}{/if}

{if $indicator.type eq "SHA-1"}{$indicator_type="Intel::FILE_HASH"}{/if}

{if $indicator.type eq "SHA-256"}{$indicator_type="Intel::FILE_HASH"}{/if}

{if $indicator.type eq "SHA-256"}{$indicator_type="Intel::FILE_HASH"}{/if}

{if $indicator.type eq "SHA-384"}{$indicator_type="Intel::FILE_HASH"}{/if}

{if $indicator.type eq "SHA-512"}{$indicator_type="Intel::FILE_HASH"}{/if}

{if $indicator.type eq "Filename"}{$indicator_type="Intel::FILE_HASH"}{/if}

{if $indicator_type ne ""}

{$indicator.value}{$stab}{$indicator_type}{$stab}{foreach $indicator.Sources
item=source name=Sources}{if $smarty.foreach.Sources.first == true}

{$source.value}{$source_found=1}{/if}{/foreach}{if $source_found == 0}-{/if}

{$stab}https://{ $http_host}/indicators/{ $indicator.id}/details

{/if}

{/foreach}
```

6. Click **Save Settings**.

7. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

Configuring Fidelis Exports

This topic explains how to export Fidelis indicators for use with an external threat detection system. See [Exports Overview](#) for more details about configuring exports. Follow the instructions below to export your data for:

- Fidelis FQDN
- Fidelis FQDN Text
- Fidelis IP Address
- Fidelis IP Address Text
- Fidelis MD5
- Fidelis MD5 Text
- Fidelis URL
- Fidelis URL Text

To export to Fidelis FQDN:

1. Select the **Settings icon >Exports**.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Click **Add New Export**.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

3. Enter an **Export Name**.

4. Click **Next Step**.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

5. Provide the following information:

- For **Which type of information would you like to export?** Choose: **Indicators**
- For **Output type**, choose **text/xml**.
- Under **Special Parameters**, enter **indicator.status=Active&indicator.deleted=N&indicator.type=FQDN&indicator.class=host**
- Under **Output Format Template**, enter:

```
<MyMD5feed/>
```

```
<description>FQDN feed provided by ThreatQuotient. Possible request parameters are listed as attributes on the result node. The dateBegin parameter defaults to one hour prior. Stay secure my friends!</description>
```

```
<entries>
```

```
<limit>{$row_count}</limit>
```

```
<page>{$row_count}</page>
```

```
<start>{$row_count}</start>
```

```
<end>{$row_count}</end>
```

```
<status>{$row_count}</status>
```

```
<rows_returned>{$row_count}</rows_returned>
```

```
<entry>
```

```
{foreach $data as $indicator}
```

```
<hostname>{$indicator.value|escape:"url"}</hostname>
```

```
<extra_info>https://{ $http_host}/indicators/{ $indicator.id}/details</extra_info>
```

```
{/foreach}
```

```
</entry>
```

```
</entries>
```

6. Click **Save Settings**.
7. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

To export to Fidelis FQDN Text:

1. From the navigation menu, choose the **gear icon > Exports**.

The Exports page appears.

2. Click **Add New Export**.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

3. Enter an **Export Name**.
4. Click **Next Step**.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

5. Provide the following information:
 - For **Which type of information would you like to export?** Choose: **Indicators**.
 - For **Output type**, choose **text/plain**
 - Under **Special Parameters**, enter **indicator.status-
s=Active&indicator.deleted=N&indicator.type=FQDN&indicator.class=host**
 - Under **Output Format Template**, enter:

```
{foreach $data as $indicator}
```

```
{ $indicator.value }
```

{/foreach}

6. Click **Save Settings**.
7. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

To export to Fidelis IP Address:

1. From the navigation menu, choose the **gear icon > Exports**.

The Exports page appears.

2. Click **Add New Export**.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

3. Enter an **Export Name**.
4. Click **Next Step**.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

5. Provide the following information:
 - For **Which type of information would you like to export?** Choose: **Indicators**.
 - For **Output type**, choose **text/xml**.
 - Under **Special Parameters**, enter **indicator.status=Active&indicator.deleted=N&indicator.type=IP Address&indicator.class=network**.
 - Under **Output Format Template**, enter:

<MyMD5feed/>

<description>IP feed provided by ThreatQuotient. Possible request parameters are listed as attributes on the result node. The dateBegin parameter defaults to one hour prior. Stay secure my friends!</description>

<entries>

```
<limit>{$row_count}</limit>

<page>{$row_count}</page>

<start>{$row_count}</start>

<end>{$row_count}</end>

<status>{$row_count}</status>

<rows_returned>{$row_count}</rows_returned>

<entry>

{foreach $data as $indicator}

<ip>{$indicator.value|escape:"url"}</ip>

<extra_info>https://{ $http_host}/indicators/{$indicator.id}/details</extra_info>

{/foreach}

</entry>

</entries>
```

6. Click **Save Settings**.
7. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

To export to Fidelis IP Address Text:

1. From the navigation menu, choose the **gear icon > Exports**.

The Exports page appears.

2. Click **Add New Export**.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

3. Enter an **Export Name**.
4. Click **Next Step**.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

5. Provide the following information:
 - For **Which type of information would you like to export?** Choose: **Indicators**.
 - For **Output type**, choose **text/plain**.
 - Under **Special Parameters**, enter **indicator.status=Active&indicator.deleted=N&indicator.type=IP Address&indicator.class=network**.
 - Under **Output Format Template**, enter:

```
{foreach $data as $indicator}
```

```
{ $indicator.value }
```

```
{/foreach}
```

6. Click **Save Settings**.
7. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

To export to Fidelis MD5:

1. From the navigation menu, choose the **gear icon > Exports**.

The Exports page appears.

2. Click **Add New Export**.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

3. Enter an **Export Name**.

4. Click **Next Step**.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

5. Provide the following information:

- For **Which type of information would you like to export?** Choose: **Indicators**.
- For **Output type**, choose **text/xml**.
- Under **Special Parameters**, enter **indicator.status=Active&indicator.deleted=N&indicator.type=MD5&indicator.class=host**.
- Under **Output Format Template**, enter:

```
<MyMD5feed/>
```

```
<description>MD5 feed provided by ThreatQuotient. Possible request parameters are listed as attributes on the result node. The dateBegin parameter defaults to one hour prior. Stay secure my friends!</description>
```

```
<entries>
```

```
<limit>{$row_count}</limit>
```

```
<page>{$row_count}</page>
```

```
<start>{$row_count}</start>
```

```
<end>{$row_count}</end>
```

```
<status>{$row_count}</status>
```

```
<rows_returned>{$row_count}</rows_returned>
```

```
<entry>
```

```
{foreach $data as $indicator}
```

```
<md5>{$indicator.value|escape:"url"}</md5>

<extra_info>https://{ $http_host}/indicators/{ $indicator.id}/details</extra_info>

{/foreach}

</entry>

</entries>
```

6. Click **Save Settings**.
7. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

To export to Fidelis MD5 Text:

1. From the navigation menu, choose the **gear icon > Exports**.

The Exports page appears.

2. Click **Add New Export**.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

3. Enter an **Export Name**.
4. Click **Next Step**.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

5. Provide the following information:
 - For **Which type of information would you like to export?** Choose: **Indicators**.
 - For **Output type**, choose: **text/plain**.
 - Under **Special Parameters**, enter **indicator.status=s=Active&indicator.deleted=N&indicator.type=MD5&indicator.class=host**

- Under **Output Format Template**, enter:

```
{foreach $data as $indicator}
```

```
{ $indicator.value}
```

```
{/foreach}
```

6. Click **Save Settings**.
7. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

To export to Fidelis URL:

1. From the navigation menu, choose the **gear icon > Exports**.

The Exports page appears.

2. Click **Add New Export**.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

3. Enter an **Export Name**.
4. Click **Next Step**.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

5. Provide the following information:
 - For **Which type of information would you like to export?** Choose: **Indicators**.
 - For **Output type**, choose **text/plain**.
 - Under **Special Parameters**, enter: **indicator.status=Active&indicator.deleted=N**
 - Under **Output Format Template**, enter:

```
<MyMD5feed/>
```

<description>URL feed provided by ThreatQuotient. Possible request parameters are listed as attributes on the result node. The dateBegin parameter defaults to one hour prior. Stay secure my friends!</description>

<entries>

<limit>{\$row_count}</limit>

<page>{\$row_count}</page>

<start>{\$row_count}</start>

<end>{\$row_count}</end>

<status>{\$row_count}</status>

<rows_returned>{\$row_count}</rows_returned>

<entry>

{foreach \$data as \$indicator}

<url>{\$indicator.value|escape:"url"}</url>

<extra_info>https://{ \$http_host}/indicators/{ \$indicator.id}/details</extra_info>

{/foreach}

</entry>

</entries>

6. Click **Save Settings**.

7. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

To export to Fidelis URL Text:

1. From the navigation menu, choose the **gear icon > Exports**.

The Exports page appears.

2. Click **Add New Export**.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

3. Enter an **Export Name**.

4. Click **Next Step**.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

5. Provide the following information:

- For **Which type of information would you like to export?** Choose: **Indicators**.
- For **Output type**: choose **text/plain**.
- Under **Special Parameters**, enter **indicator.status=Active&indicator.deleted=N&indicator.type=URL&indicator.class=host**
- Under **Output Format Template**, enter:

```
{foreach $data as $indicator}  
  
{$indicator.value}  
  
{/foreach}
```

6. Click **Save Settings**.

7. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

Configuring Lancopex Exports

This topic explains how to export Lancopex indicators for use with an external threat detection system. See [Exports Overview](#) for more details about configuring exports. Follow the

instructions below configure an export for your data.

To export to Lancopé:

1. Select the **Settings icon >Exports**.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Click **Add New Export**.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

3. Enter an **Export Name**.

4. Click **Next Step**.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

5. Provide the following information:

- For **Which type of information would you like to export?** Choose **Indicators**.
- For **Output type**, choose **text/csv; charset=utf-8**
- Under **Special Parameters**, enter:

`indicator.status=Active&indicator.deleted=N&indicator.type=IP`

`Address&indicator.type=CIDR Block&indicator.class=network`

- Under **Output Format Template**, enter:

`RECORD_NUMBER,GROUP_NAME,GROUP_ID,NETWORK_`
`DEFINITION,PARENT_NAMESPACE`

`0,ThreatQ,-1,,/`

`{foreach $data as $indicator}`

```
0,"{foreach $indicator.Sources item=source name=Sources}{$source.value}
{if $smarty.foreach.Sources.last != true},{/if}{/foreach}",-1,

{$indicator.value|regex_replace:"/[\r\t\n]"/:""}|replace:"\": ""},"/ThreatQ/"

{/foreach}
```

6. Click **Save Settings**.
7. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

Configuring Netwitness Exports

This topic explains how to export Netwitness indicators for use with an external threat detection system. See [Exports Overview](#) for more details about configuring exports. Follow the instructions below to export your data for:

- Netwitness FQDN
- Netwitness IP

To export to Netwitness FQDN:

1. Select the **Settings icon >Exports**.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Click **Add New Export**.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

3. Enter an **Export Name**.
4. Click **Next Step**.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

5. Provide the following information:

- For **Which type of information** would you like to export? Choose **Indicators**.
- For **Output type**, choose **text/csv; charset=utf-8**.
- Under **Special Parameters**, enter:

```
indic-  
ator.status-  
=Ac-  
ctive&indicator.deleted=N&indicator.type=FQDN&indicator.class=network
```

- Under **Output Format Template**, enter:

```
{foreach $data as $indicator}  
  
"{ $indicator.value }", "{foreach $indicator.Sources as $source}{ $source.value },  
  
{foreachelse}/{/foreach} ", "https://{ $http_host }/indicators/{ $indicator.id }/details"  
  
{/foreach}
```

6. Click **Save Settings**.

7. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

To export to Netwitness IP:

1. From the navigation menu, choose the **gear icon > Exports**.

The Exports page appears.

2. Click **Add New Export**.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

3. Enter an **Export Name**.

4. Click **Next Step**.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

5. Provide the following information:

- For **Which type of information would you like to export?** Choose **Indicators**.
- For **Output type**, choose **text/csv; charset=utf-8**.
- Under **Special Parameters**, enter:

`indicator.status=Active&indicator.deleted=N&indicator.type=IP Address&indicator.class=network`

- Under **Output Format Template**, enter:

`{foreach $data as $indicator}`

`"{$indicator.value}","{foreach $indicator.Sources as $source}{$source.value},
{foreachelse}{/foreach}","https://{ $http_host}/indicators/{$indicator.id}/details"`

`{/foreach}`

6. Click **Save Settings**.

7. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

Configuring OpenIOC Signature Exports

This topic explains how to export OpenIOC signatures for use with an external threat detection system. See [Exports Overview](#) for more details about configuring exports. Follow the instructions below to export your data.

To export to OpenIOC CSV:

1. Select the **Settings icon >Exports**.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Click **Add New Export**.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

3. Enter an **Export Name**.

4. Click **Next Step**.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

5. Provide the following information:

- For **Which type of information would you like to export?** Choose **Signatures**.
- For **Output type**, choose **text/csv**.
- Under **Special Parameters**, enter:

`signature.status=Active&signature.deleted=N&signature.type=OpenIOC`

- Under **Output Format Template**, enter:

`{foreach $data as $signature}`

`"{$signature.name|replace:"":'\"'}","{$signature.value|replace:"":'\"'}"`

`{/foreach}`

6. Click **Save Settings**.
7. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

Configuring Palo Alto Exports

This topic explains how to export Palo Alto indicators for use with an external threat detection system. See [Exports Overview](#) for more details about configuring exports. Follow the

instructions below to export your data.

To export to Palo Alto FQDN:

1. Select the **Settings icon >Exports**.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Click **Add New Export**.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

3. Enter an **Export Name**.

4. Click **Next Step**.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

5. Provide the following information:

- For **Which type of information would you like to export?** Choose **Indicators**.
- For **Output type**, choose **text/plain**.
- Under **Special Parameters**, enter:

```
indic-  
ator.status-  
=Ac-  
ctive&indicator.deleted=N&indicator.type=FQDN&indicator.class=network
```

- Under **Output Format Template**, enter:

```
{foreach $data as $indicator}  
  
{$indicator.value}  
  
*.{ $indicator.value}  
  
{/foreach}
```

6. Click **Save Settings**.
7. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

Configuring Reservoir Labs Exports

This topic explains how to export Reservoir Labs indicators for use with an external threat detection system. See [Exports Overview](#) for more details about configuring exports. Follow the instructions below to export your data.

To export to Reservoir Labs:

1. Select the **Settings icon >Exports**.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Click **Add New Export**.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

3. Enter an **Export Name**.
4. Click **Next Step**.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

5. Provide the following information:
 - For **Which type of information would you like to export?** Choose **Indicators**.
 - For **Output type**, choose **text/plain**.
 - Under **Special Parameters**, enter:

`indicator.status=Active&indicator.deleted=N`

- Under **Output Format Template**, enter:

`#fields{$tab}indicator{$tab}indicator_type{$tab}meta.source{$tab}meta.url`

```
{foreach $data as $indicator}

{if $indicator.type eq "CIDR Block">{continue}/{/if}

{if $indicator.type eq "SHA-1">{continue}/{/if}

{if $indicator.type eq "SHA-256">{continue}/{/if}

{if $indicator.type eq "SHA-384">{continue}/{/if}

{if $indicator.type eq "SHA-512">{continue}/{/if}

{$indicator_type=""}

{$source_found=0}

{if $indicator.type eq "IP Address"}{$indicator_type="Intel::ADDR"}/{/if}

{if $indicator.type eq "URL"}{$indicator_type="Intel::URL"}/{/if}

{if $indicator.type eq "Email Address"}{$indicator_type="Intel::EMAIL"}/{/if}

{if $indicator.type eq "FQDN"}{$indicator_type="Intel::DOMAIN"}/{/if}

{if $indicator.type eq "MD5"}{$indicator_type="Intel::FILE_HASH"}/{/if}

{if $indicator.type eq "Filename"}{$indicator_type="Intel::FILE_HASH"}/{/if}

{if $indicator_type ne ""}

{$indicator.value}{$stab}{$indicator_type}{$stab}{foreach $indicator.Sources
item=source name=Sources}{if $smarty.foreach.Sources.first == true}

{$source.value}{$source_found=1}/{/if}/{/foreach}{if $source_found == 0}-{/if}

{$stab}https://{ $http_host}/indicators/{ $indicator.id}/details

{/if}
```

{/foreach}

6. Click **Save Settings**.
7. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

Configuring Splunk Exports

This topic explains how to export indicators for use with an external threat detection system. See [Exports Overview](#) for more details about configuring exports. Follow the instructions below to export your data.

To export to Splunk:

1. Select the **Settings icon >Exports**.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Click **Add New Export**.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

3. Enter an **Export Name**.
4. Click **Next Step**.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

- Provide the following information:
- For **Which type of information would you like to export?** Choose **Indicators**.
- For **Output type**, choose **text/plain**.
- Under **Special Parameters**, enter:

indicator.sincedeleted=Y

- Under **Output Format Template**, enter:

```
#indicator{$tab}indicator_type{$tab}last_modified{$tab}reference_url{$tab}-
source{$tab}campaign{$tab}status

{foreach $data as $indicator}

{$indicator.value}{$tab}{$indicator.type}{$indicator.updated_at}

{$tab}https://{ $http_host}/indicators/{$indicator.id}/details{$tab}{foreach $in-
dicator.Sources item=source name=Sources}{$source.value}{if $smarty.-
foreach.Sources.last == false}, {/if}{/foreach}{$tab}{foreach
$indicator.Adversaries item=adversary name=Adversaries}{$ad-
versary.value}{if $smarty.foreach.Adversaries.last == false}, {/if}{/foreach}
{$tab}{$indicator.status}

{/foreach}
```

5. Click **Save Settings**.
6. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

Configuring Tenable Exports

This topic explains how to export Tenable indicators for use with an external threat detection system. See [Exports Overview](#) for more details about configuring exports. Follow the instructions below to export your data for:

- Tenable FQDN
- Tenable IP Address
- Tenable MD5 Address

To export to Tenable FQDN:

1. Select the **Settings icon >Exports**.

The Exports page appears with a table listing all exports in alphabetical order.

2. Click **Add New Export**.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

3. Enter an **Export Name**.

4. Click **Next Step**.

The Output Format dialog box appears.

5. Provide the following information:

- For **Which type of information would you like to export?** Choose **Indicators**.
- For **Output type**, choose **text/plain**.
- Under **Special Parameters**, enter:

```
indic-  
ator.status-  
=Ac-  
ctive&indicator.deleted=N&indicator.type=FQDN&indicator.class=network
```

- Under **Output Format Template**, enter:

```
{foreach $data as $indicator}  
  
{$indicator.value},{foreach $indicator.Sources item=source name=Sources}  
  
{$source.value}{if $smarty.foreach.Sources.last == false}/{/if}/{/foreach}  
  
{/foreach}
```

6. Click **Save Settings**.

7. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

To export to Tenable IP Address:

1. From the navigation menu, choose the **gear icon > Exports**.
2. The Exports page appears.
3. Click **Add New Export**.
4. The Connection Settings dialog box appears.
5. Enter an **Export Name**.
6. Click **Next Step**.
7. The Output Format dialog box appears.
8. Provide the following information:
 - For **Which type of information would you like to export?** Choose **Indicators**.
 - For **Output type**, choose **text/plain**.
 - Under **Special Parameters**, enter:

`indicator.status=Active&indicator.deleted=N&indicator.type=IP Address&indicator.class=network`
 - Under **Output Format Template**, enter:

`{foreach $data as $indicator}

{$indicator.value},{foreach $indicator.Sources item=source name=Sources}

{$source.value}{if $smarty.foreach.Sources.last == false}/{/if}/{/foreach}

{/foreach}`
9. Click **Save Settings**.
10. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

To export to Tenable MD5 Address:

1. From the navigation menu, choose the **gear icon > Exports**.

The Exports page appears.

2. Click **Add New Export**.

The Connection Settings dialog box appears.

3. Enter an **Export Name**.
4. Click **Next Step**.
5. The Output Format dialog box appears.
6. Provide the following information:
 - For **Which type of information would you like to export?** Choose **Indicators**.
 - For **Output type**, choose **text/plain**.
 - Under **Special Parameters**, enter:

indic-
ator.status-
s=Active&indicator.deleted=N&indicator.type=MD5&indicator.class=network
 - Under **Output Format Template**, enter:
 - `{foreach $data as $indicator}`
 - `{ $indicator.value }, {foreach $indicator.Sources item=source name=Sources}`
 - `{ $source.value } {if $smarty.foreach.Sources.last == false} {/if} {/foreach}`
 - `{/foreach}`
7. Click **Save Settings**.
8. Under **On/Off**, toggle the switch to enable the export.

Common Enrichment and Audit Log Questions

The ThreatQ Audit Log tracks every change made to every object in the system. If there is a change to an object, that change is displayed in the audit log. The audit log is only updated if the data itself changes, not just the **updated_at** value.

The following questions below address further details about the audit logging process.

In the case where an activity is triggered (with nothing updated), where will the activity be logged?

The activity will not show in the audit log, as there were no changes to report. While ThreatQ does not track duplicate objects that enter the application, there is a **touched_at** date field on primary objects (Adversaries, Files, Events, Indicators, and Signatures) that indicates when a relation of the object has been changed.

Is there another raw audit log within the system where events are logged?

No, there are no other raw audit logs where events are logged.

Is there an option in the User Interface to enable all activities to be shown in the Audit Log?

There is no option in the User Interface to limit or expand the audit log. All entries are pulled for an object when the Audit Log panel is opened. The audit log displays changes to the individual fields of an object; object comments, sources, attributes, and tags; as well as to object links, object link comments, and object link attributes. Additionally, any changes to the score of an Indicator are included.

Air Gapped Data Sync

The following explains how to configure and complete an Air Gapped Data Sync from a source ThreatQ instance to a target air-gapped ThreatQ instance.

- [Air Gapped Data Sync Overview](#)
- [Understanding threatq:sync-export](#)
- [Understanding threatq:sync-import](#)
- [Executing Air Gapped Data Sync](#)

Air Gapped Data Sync Overview

Air Gapped Data Sync allows you to transfer data from a source ThreatQ installation to a target air-gapped ThreatQ installation. ThreatQ defines an air-gapped system as one that is not connected to a public network. This means that **external** feed ingestion will not occur on the air-gapped installation.



You should consult with ThreatQ Support or a Threat Intelligence Engineer prior to performing an Air Gapped Data Sync.

Air Gapped Data Sync consists of two synchronization commands:

- **threatq:sync-export**: the read command that copies data from the source ThreatQ installation
- **threatq:sync-import**: the write command that copies data to the target ThreatQ installation



This section includes deployment details and configurations that should not be deviated from or changed without first consulting with



ThreatQuotient. Any deviation of the ThreatQuotient recommended settings could result in system and platform instability, may render the system non-operational, and are not supported.

Air Gapped Data Sync System Requirements

To use Air Gapped Data Sync, ThreatQ installations must meet the following requirements:

- ThreatQ v4.15 or later must be installed.
- All ThreatQ installations must run the same software version.
- All ThreatQ installations must be set to the correct time, time zone, and date, and using a clock source available to all. UTC is recommended.

Understanding threatq:sync-export

The purpose of this command is to pull all objects, object context, tags, and object links from the source ThreatQ installation and then store them in CSV data dump files. You can specify which objects are pulled, based on a date or via configuration. All data pulled into the CSV data dump files can then be transferred to a target air-gapped ThreatQ installation for validation and import. Each run of this command also generates a sync report with output logs for the run.

threatq:sync-export Parameters

The following table outlines the parameters for the command. All parameters for the threatq:sync-export command are optional. If you do not set any parameters, the system runs a default configuration as explained in [threatq:sync-export Configuration](#).

Parameter	Explanation
--target	Target directory where the output file should be placed. This value is required. Default: /tmp example: --target=/my/directory
--start-date	The start date for data selection. This value is required. ex: --start-date="2018-01-01 00:00:00"
--end-date	The end date for data selection. This value is required. Applies only to objects themselves, not object context or object links.

Parameter	Explanation
	example: --end-date="2018-01-02 00:00:00"
--include-deleted	Determines whether objects that have been soft-deleted are included in the result set. Options are Y(es) or N(o). Default: N example: --include-deleted=Y
--include-investigations	Determines whether Investigations and Tasks are included in the result set. This value is required. Options are Y(es) or N(o). Default: N example: --include-investigations=N
--meta-only	If present, tells the command to only include meta data (no object data) in the result set. No value necessary.
--memory-limit	Sets the PHP memory limit in Megabytes or Gigabytes. This value is required. Default: 2G example: --memory-limit=4G

Parameter	Explanation
<code>--object-limit</code>	Sets the limit on the number of objects selected at a time. Recommended use is to set the limit to a number smaller than the default (50,000) on boxes with very large data sets. Default: 50,000 example: <code>--object-limit=10000</code>
<code>--ignore-file-types</code>	Defines a comma-delimited list of ThreatQ File Types for which physical files stored on the source ThreatQ installation should not be transferred to the target air-gapped ThreatQ installation. Database records are still included in the export tarball. example: <code>--ignore-file-types="Malware Analysis Report"</code> example: <code>--ignore-file-types="Malware Analysis Report,Malware Sample"</code>

threatq sync-export Examples

This command should be run from inside the `/var/www/api` directory. The following examples provide use cases for air gapped data sync.

No Time Limit, Default Configuration

```
sudo ./artisan threatq:sync-export
```

This example will pull all objects in the system (with the exception of Investigations, Tasks, and soft-deleted Objects). The output will appear in /tmp.

Meta Data Only

```
sudo ./artisan threatq:sync-export --meta-only
```

This example will pull only meta data objects from the system (Attributes, Sources, Object Statuses and Types, and so on).

Time Limit

```
sudo ./artisan threatq:sync-export --start-date  
="2018-10-01 00:00:00" --end-date="2018-11-01  
00:00:00"
```

This example will pull objects whose `updated_at` or `touched_at` occurs between the start and end date.

Exclude Malware Files

```
sudo ./artisan threatq:sync-export --ignore-file-  
types="Malware Sample"
```

This example will pull all objects, but will exclude the physical files attached to any File objects with the type Malware Sample. The File objects themselves (as well as their context and relationships) will still be included in the export tarball.

Any File Type can be used with this option, and multiple File Types can be included as a comma-delimited list.

```
sudo ./artisan threatq:sync-export --ignore-file-  
types="STIX,PDF,Malware Sample"
```

Cron Configuration

```
sudo ./artisan threatq:sync-export  
--target=/my/directory --include-deleted=Y  
--include-investigations=N
```

This example will do a search for a previous synchronization record with the same hash (comprised of the three options provided). If any hash matches are found, the run will use the `started_at` date of the most recent previous record as the start date for the current run.

If you do not require soft-deleted Objects, Investigations, or Tasks to be transferred to the target ThreatQ installation, then only the `--target option` is necessary (as the defaults for the other two options are both (N)o).

threatq sync-export Initial Cron Setup for First Time Use

Basic Instructions

Determine what the cron configuration options should be:

- target directory
- whether investigations/tasks should be included
- whether deleted objects should be included

The cron configuration options must be the same for every run, but they only need to be specified if different from the defaults.

Run the command with the cron configuration options:


```
php artisan threatq:sync-export
--target=/my/directory --include-investigations=Y
--include-deleted=N
```

Instructions for Larger Data Sets (Starting from the Beginning of Time)

For larger data sets, it is undesirable to do a full run from the beginning of time (performance will suffer).



ThreatQuotient recommends that you use the `--end-date` option to specify an upper limit on the date range pulled. Multiple runs will be necessary to process all data up to the current date.

Determine what the cron configuration options should be:

- target directory
- whether investigations/tasks should be included
- whether deleted objects should be included

The cron configuration options will need to be the same for every run, but they only need to be specified if different from the defaults.

For each of the runs, provide the configuration options along with the `--end-date` option:

```
php artisan threatq:sync-export
--target=/my/directory --include-investigations=Y
--end-date="2017-01-01 00:00:00"
```

Once the current date has been reached, the `--end-date` option will no longer be necessary.

Instructions for Larger Data Sets (Starting from a Specified Date)

For larger data sets, it is undesirable to do a full run from the beginning of time (performance will suffer).



ThreatQuotient recommends that you use the `--end-date` option to specify an upper limit on the date range pulled. Multiple runs will be necessary to process all data up to the current date.

If only a subset of data needs to be processed up to the current date, then you should use the `--initial-start-date` option.

Determine what the cron configuration options should be:

- target directory
- whether investigations/tasks should be included
- whether deleted objects should be included

The cron configuration options will need to be the same for every run, but they only need to be specified if different from the defaults.

For the first run, provide the configuration options along with the `--initial-start-date` option.

```
php artisan threatq:sync-export
--initial-start-date="2017-01-01 00:00:00" --target=/my/directory
--include-investigations=Y --end-date="2017-02-01 00:00:00"
```

For each of the runs, provide the configuration options along with the `--end-date` option:

```
php artisan threatq:sync-export  
--target=/my/directory --include-investigations=Y  
--end-date="2017-01-01 00:00:00"
```

Once the current date has been reached, the `--end-date` option will no longer be necessary.

threatq sync-export Run Scenarios

Success

When a run of this command completes successfully, a tarball of data will appear in the target directory you specified (or `/tmp` by default). A report file describing the run will be available in the data tarball, under the `/sync` directory. There will also be a record in the database synchronizations table for the run.

Errors

If a run of this command fails before completion, the tarball will not be created. There will be a data directory in the target directory (where the data is stored before it is compressed) that contains all the data that was processed before the failure. The report file will appear in this directory under `/sync`. Error messages will not appear in the report file - though they will appear in the laravel log and in the console.

Regardless of whether the run was part of a cron configuration, it can simply be restarted. The cron configuration will look for the last completed run to find the next start date.

threatq:sync-export Dates

Start Date

A start date is applied to objects according to the column available - `touched_at` or `updated_at`.

`touched_at` Objects

Adversaries, Attachments, Events, Indicators, Signatures, Custom Objects

`updated_at` Objects

Investigations, Tasks, Object Links, Tagged Objects

End Date

An end date is applied only if you provide one at run time. It is applied everywhere a start date is used.

threatq:sync-export Configuration

The configuration used for each run of this command consists of the `--target`, `--include_deleted`, and `--include_investigations` command line options and is stored in the `config_json` column of the Synchronization record. The hash column of each Synchronization record is a md5 hash of the `config_json` column.

Default

The default configuration is used if the command is run with no options provided:

- `target_directory` = `/tmp`
- `include_deleted` = `false`
- `include_investigations` = `false`

In this configuration, the initial run start date will default to 1970-01-01 00:00:00.

Cron

If the command is run with the `--target`, `--include_deleted`, and `--include_investigations` parameters, the hash of these values will be compared against the hash column of previous runs. Using these three options on every run allows for the command to be incorporated into a scheduled task.

If any hash matches are found, the start date for the run will be set to the `started_at` date in the Synchronization record of the previous run with the same hash.

If no hash matches are found, the start date will be set to 1970-01-01 00:00:00.

Start Date Provided

If a start date is included in the command run using the `--start-date` option, any other options also provided will be honored. However, if the `--target`, `--include_deleted` and `--include_investigations` options are also included, a Cron check against the hash of these three options will **not** occur. The start date provided will be included in `config.json` as the `manual_start_date` so that the run does not collide with any Cron-related runs.

If a "beginning of time" run is necessary, use the option as `--start-date="1970-01-01 00:00:00"`.

threatq:sync-export Output and Sync Report

The following sections detail the data you may find in the export output and sync report.

threatq:sync-export Meta Data

Meta data is transferred with every run of this command by default. You can specify that only meta data (no object data) should be pulled in a run by using the `--meta-only` option.

Meta data includes information about Sources, Attributes, Tags, as well as Object Statuses and Types (both seeded and user-provided).

While meta data like Connectors and Operations are included in this list, they are not installed on the target ThreatQ installation as part of the air gapped data sync process. They are only placed in the requisite tables for use as Sources of Objects that are transferred. The same is true of any Users that are copied - these will not be enabled Users on the target installation; they will be transferred as disabled.

Meta Data Objects:

- Attributes
- Clients
- Connectors
- Connector Categories
- Connector Definitions
- Content Types
- Groups
- Investigation Priorities
- <Object Type> Statuses
- <Object Type> Types
- Other Sources
- Operations
- Sources
- Tags
- TLP
- Users

threatq:sync-export Objects

This command covers any objects installed on the system by default, and any custom objects that have been installed by the user. The only objects that can be excluded are Investigations and Tasks (using the `--include-investigations` command line option).



Custom Objects that are installed on a source ThreatQ installation that have NOT been installed on a target ThreatQ installation will NOT be installed by the air gapped data sync process. If an object is included in the export data, but is not found on the target, it will be ignored.

Default Objects:

- Adversaries
- Attachments (Files)
- Events
- Indicators
- Signatures
- Campaigns
- Courses of Action
- Exploit Targets
- Incidents
- TTPs

Storage:

The data for each object is copied as a dump file in CSV format using "SELECT * INTO OUTFILE..." MariaDB syntax. The full query for the data is built up using the options you provided (start date, end date, etc).

Dump files contain a maximum object limit of 50,000 (set in the Synchronization base class). Dump files are created (with a counter appended to the file name) until the entire object result has been covered.

To ensure that any Objects present in Object Context (Attributes, Comments, and Sources), Object Links, Tagged Objects, or Investigation Timeline Objects are also included in the base Object data, CSV dump files for each Object type are also created from queries against each of these tables. This is necessary because of the differing date columns used in each query (an object may appear in an Object Link in the specified date range according to the Object Link's `updated_at` date, even though the Objects themselves saw no change to their `touched_at` date in that date range). When the data from all of these object files is transferred to the target ThreatQ installation, any duplicates across dump files will be consolidated. Files that contain Object data will always include "_obj_" in the file title.

Sample Object File List (all of these files will contain Adversary records):

- adversaries/adversaries_obj_0.csv
- adversaries/adversaries_obj_attributes_0.csv
- adversaries/adversaries_obj_comments_0.csv
- adversaries/adversaries_obj_investigation_timelines_0.csv
- adversaries/adversaries_obj_object_links_dest_0.csv
- adversaries/adversaries_obj_object_links_src_0.csv
- adversaries/adversaries_obj_sources_0.csv
- adversaries/adversaries_obj_tags_0.csv

threatq:sync-export Object Context

The date range for queries on Object Context tables uses the `updated_at` date column, with the exception of Adversary Descriptions, which uses the `created_at` date column.

Adversary Descriptions are handled as part of the Object Context gathering process. The `adversary_descriptions` table is queried using the `created_at` date column, and the entirety of the `adversary_description_values` table is pulled, as it doesn't have a date column.

Not all Objects have all Object Contexts (Attributes, Attribute Sources, Comments, and Sources). Tables are only polled if they exist.

Tables Covered for each Object Type:

- `<object type>_attributes`
- `<object type>_attribute_sources`
- `<object type>_comments`
- `<object type>_sources`

Sample Object Context File List (Indicator Object Type):

- `indicators/indicator_attribute_sources_0.csv`
- `indicators/indicator_attributes_0.csv`
- `indicators/indicator_comments_0.csv`
- `indicators/indicator_sources_0.csv`

threatq:sync-export Other Data

Attachment Files

Physical files for all attachments included in the date range are copied into the attachments/files directory of the data tarball.

Object Links

The date range for queries on Object Links uses the `updated_at` date column.

Tables Covered (Object Links and Object Link Context):

- `object_links`
- `object_link_attributes`
- `object_link_attribute_sources`
- `object_link_comments`
- `object_link_sources`

Sample Object Link File List:

- `object_links/object_links_0.csv`
- `object_links/object_link_attributes_0.csv`
- `object_links/object_link_attribute_sources_0.csv`
- `object_links/object_link_comments_0.csv`
- `object_links/object_link_sources_0.csv`

Tags

The date range for queries on Tagged Objects uses the `updated_at` date column.

Tables Covered (Tags themselves are covered in the Meta Data):

tagged_objects

Sample Tagged Objects File List:

tagged_objects/tagged_objects_0.csv

Spearphish

The date range for queries on Spearphish uses the `updated_at` date column.

Tables Covered:

spearphish

Sample Spearphish File List (Spearphish files are stored with Event data):

events/spearphish_0.csv

Investigations

The date range for queries on additional Investigation context tables uses the `updated_at` column.

Tables Covered:

- investigation_nodes
- investigation_node_properties
- investigation_timelines
- investigation_timeline_objects
- investigation_viewpoints

Sample Investigation additional context File List:

- investigations/investigation_node_properties_0.csv
- investigations/investigation_nodes_0.csv
- investigations/investigation_timeline_objects_0.csv

- investigations/investigation_timelines_0.csv
- investigations/investigation_viewpoints_0.csv

threatq:sync-export File Output

threatq:sync-export Data Tarball

Once all data has been processed, a tarball is created containing all output files. This tarball will be dropped in the directory specified in the `--target option`, or the `/tmp` directory by default.

Tarball Naming Convention: `tqSync_<run date>.tar.gz`

Example: `tqSync-19-01-16-1547649934-0849.tar.gz`

threatq:sync-export Sync Report

The output for each run is stored in a Sync Report output file, which is located in the sync directory of the data tarball. The file is always named `sync-export.txt`.

threatq:sync-export Command Line Output

Command line output displays command progress, object totals, and files written.

threatq:sync-export Synchronizations

Table

synchronizations

- `id` - The auto-incremented id for the Synchronization record
- `type` - The Synchronization direction (options are "export" or "import")

- `started_at` - The date and time the command run was started
- `finished_at` - The date and time the command run completed
- `config_json` - A JSON representation of the command run configuration
- `report_json` - A JSON representation of the command run parameters (command line options, object counts, files created, etc)
- `pid` - The process id of the command run
- `hash` - Unique identifier for a command run (md5 hash of the `config_json` column)
- `created_at` - The date and time the Synchronization record was created
- `updated_at` - The date and time the Synchronization record was updated

Record Handling

Hash

The Synchronization record hash column is automatically calculated as an md5 of the `config_json` column on record creation.

Initial Creation

A Synchronization record is created at the beginning of a command run, right after all command line options have been processed. Initial creation only covers the `type`, `started_at`, `pid`, and `config_json` columns. For this command (`threatq:sync-export`), the type will be "export". The command line option portion of the `report_json` is added as well, but this column will not be complete until the record is finalized. The `finished_at` column remains NULL.

Finalization

A Synchronization record is finalized when the command run has completed. At this time, the `finished_at` column is filled with the completion datetime, and the `report_json`

column is updated to include information about the run (object counts, files created, etc).

Understanding threatq:sync-import

The purpose of this command is to process the tarball of object data created by the threatq:sync-export command. Temporary sync tables are created on the target to house this object data, and integrity checks are run against existing data to verify IDs and check for duplicate objects. Duplicate objects from the source ThreatQ installation are updated, and new objects are inserted. The temporary sync tables are dropped when data processing is complete. Each run of this command also generates a sync report without output logs for the run.

threatq:sync-import Parameters

The following table outlines the parameters for the command. With the exception of `--file`, which is required, all parameters for the threatq:sync-import command are optional.

Parameter	Explanation
<code>--file</code>	File path to the tarball created by the <code>threatq:sync-export</code> command. This command is required to run the <code>threatq:sync-import</code> command. example: <code>--file=/tmp/tqSync-19-01-16-1547660837-8345.tar.gz</code>

Parameter	Explanation
<code>--keep-created-at</code>	Determines whether the oldest <code>created_at</code> date between the source and target ThreatQ installations should be maintained, or a new <code>created_at</code> is set on the target system. The default if this option is not provided by the user is for the oldest <code>created_at</code> date to be maintained. This value is required. Options are Y(es) or N(o). Default: Y example: <code>--keep-created-at=N</code>
<code>--object-limit</code>	Integer value used as the limit for the number of objects updated or inserted at a time. This value is required. When using this option, the size of the data sets on both source and target ThreatQ installations should be taken into account. Setting the limit too high may hinder performance. Default: 1000 example: <code>--object-limit=50000</code>
<code>--memory-limit</code>	Sets the PHP memory limit in Megabytes or Gigabytes. This value is required. Default: 2G example: <code>--memory-limit=4G</code>
<code>--override-description</code>	Determines whether or not the descriptions on existing objects on the target ThreatQ installation will be updated. If an existing object has a NULL description, it will be updated

Parameter	Explanation
	regardless of the use of this flag. Default: Y example: --override-description=N

threatq:sync-import Examples

This command should be run from inside the `/var/www/api` directory.

Basic Run

```
sudo ./artisan threatq:sync-import
--file=/tmp/tqSync-19-01-16-1547660837-8345.tar.gz
```

This example will process all the data in the tarball provided in the `--file` option, using an object limit of 1000 for all inserts and updates. The `created_at` date of all transferred objects will be updated on the target ThreatQ installation if it is older than the current `created_at` date (if the object is already present on the source ThreatQ installation). Newly inserted objects will keep the `created_at` date of the source ThreatQ installation.

Set New `created_at` Dates on the Write System

```
sudo ./artisan threatq:sync-import
--file=/tmp/tqSync-19-01-16-1547660837-8345.tar.gz
--keep-created-at=N
```

This example will process all the data in the tarball provided in the `--file` option using an object limit of 1000 for all inserts and updates. The `created_at` date of all transferred will

be left alone in the case of object updates, and to the current time in the case of new object inserts.

Increase the Object Limit

```
sudo ./artisan threatq:sync-import
--file=/tmp/tqSync-19-01-16-1547660837-8345.tar.gz
--object-limit=50000
```

This example will process all the data in the tarball provided in the `--file` option using an object limit of 50000 for all inserts and updates. The `--keep-created-at` option has been left out, so it will use the default setting of Y(es) and `created_at` dates will be maintained from the read system.

threatq:sync-import Initial Setup

You **must** run the `threatq:fill-sync-hash-column` command, before running the `threatq:sync-import` command on an air gapped ThreatQ installation. This command prepares the database of an air gapped installation to run the `threatq:sync-import` command. Upon upgrade to ThreatQ version 4.17 and later, several tables will include a `sync_hash` column, which stores an MD5 hash of the unique fields for records in each table. This command fills in the data in this column, before attempting an Air Gapped Data Sync import. Data added after upgrade will automatically have their `sync_hash` columns populated on insert and update, so it is only necessary to run this command once.



The `threatq:sync-import` command checks for any NULL values in the `sync_hash` column in the events, indicators, and `object_links` tables before importing any data, and will fail if any NULL values are found. If the `threatq:fill-sync-hash-column` command is not run and `sync_hash` columns are found on the indicators, events, or `object_links` tables, the import will fail and ask you to run the command to fill that column before continuing.

Running the threatq:fill-sync-hash-column Command

1. SSH to your target ThreatQ installation.
2. Change directories to `/var/www/api`.
3. Run `php artisan down` to place ThreatQ into maintenance mode.
4. Run the following command:

```
sudo ./artisan threatq:fill-sync-hash-column
```

5. Run `php artisan up` to bring ThreatQ out of maintenance mode.

threatq:sync-import Run Scenarios

Success

When a run of this command completes successfully, a report will appear in the directory the command was run in (/var/www/api). There will also be a record in the database synchronizations table for the run. Both of these will contain data describing performance metrics and object counts.

Excluded Files

If the `--ignore-file-types` option was used during creation of the export tarball, then the physical files associated with File objects that have the File Types specified in that option will not be available during the import of those objects. If the import command detects that a file is missing from the export tarball, it will create a placeholder file under the same file path as was set on the read box (this is defined in the path field of the File). This placeholder file will be a simple text file with the phrase "File excluded from export.". Please be aware that because the original physical file associated to the File object has been replaced, it will no longer be possible to open the physical file on the Details page for that File object.

Errors

If a run of this command fails before completion, error messages will not appear in the report file - though they will appear in the laravel log and in the console. There is not currently a means of restarting the command from where it left off. The command will need to be restarted and will run through all the data again. Any data from the tarball that was written during the previous failed run will simply be updated (rather than inserted again), meaning the end result will be the same - all data will be transferred from the tarball to the target system.

threatq:sync-import Data Processing

Data found in CSV dump files for a table from the tarball provided in the `--file option` is inserted into a corresponding sync table. A sync table is just a copy of a base table, with column structure maintained but indexes excluded. Indexes are added to unique columns on sync tables (which will later be used in table joins and where clauses) once data insertion from dump files is complete, since indexes slow the insertion process down.

The naming convention for a sync table is `sync_import_<base table name>_<process id>`.

Example:

Base table: adversaries

Sync table: `sync_import_adversaries_12345`

All sync tables are removed from the target ThreatQ installation's database once data processing is complete.

threatq:sync-import Basic Table

A basic table has no foreign keys pointing to other tables in the database. It has a single identifier (id) column for each record. Once all the data stored in the tarball for a basic table has been transferred to a sync table, the sync table has an `existing_id` column added with a default value of NULL for each record. This column is used to determine whether the record already exists on the target ThreatQ installation. The id for the record on the target system may be different from that of the record from the source ThreatQ installation, so this `existing_id` column ensures that data integrity is maintained between the two.

Sample Basic Table:

`attachment_types` - (id, name, is_parsable, parser_class, created_at, updated_at, deleted_at)

Sample Sync Table created from Basic Table:

```
sync_import_attachment_types_12345 - (existing_id, id, name, is_parsable,  
parser_class, created_at, updated_at, deleted_at)
```

threatq:sync-import Tables with Pivots

A pivot table has one or more foreign keys pointing to other tables in the database. Once all the data stored in the tarball for a table with pivots has been transferred to a sync table, the sync table has an `existing_<pivot>_id` column added for each foreign key column, as well as an `existing_id` column for the record itself (all set to a default value of NULL).

threatq:sync-import File Output

threatq sync-import File Output and Sync Report

Once all data has been processed, a Sync Report will be generated in the `/var/www/api` directory (where the command is run). This file will be named after the tarball used in the run, with the extension "-sync-import.txt"

Example:

Tarball used: tqSync-19-01-16-1547660837-8345.tar.gz

Sync Report name: tqSync-19-01-16-1547660837-8345-sync-import.txt

threatq:sync-import Command Line Output

Command line output displays command progress and object totals. It will be similar to the output in the Sync Report.

threatq:sync-import Synchronizations

Table

synchronizations

- `id` - The auto-incremented id for the Synchronization record
- `type` - The Synchronization direction (options are "export" or "import")
- `started_at` - The date and time the command run was started
- `finished_at` - The date and time the command run completed
- `config_json` - A JSON representation of the command run configuration
- `report_json` - A JSON representation of the command run parameters (command line options, object counts, tables created, etc)
- `pid` - The process id of the command run
- `hash` - Unique identifier for a command run (md5 hash of the `config_json` column)
- `created_at` - The date and time the Synchronization record was created
- `updated_at` - The date and time the Synchronization record was updated

Record Handling

Hash

The Synchronization record hash column is automatically calculated as an md5 of the `config_json` column on record creation.

Initial Creation

A Synchronization record is created at the beginning of a command run, right after all command line options have been processed. Initial creation only covers the `type`, `started_at`, `pid`, and `config_json` columns. For this command (`threatq:sync-import`), the type

will be "import". The command line option portion of the `report_json` is added as well, but this column will not be complete until the record is finalized. The `finished_at` column remains NULL.

Finalization

A Synchronization record is finalized when the command run has completed. At this time, the `finished_at` column is filled with the completion date and time, and the `report_json` column is updated to include information about the run (object counts, tables created, etc).

Executing Air Gapped Data Sync

Using artisan commands at the command line of the ThreatQ installation, you execute air gapped data sync in two steps:

1. You run the **threatq:sync-export** command on the source ThreatQ installation; see [Understanding threatq:sync-export](#).
2. You run the **threatq:sync-import** command on the target ThreatQ installation, see [Understanding threatq:sync-import](#).

Running the threatq:sync-export Command

To run the threatq:sync-export command, complete the following steps:

1. SSH to your ThreatQ installation.
2. Navigate to the api directory using the following command:

```
cd /var/www/api
```

3. Run the following command appended by the necessary parameters, as described in [threatq:sync-export Parameters](#):

```
sudo ./artisan threatq:sync-export
```

4. Review the Output and Sync report; see [threatq:sync-export Output and Sync Report](#).

Running the threatq:sync-import Command

To run the threatq:sync-import command, complete the following steps:

1. SSH to your ThreatQ installation.
2. Navigate to the api directory using the following command:

```
cd /var/www/api
```

3. Run the following command appended by the necessary parameters, as described in [Running the threatq:sync-import Command](#):

```
sudo ./artisan threatq:sync-import
```

4. Review the Output and Sync report; see [threatq sync-import File Output and Sync Report](#).

Backup and Restore

The following describes how to back up and restore a ThreatQ instance.

- [ThreatQ Backup](#)
- [ThreatQ Restore](#)

ThreatQ Backup

Before performing a backup of a ThreatQ instance, note the following:

- The backup process stops and starts all ThreatQ services automatically in order to prevent modifications to the file system and database. Requests made during this time are queued and resumed once the backup process completes.
- The time it takes to back up ThreatQ depends primarily on the size of the database. For this reason, we recommend performing a backup when system availability is not critical, such as during a scheduled maintenance window.
- The resulting backup file can be large. We recommend that you write it to a mounted drive or file location rather than the local file system. For instructions on how to mount a network-available drive, contact ThreatQ Support. If the backup file must be stored locally, you should move it off the local file system at the earliest opportunity.
- By default, the system creates a backup of the threat intelligence data index required for improved search performance and includes it in the backup file. This operation may take hours. You can omit this portion of the backup by running the backup command with the `--exclude-solr` option. However, this means that your threat intelligence data must be re-indexed during or after the restore process.

Backing Up a ThreatQ Instance

By default, the system creates a backup of the threat intelligence data index required for improved search performance and includes it in the backup file. This operation may take hours. You can omit this portion of the backup by running the backup command with the `--exclude-solr` option. However, this means that your threat intelligence data must be re-indexed during or after the restore process.

Before you begin, refer to [ThreatQ Backup](#).

To perform a ThreatQ backup:

1. SSH to the ThreatQ command line and elevate your user privilege to root or sudo.
2. Change the directory to `/var/www/api`.
3. Choose one of the following options:
 - To create a backup that includes a Threat Library re-index, run the following command: `sudo php artisan threatq:backup`
 - To create a backup that excludes a Threat Library re-index, run the following command: `sudo php artisan threatq:backup --exclude-solr`
4. When prompted, provide the **root mysql** password you configured during first boot.
5. Provide the path to the file location where you want to create the backup.

The script generates a backup file in the specified file location. The name of the file will be `threatq_backup_x.x.x_yyyy-mm-dd.tgz`, where `x.x.x` is the TQ version and `yyyy-mm-dd` is the date when the backup was performed.

ThreatQ Restore

To restore from a ThreatQ backup, note the following:

- The target machine must be an existing ThreatQ instance running the same version of the instance captured in the backup.
- The restore process completely overwrites the current installation.
- The backup file needs to be accessible by the target ThreatQ instance, either locally or on a mounted drive.
- The backup file will be unzipped in the same directory where it resides. Ensure that the available disk has sufficient space to hold both the backup archive and the extracted directory. The extracted directory can be removed after the restore is complete.
- Depending on the size of the instance being restored, the process can take a while.
- The machine running the target ThreatQ instance automatically restarts once the restore process is complete.

How to Restore from a ThreatQ Backup

Before you begin, refer to [ThreatQ Restore](#).

To restore from a ThreatQ backup, perform the following procedure on the target ThreatQ instance.

1. Complete the first boot process on the new host by navigating to its IP address in a web browser and entering your credentials. If this step is not completed, the remaining steps are not successful.
2. SSH to the command line and elevate your user privileges to root or sudo.
3. Verify that you have the necessary utilities in place by running: **yum install polycoreutils-python-2.2.5-20.el7.x86_64**.
4. Change directory to **/var/www/api**.

5. Issue the following commands:

- **php artisan threatq:restore </path/to/backup_file>**
- **php artisan threatq:update-events**

6. When prompted, provide the root mysql password you configured during first boot.

7. If the backup file does not include the intelligence data index required for improved search performance, the system prompts you to either allow an automatic re-index or manually perform it later.

This operation may take hours.

8. After the restore completes, you should reboot the target ThreatQ system to ensure that the system processes start up correctly.

Command Line Interface (CLI)

You can use the CLI to perform tasks and initiate specific platform processes.

Important Notes

- You should SSH into your ThreatQ installation as root or have sudo permission.
- Some CLI commands require you to be in a specific directory to execute. Review the help center topic for each command before running.
- Most CLI commands require that the ThreatQ application be placed into maintenance mode before proceeding. Placing the application in maintenance mode allows you to perform operations which would be delayed or otherwise impeded by regular API operation. Review the [Maintenance Mode](#) topic before executing CLI commands.

Related Topics

- [Maintenance Mode](#)
- [ThreatQ Purge Command](#)
- [Command Reference Table](#)

Maintenance Mode

Command Line Interface (CLI) commands and other processes, such as backup and restore, require that you place the ThreatQ application into maintenance mode. Placing the application in maintenance mode allows you to perform operations which would be delayed or otherwise impeded by regular API operation.



Some CLI commands will automatically place the ThreatQ application into maintenance mode when executed. The help center topics for these com-

Commands will indicate if the command will automatically place the ThreatQ application into maintenance mode.

Placing the ThreatQ Application into Maintenance Mode

1. SSH to your ThreatQ installation.
2. Navigate to the api directory using the following command:

```
cd /var/www/api
```

3. Run the following command:

```
sudo php artisan down
```

The platform will now be in maintenance mode.

```
[root@techpubstq api]# php artisan down
Application is now in maintenance mode.
[root@techpubstq api]#
```

Taking the ThreatQ Application out of Maintenance Mode



The following steps assume you are already in the CLI. If not, complete steps 1-2 from above before proceeding.

1. While under the /var/www/api directory, run the following command:

```
sudo php artisan up
```

The platform will now be out of maintenance mode.

```
[root@techpubstq api]# php artisan up
Application is now live.
[root@techpubstq api]#
```


ThreatQ Purge Command



Read this topic carefully before running the ThreatQ Purge Command. After running this command, your threat intelligence data cannot be recovered.

The ThreatQ Purge command will **permanently** delete all object-related threat intelligence data from your ThreatQ installation, including audit logs. It will maintain any configuration-related settings, such as expiration, scoring, and so on.

Running the ThreatQ Purge Command

1. SSH to your ThreatQ installation.
2. Navigate to the api directory using the following command:

```
cd /var/www/api
```

3. Place the application into maintenance mode - see the [Maintenance Mode](#) topic.
4. Run the following command:

```
sudo php artisan threatq:purge-threat-intel-  
ligence
```

5. You will be presented the following prompt:

```
You are about to erase all of your data, are  
you sure?
```

6. Enter **Yes** or **No**.

7. Bring the application out of maintenance mode - see the [Maintenance Mode](#) topic.

Command Reference Table

The table below contains a list of Command Line Interface (CLI) commands available for the ThreatQ application.

Command	Topic
System ThreatQ Purge	ThreatQ Purge Command
Feeds	
Add/Upgrade CDF	Install/Upgrade CDF Command
Source Consolidation	Source Consolidation Command
Source Merge	Source Merge Command
Historic Pull	General Historic Pull Commands
iSight Historic Pull	iSight Historic Pull Command
User Management	
Reset User Password	Resetting User Passwords from the Command Line
TLP	
Update TLP Designations	Update TLP Schema using TLP Default - Command
Convert TLP	Convert TLP Command
AirGap Data Sync	

Command	Topic
Airgap Import	• Running the threatq:sync-import Command
Airgap Export	• Running the threatq:sync-export Command